

**Reactive Nitrogen in the United States;  
 An Analysis of Inputs, Flows, Consequences, and Management Options  
 Table of Contents**

1		
2		
3		
4		
5	<b>EXECUTIVE SUMMARY .....</b>	<b>6</b>
6	<b>INTRODUCTION.....</b>	<b>6</b>
7	<b>OVERVIEW .....</b>	<b>10</b>
8	<b>NR SOURCES AND TRANSFERS .....</b>	<b>11</b>
9	<b>CONSEQUENCES, IMPACTS, AND METRICS FOR NR USE .....</b>	<b>15</b>
10	<b>INTEGRATED RISK REDUCTION STRATEGIES FOR NR .....</b>	<b>18</b>
11	<b>MAJOR FINDINGS AND RECOMMENDATIONS .....</b>	<b>19</b>
12	<b>EPILOGUE .....</b>	<b>22</b>
13	<b>CHAPTER 1: INTRODUCTION.....</b>	<b>23</b>
14	<b>1.1 GENERAL BACKGROUND ABOUT ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACTS OF N LOADING .....</b>	<b>23</b>
15	<b>1.2 OVERVIEW OF EPA RESEARCH AND RISK MANAGEMENT PROGRAMS IN CONTEXT OF OTHER</b>	
16	<b>ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT AND RESEARCH PROGRAMS .....</b>	<b>27</b>
17	<b>1.3. THE NEED FOR INTEGRATION .....</b>	<b>29</b>
18	<b>1.4 CHARGE AND SCOPE OF THIS REPORT .....</b>	<b>29</b>
19	<b>CHAPTER 2: BEHAVIOR OF REACTIVE NITROGEN IN THE ENVIRONMENT .....</b>	<b>31</b>
20	<b>2.1 INTRODUCTION .....</b>	<b>31</b>
21	<b>2.2 SOURCES OF NR NEW TO THE US ENVIRONMENT .....</b>	<b>33</b>
22	<b>2.2.1 Introduction.....</b>	<b>33</b>
23	<b>2.2.2 Nr formation and transfers to the environment from fossil fuel combustion .....</b>	<b>34</b>
24	<b>2.2.3 Nr inputs and transfers to the environment from crop agriculture.....</b>	<b>37</b>
25	<b>2.2.4. Nr inputs and losses from animal agriculture .....</b>	<b>49</b>
26	<b>2.2.5. Nr inputs to residential and recreational turf systems.....</b>	<b>57</b>
27	<b>2.3. NR TRANSFER AND TRANSFORMATIONS IN AND BETWEEN ENVIRONMENTAL SYSTEMS.....</b>	<b>60</b>
28	<b>2.3.1 Input and transfers of Nr in the US. ....</b>	<b>60</b>
29	<b>2.3.2. Storage of Nr within terrestrial ES.....</b>	<b>80</b>
30	<b>2.3.3 Input and fate of Nr in 16 watersheds in the northeast US.....</b>	<b>84</b>
31	<b>2.4 IMPACTS, METRICS, AND CURRENT RISK REDUCTION STRATEGIES FOR NR .....</b>	<b>86</b>
32	<b>2.4.1 Measurement of Nr in the environment.....</b>	<b>86</b>
33	<b>2.4.2 General considerations for Nr impacts .....</b>	<b>87</b>
34	<b>2.4.3 Reactive nitrogen and aquatic ecosystems .....</b>	<b>92</b>
35	<b>2.4.4 Reactive nitrogen and air quality .....</b>	<b>100</b>
36	<b>2.4.5 Reactive Nitrogen and terrestrial ecosystems.....</b>	<b>103</b>
37	<b>2.4.6 Additional comments on Nr critical loads.....</b>	<b>105</b>
38	<b>2.4.7 Tradeoffs of Nr impacts .....</b>	<b>110</b>
39	<b>2.4.8 Interactions of the N cascade and climate .....</b>	<b>118</b>
40	<b>CHAPTER 3: INTEGRATED RISK REDUCTION STRATEGIES FOR REACTIVE NITROGEN .....</b>	<b>121</b>
41	<b>3.1 INTRODUCTION .....</b>	<b>121</b>
42	<b>3.2 CONTROL STRATEGIES FOR NR.....</b>	<b>121</b>

1	<b>3.3 MANAGEMENT OF REACTIVE NITROGEN IN THE ENVIRONMENT</b> .....	122
2	<b>3.3.1 Command-and-control</b> .....	123
3	<b>3.3.2 Market based instruments for pollution control</b> .....	123
4	<b>3.3.3 Government programs, mandates, and policy conflicts</b> .....	130
5	<b>3.3.4. Biophysical and technical controls (control points) on transfer and transformations of Nr in and</b>	
6	<b>between environmental systems.</b> .....	136
7	<b>3.4 RISK REDUCTION RECOMMENDATIONS</b> .....	144
8	<b>3.4.1 Overarching recommendations</b> .....	144
9	<b>3.4.2 Near-term target recommendations</b> .....	147
10	<b>3.4.3 Summary statement</b> .....	151
11	<b>APPENDIX 1: KEY TO CHEMICAL ABBREVIATIONS</b> .....	152
12	<b>APPENDIX 2: ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS</b> .....	154
13	<b>APPENDIX 3: FINDINGS AND RECOMMENDATIONS OF THE INTEGRATED NITROGEN</b>	
14	<b>COMMITTEE</b> .....	158
15	<b>1. INTRODUCTION</b> .....	158
16	<b>2. OVERARCHING RECOMMENDATIONS</b> .....	158
17	<b>3. NEAR-TERM TARGET RECOMMENDATIONS</b> .....	160
18	<b>4. SPECIFIC FINDINGS AND RECOMMENDATIONS</b> .....	161
19	<b>APPENDIX 4: TECHNICAL ANNEXES</b> .....	172
20	<b>A. PRODUCTION OF N<sub>2</sub> AND N<sub>2</sub>O VIA GAS-PHASE REACTIONS</b> .....	172
21	<b>B. SPARROW MODEL FOR ESTIMATING WATERSHED NR</b> .....	173
22	<b>REFERENCES</b> .....	175

## List of figures

1		
2	FIGURE 1: SOURCES OF REACTIVE NITROGEN (Nr) INTRODUCED INTO THE US IN 2002 (Tg N/YR) .....	12
3	FIGURE 2: NR INPUTS AND OUTPUTS FOR THE US IN 2002 (Tg N/YR).....	14
4	FIGURE 3: THE NITROGEN CASCADE .....	26
5	FIGURE 4: US NO <sub>x</sub> EMISSION TRENDS, 1970-2006. DATA ARE REPORTED AS THOUSAND OF METRIC TONS OF N	
6	CONVERTED FROM NO <sub>x</sub> AS NO <sub>2</sub> .....	35
7	FIGURE 5. PERCENT REDUCTIONS IN NO <sub>x</sub> EMISSIONS, 1990-2002, FROM DIFFERENT SOURCES (OFF-ROAD, ON-ROAD	
8	VEHICLES, POWER GENERATION, ETC.).....	36
9	FIGURE 6: FERTILIZER CONSUMPTION IN THE US 1960 TO 2006 .....	40
10	FIGURE 7: TRENDS IN CORN GRAIN PRODUCED PER UNIT OF APPLIED FERTILIZER-N IN THE U.S. (USDA DATA) ....	43
11	FIGURE 8: MEAT PRODUCTION FROM 1970 TO 2006. SOURCE: USDA-NASS, CENSUS REPORTS .....	50
12	FIGURE 9: MILK PRODUCTION FROM 1970 TO 2006. SOURCE: USDA-NASS, CENSUS REPORTS. ....	51
13	FIGURE 10: US INVENTORY OF MATURE DAIRY COWS AND MILK PRODUCTION PER COW FROM 1970 TO 2006. SOURCE:	
14	USDA-NASS, CENSUS REPORTS. ....	51
15	FIGURE 11: NUMBER OF ANIMAL OPERATIONS IN THE US FROM 1970 TO 2006. SOURCE: USDA-NASS, CENSUS	
16	REPORTS.....	52
17	FIGURE 12: PERCENT CHANGE IN RELATIVE CONTRIBUTION OF OXIDIZED (NO <sub>3</sub> <sup>-</sup> ) AND REDUCED (NH <sub>4</sub> <sup>+</sup> ) NITROGEN WET	
18	DEPOSITION FROM 1994 TO 2006. AS EMISSIONS OF NO <sub>x</sub> HAVE DECREASED, THE RELATIVE IMPORTANCE OF NH <sub>x</sub>	
19	HAS INCREASED. ....	62
20	FIGURE 13: TREND IN REPORTED WET DEPOSITION OF NO <sub>3</sub> <sup>-</sup> FOR THE 48 CONTIGUOUS STATES; DATA WERE TAKEN	
21	FROM TABLE 10. ....	63
22	FIGURE 14: TOTAL ANNUAL NH <sub>4</sub> <sup>+</sup> DEPOSITION FOR THE YEARS 1985 AND 2005 SHOWING INCREASES IN THE MIDWEST	
23	AND SOUTHEAST, ESPECIALLY NORTH CAROLINA COMMENSURATE WITH INCREASES IN LIVESTOCK PRODUCTION.	
24	HTTP://NADP.SWS.UIUC.EDU/AMAPS2/ .....	64
25	FIGURE 15: CMAQ ANNUAL AVERAGE (WET PLUS DRY AND OXIDIZED PLUS REDUCED) NITROGEN DEPOSITION (IN KG-	
26	N/HA/YR) ACROSS THE US BASED ON 3 YEARS OF DIFFERING METEOROLOGY - ONE DRY, ONE WET, AND ONE	
27	AVERAGE PRECIPITATION YEAR - ACROSS THE EASTERN US (SOURCE: US EPA, 2007). ....	69
28	FIGURE 16: NR INPUT AND LOSS FROM 16 WATERSHEDS IN THE NORTHEAST US. ....	84
29	FIGURE 17: RELATIVE IMPORTANCE OF ALL REACTIVE NITROGEN SOURCES IN THE CHESAPEAKE BAY WATERSHED	
30	ACCORDING TO FOUR DIFFERENT METRICS.....	90
31	FIGURE 18: TOTAL DAMAGE COSTS ASSOCIATED WITH ANTHROPOGENIC NITROGEN FLUXES IN THE CHESAPEAKE	
32	BASIN .....	92
33	FIGURE 19: SYNTHETIC FERTILIZER AND LIVESTOCK MANURE N USED AS FERTILIZER IN DENMARK 1985-2003 (IFA	
34	2004).....	112
35	FIGURE 20: TOTAL CEREAL GRAIN PRODUCTION IN DENMARK 1985-2004 (FAOSTAT, 2007).....	112
36	FIGURE 21: CONSUMPTION OF N-CONTAINING FERTILIZERS IN THE U.S. (USDA) .....	113
37	FIGURE 22: PROTEIN CONTENT OF CEREAL GRAIN IN DENMARK (IFA, 2004). ....	114
38	FIGURE 23: DIAGRAM OF THE NITRIFICATION AND DENITRIFICATION PROCESSES (FROM MOSIER AND PARKIN 2007)	
39	.....	115
40	FIGURE 24: COMBINED CARBON AND NITROGEN GLOBAL CYCLES (MILLER ET AL. 2007) .....	117
41	FIGURE 25: COMPARISONS BETWEEN CLIMATE CHANGE AND EUTROPHICATION IMPACT CATEGORIES FOR VARIOUS	
42	BIOPRODUCTS (UPDATED FROM MILLER ET AL. 2007).....	117
43	FIGURE 26: PROBABILITY OF GIVEN DISCHARGE LEVEL FOR NITRATE IN THE WATERSHEDS OF EASTERN IOWA, BASED	
44	ON THE SIMULATION MODEL OF MILLER ET AL., 2006 .....	120
45	FIGURE 27: RELATIVE NITROGEN DISCHARGE (LBS/DAY) FROM 79 POTWS.....	128
46	FIGURE 28 TRADING RATIOS FOR MUNICIPALITIES IN CONNECTICUT.....	129
47	FIGURE 29: TRENDS IN USDA CONSERVATION EXPENDITURES, 1983-2005 .....	131

1 FIGURE 30 DISTRIBUTION OF MUNICIPAL (> 1 MGD DISCHARGE), AND INDUSTRIAL DISCHARGERS IN THE ILLINOIS  
 2 RIVER WATERSHED; SYMBOLS MAY REPRESENT MORE THAN ONE DISCHARGER AT THAT LOCATION ..... 133  
 3 FIGURE 31: DISTRIBUTION OF TOTAL NITROGEN EMISSIONS BY SUB-WATERSHED ..... 133  
 4 FIGURE 32: POTENTIAL LAND AVAILABILITY IN THE 100-YEAR FLOOD ZONE FOR NUTRIENT FARMING IN EACH SUB-  
 5 WATERSHED IN THE ILLINOIS RIVER WATERSHED ..... 133  
 6 FIGURE 33: SPRING AVAILABLE TOTAL NITROGEN LOAD BY SUB-WATERSHED ..... 134  
 7 FIGURE 34: SPRING MARGINAL COST (PRICE) BY WATERSHED. .... 134  
 8 FIGURE 35: UNRESTRICTED SPRING CREDIT SALES (TONS/MONTH) BY SUB-WATERSHED ..... 134  
 9 FIGURE 36: THE LIKELY IMPACT OF RESEARCH INVESTMENT IN INCREASING N FERTILIZER USE EFFICIENCY (GILLER ET  
 10 AL. 2004) ..... 140  
 11

12 **List of tables**

13 Table A: Examples of Impacts of Excess Reactive Nitrogen on Human Health and Environment ..... 8  
 14 TABLE 1: NR FLUXES FOR THE US, Tg N IN 2002<sup>A</sup> ..... 31  
 15 TABLE 2: EXAMPLES OF MULTIPLE SOURCES FROM STATES WITH HIGH NO<sub>x</sub> EMISSIONS (BASED ON 2001 DATA; AND  
 16 TONS OF NO<sub>x</sub> AS NO<sub>2</sub>) ..... 37  
 17 TABLE 3: SOURCES AND AMOUNT OF NITROGEN FERTILIZERS USED IN THE US IN 2002. .... 40  
 18 TABLE 4: ESTIMATES OF NITROGEN INPUT FROM BIOLOGICAL NITROGEN FIXATION (FROM MAJOR LEGUME CROPS,  
 19 HAY, AND PASTURE) ..... 46  
 20 TABLE 5: N<sub>2</sub>O EMISSIONS IN THE US, 2002 ..... 47  
 21 TABLE 6: LIVESTOCK N EXCRETION EFFICIENCY PER KG PRODUCTION (G/KG) AND PER TOTAL US (Tg /YR)..... 55  
 22 TABLE 7: MANURE PRODUCTION FROM ANIMAL HUSBANDRY IN THE CONTINENTAL US, Tg N PER YEAR 2002. .... 56  
 23 TABLE 8: FATE OF LIVESTOCK MANURE NITROGEN (Tg N) (EPA, 2007) ..... 57  
 24 TABLE 9: ESTIMATE OF FERTILIZER N USED ON TURF GRASS IN THE US IN THE YEAR 2000, BASED ON A TOTAL AREA  
 25 OF 12.6 MILLION HA. .... 59  
 26 TABLE 10: ANNUAL WET DEPOSITION OF REDUCED (NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup>), OXIDIZED (NO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup>), AND TOTAL N TO THE 48 CONTIGUOUS  
 27 STATES, FROM THE NADP/NATIONAL TRENDS NETWORK (NTN) [HTTP://NADP.SWS.UIUC.EDU](http://NADP.SWS.UIUC.EDU) ..... 62  
 28 TABLE 11: DEPOSITION OF N TO THE EASTERN US IN UNITS OF KG N/HA/YR..... 65  
 29 TABLE 12: RESULTS FROM CMAQ FOR TOTAL DEPOSITION IN 2002 TO THE 48 CONTIGUOUS STATES OF OXIDIZED AND  
 30 REDUCED N..... 68  
 31 TABLE 13: SOURCES OF REACTIVE N INPUT INTO TERRESTRIAL SYSTEMS IN THE US IN 2002 (FROM TABLE 1; IN Tg N).  
 32 ..... 74  
 33 TABLE 14: NR INPUT AND FLOWS (Tg N/YR) IN THE TERRESTRIAL PORTION OF THE NITROGEN CASCADE ..... 76  
 34 TABLE 15: NET ANNUAL CHANGE IN CONTINENTAL US CROPLANDS SOIL C AND N, FOREST C AND N, AND  
 35 GRASSLAND SOIL C AND N IN 2002 ..... 83  
 36 TABLE 16: ECOSYSTEM SERVICE AND CORRESPONDING FUNCTION CATEGORIES (COSTANZA ET AL. 1997)..... 88  
 37 TABLE 17: ALTERNATIVE METRICS FOR DIFFERENT ATMOSPHERIC EMISSIONS AND FOR TERRESTRIAL AND  
 38 FRESHWATER RELEASES OF REACTIVE NO<sub>x</sub> AND NO BY SOURCE ..... 91  
 39 TABLE 18: ESTUARIES WITH NITROGEN MANAGEMENT PLANS OR TMDLS AND PERCENT NITROGEN LOAD REDUCTION  
 40 TARGETS ..... 97  
 41 TABLE 19: FEDERAL PRIMARY AMBIENT AIR QUALITY STANDARDS THAT INVOLVE NR, EFFECTIVE JANUARY 2008.  
 42 SECONDARY STANDARDS ARE CURRENTLY IDENTICAL TO THE PRIMARY STANDARDS ..... 102  
 43 TABLE 20: SUMMARY OF THE EFFECTS OF EXCESS NR ON HUMAN HEALTH IN RELATION TO METRICS, CURRENT  
 44 INTERNATIONAL REGULATIONS AND CONVENTIONS, AND THE LINK TO THE NITROGEN CASCADE ..... 108  
 45 TABLE 21: SUMMARY OF THE EFFECTS OF EXCESS NITROGEN ON ECOSYSTEMS RELATED TO TO CURRENTLY USED  
 46 METRICS, THE EXISTENCE OF EUROPEAN REGULATORY VALUES, AND THE LINK TO THE NITROGEN CASCADE ... 109

1 TABLE 22: SUMMARY OF THE EFFECTS OF EXCESS N ON OTHER SOCIETAL VALUES IN RELATION TO METRICS AND  
2 REGULATORY VALUES IN CURRENT INTERNATIONAL REGULATIONS AND CONVENTIONS AND THE LINK TO THE  
3 NITROGEN CASCADE. .... 110  
4 TABLE 23: ADVANTAGES AND LIMITATIONS OF VARIOUS APPROACHES TO NR CONTROL..... 122  
5 TABLE 24: SUMMARY OF MARKET-BASED INSTRUMENTS FOR POLLUTION CONTROL..... 126  
6 TABLE 25: PERFORMANCE OF THE NCE, 2002-2006 ..... 128  
7 TABLE 26: NUTRIENT FARM MARKET PARAMETERS UNDER THREE TRADING SCENARIOS (KOSTEL ET AL. IN  
8 PREPARATION) ..... 135  
9 TABLE 27: ESTIMATES FOR POTENTIAL DECREASES IN NH<sub>3</sub> EMISSIONS FROM LIVESTOCK MANURE IN THE U.S.  
10 (ESTIMATE IS BASED ON LIVESTOCK EMISSIONS OF 1.6 TG FROM TABLE 1). ..... 149  
11

12 **List of text boxes**

13 TEXT BOX 1: HYPOXIA IN THE GULF OF MEXICO ..... 79  
14 TEXT BOX 2: ECONOMIC IMPACTS AND METRICS FOR CHESAPEAKE BAY..... 90  
15 TEXT BOX 3: LONG ISLAND SOUND TOTAL MAXIMUM DAILY LOAD (TMDL) ..... 98  
16 TEXT BOX 4: THE IMPACT OF CLIMATE CHANGE ON AGRICULTURAL DISCHARGE OF REACTIVE NITROGEN ..... 119  
17 TEXT BOX 5: WATER QUALITY TRADING TO MEET THE LONG ISLAND SOUND AND WASTELOAD ALLOCATION IN  
18 CONNECTICUT ..... 127  
19 TEXT BOX 6: WATER QUALITY TRADING IN THE ILLINOIS RIVER BASIN..... 131  
20

## Executive Summary

### Introduction

Reactive nitrogen (Nr) encompasses biologically and radiatively active, and chemically reactive nitrogen compounds<sup>1</sup>. Excess reactive nitrogen releases to the environment have been recognized as a major causative agent for air and water quality degradation causing major impacts to human and ecosystem health. Some sources and forms have been regulated through legislation such as the Clean Air and Clean Water Acts. Specific regulations have been introduced to decrease primary air pollutants such as nitrogen oxides (NO<sub>x</sub>), eutrophication of waterways by nitrate ions (NO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup>) and acid rain. While notable progress has been made, the fragmentation of this approach has proven a barrier to achieving additional improvements. This report has been developed to identify a more comprehensive analytical framework and alternative means by which to manage reactive nitrogen, and to advise EPA on strategies that might prove more effective. This requires an integrated systems approach that identifies the stocks and follows the flows and chemical transformations of reactive nitrogen through air, land and water. A more comprehensive integrated approach would also help to establish priorities for action.

At the global scale, human activities now create approximately twice as much Nr as natural continental ecosystems. In the United States (US), Nr creation by human activity is about five-times larger than natural processes. Human activities create Nr by: (1) the Haber-Bosch process to generate ammonia (NH<sub>3</sub>) for synthetic nitrogen fertilizer and industrial feedstocks, (2) the enhancement of biological nitrogen fixation (BNF) in crop cultivation (e.g., legumes), and (3) the combustion of fossil fuels<sup>2</sup>, and industrial process emissions. The first two anthropogenic activities form Nr on purpose; all three result in unwanted pollutants.

Anthropogenic creation of Nr provides essential benefits for humans--first and foremost in meeting human dietary needs. In fact, a large fraction of the human population of the earth could not be sustained if synthetic nitrogen fertilizers did not augment food production significantly all over the world. Essentially all of the Nr created by human activities, however, is released to the environment, often with unintended negative consequences. It circulates between, and accumulates within, the atmosphere, and aquatic and terrestrial ecosystems and contributes to a number of adverse public health and environmental effects, including photochemical smog, nitrogen-containing trace gases and aerosols, decreased atmospheric visibility, acidification of terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems, eutrophication of coastal waters (i.e., harmful algal blooms, hypoxia), drinking water concerns, freshwater Nr imbalances, greenhouse gas emissions and subsequent climate change, and stratospheric ozone depletion.

---

<sup>1</sup> The term reactive nitrogen (Nr) is used in this paper to include all biologically active, chemically reactive, and radiatively active nitrogen (N) compounds in the atmosphere and biosphere of Earth. Thus, Nr includes inorganic chemically reduced forms of N (NH<sub>x</sub>) [e.g., ammonia (NH<sub>3</sub>) and ammonium ion (NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup>)], inorganic chemically oxidized forms of N [e.g., nitrogen oxides (NO<sub>x</sub>), nitric acid (HNO<sub>3</sub>), nitrous oxide (N<sub>2</sub>O), N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub>, HONO, peroxy acetyl compounds such as PAN, and nitrate ion (NO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup>)], as well as organic compounds (e.g., urea, amines, amino acids, and proteins), in contrast to non-reactive gaseous N<sub>2</sub>.

<sup>2</sup> Burning of biomass such as in forest fires or wood-burning stoves releases Nr into the atmosphere, but this is generally from fuel N; it represents an exchange of Nr between media and not the generation of new Nr. Burning of biofuels in high-temperature internal combustion engines such as ethanol from corn or biodiesel used to power vehicles does generate new Nr, and EPA emissions inventories account for these under transportation or "Highway Vehicles." In this report, emissions of new Nr from biofuels is grouped with Nr from fossil fuels.



1 Table A: Examples of Impacts of Excess Reactive Nitrogen on Human Health and Environment

Impact	Cause	Location	Metric	Source	Reference
Hypoxia of coastal waters	Excess nutrient loading, eutrophication, variable freshwater runoff	Gulf of Mexico, other estuarine and coastal waters	Benthic finfish/shellfish habitat loss, fish kills, sulfide toxicity, costs >\$50 million annually	N, P from energy and food production	Bricker et al. 1999, Verity et al. 2006; USEPA SAB 2008; Rabalais et al., 1999; Mitsch et al., 2001
Acidification of surface waters; loss of biodiversity	Acidification of soils, streams and lakes is caused by atmospheric deposition of sulfur, HNO <sub>3</sub> , NH <sub>3</sub> and ammonium compounds.	Primarily mountainous regions of the US	Out of 1,000 lakes and thousands of miles of streams surveyed, 75% of the lakes and 50% of the streams were acidified by acid deposition	Fossil fuel combustion and agriculture	<a href="http://www.epa.gov/acidrain">http://www.epa.gov/acidrain</a>
Harmful Algal Blooms	Excessive nutrient loading, climatic variability	Coastal waters inland and coastal waters	Fish kills, losses of drinking and recreational waters costs >\$100 million annually	Excess nutrient (N & P) loading	Paerl 1988; ECOHAB 1995; NRC 2000
Human mortality	PM <sub>2.5</sub> , O <sub>3</sub> and related toxins.	US urban and nearby areas.	Pollution related deaths estimated at 28,000-55,000 per year.	NO <sub>y</sub> and NH <sub>x</sub> from fossil fuels and agriculture	Mokdad et al., 2004]; Ezzati et al., 2004.
Visibility decrease	Fine particulate matter	National Parks and wilderness areas	visibility impairment	NO <sub>y</sub> and NH <sub>x</sub> from fossil fuels and agriculture	Malm et al., 2004 EPA-CASAC-09-010
Crop yield loss	Ozone	Eastern and Western US	\$ 2-5 billion/year	Utilities & traffic	Heck et al, 1984
Forest decline	Ozone and acid deposition	Eastern and Western US	Decreased timber growth; increased susceptibility to disease and pests	Utilities, traffic, and animal agriculture	Johnson & Siccama, 1983; MacKenzie & El-Ashry, 1990
Biodiversity loss	Nitrogen deposition	Grasslands and forests in US receiving N deposition in excess of critical load	Decrease in species richness of grasslands and forests	Utilities, traffic, and animal agriculture	Bobbink et al., 2009; Fenn et al., 2003.

2

3 Nr effects are manifest as declines in both human health (e.g., respiratory and cardiac diseases)  
 4 and ecosystem health (e.g., coastal eutrophication and loss in biodiversity). The effects are often  
 5 magnified because any one atom of nitrogen in the environment can contribute to both beneficial

1 and detrimental effects in sequence, as excess Nr moves through various environmental  
2 reservoirs. This feature of Nr is the conceptual foundation for the nitrogen cascade.

3 The nitrogen cascade provides a conceptual framework to assess and quantify the effects of Nr as  
4 it originates, flows and transitions through the atmosphere, land and water. The framework helps  
5 organize Nr sources within each environmental system, its transfer among the systems, and the  
6 benefits and impacts along the way. It further highlights potential decreases in emissions or  
7 management intervention within each system that integrates those actions among sources and  
8 media (air, land, water) to provide an efficient mechanism for regulation.

9 To assist EPA in its understanding and management of nitrogen-related air-, water-, and soil-  
10 pollution issues, this Integrated Nitrogen Committee (INC) was formed and charged by the  
11 Science Advisory Board (SAB) of the US Environmental Protection Agency to address the  
12 following objectives:

- 13 1. Identify and analyze, from a scientific perspective, the problems nitrogen presents in the  
14 environment and the links among them;
- 15 2. Evaluate the contribution an integrated nitrogen management strategy<sup>3</sup> could make to  
16 environmental protection;
- 17 3. Identify additional risk management options for EPA's consideration; and
- 18 4. Make recommendations to EPA concerning improvements in nitrogen research to support  
19 risk reduction.

20  
21 This Executive Summary contains an overview of the analyses made by the INC to fulfill the  
22 four charges. The detailed analyses that support the conclusions and recommendations follow in  
23 the main body of the report. It summarizes the Nr inputs to the US, the fate of the Nr in the US  
24 and addresses how both public health and environmental impacts are, and could be, assessed.  
25 The recommendations are organized within three tiers. The first tier contains "overarching"  
26 recommendations for both research and management that the INC believes will help the EPA  
27 develop an integrated nitrogen management strategy. The second tier consists of four  
28 recommendations ("Target Goals") that are suggested for management actions that could achieve  
29 an initial 25% decrease in the amount of Nr lost to the US environment using existing  
30 technologies. The third tier offers more specific recommendations that support and clarify the  
31 intent of the overarching recommendations.

32 In recent years, other studies have examined some aspects of the biogeochemical flows of Nr in  
33 the US nitrogen cycle, the impacts of alterations in those flows, and suggested policies for  
34 addressing some specific consequences of those alterations. By contrast, this report of the INC  
35 committee seeks to provide an integrated and holistic approach to all aspects of the current Nr-

---

<sup>3</sup> An integrated nitrogen management strategy takes a holistic approach for managing Nr. In the context of the nitrogen cascade, all Nr anthropogenic creation and destruction mechanisms and all Nr uses are recognized. The strategy should take account of synergies and trade-offs, to ensure that decreasing one problem related to nitrogen does not result in other unintended adverse environmental, economic and societal consequences. By identifying relative priorities, assessing cost effectiveness and risks, the strategy should seek to maximize the benefits of Nr, while limiting overall adverse effects.

1 management problems and challenges in our country. The INC is convinced that the EPA has a  
2 potentially powerful lead role to play -- together with other federal, state, and local organizations  
3 -- in developing integrated strategies to maximize beneficial impacts and decrease detrimental  
4 impacts of Nr management in this country.

## 5 **Overview**

6 The INC addressed the four objectives in the following manner.

### 7 ***Objective 1: Identify and analyze, from a scientific perspective, the problems Nr presents in the*** 8 ***environment and the links among them.***

9 To address this objective, the INC used the nitrogen cascade framework to determine the major  
10 sources of newly created Nr in the US (see Figure 1). The flows of Nr within the food, fiber, feed  
11 and bioenergy production systems for the US were examined, paying special attention to the  
12 locations in each of these systems where Nr is lost to the environment. The same process was  
13 employed for energy production but, since all the Nr formed during energy production is lost to  
14 the environment, the committee identified the important energy producing sectors that contribute  
15 to Nr formation.

16 The committee next examined the fate of the Nr lost to the environment, estimated the amount  
17 stored in different systems (e.g., forest soils) and tracked Nr as it is transferred from one  
18 environmental system (e.g., the atmosphere) to another (e.g., terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems).

19 The introduction of Nr to the US environment, its flows between reservoirs, transfers of Nr out  
20 of the US environment and losses of Nr due to conversion to N<sub>2</sub> are summarized in Figure 2.

21 These two activities set the stage for addressing the environmental and human health problems  
22 Nr presents, and the links among them. Using the nitrogen cascade, the committee identified the  
23 impacts Nr has on people and ecosystem functions as it moves through different systems. The  
24 committee also addressed the metrics that could be used, i.e., impacts due to environmental  
25 changes (e.g., acid deposition), vs. impacts due to losses of ecosystem services (e.g., loss of  
26 biodiversity), and trade-offs among Nr Impacts.

### 27 ***Objective #2: Evaluate the contribution an integrated N management strategy could make to*** 28 ***environmental protection.***

29 An integrated management strategy should take into account the contributions of all Nr sources,  
30 and all chemical species of Nr that adversely impact both human health and environmental  
31 systems. Further, an integrated strategy should ensure that solving one problem related to Nr  
32 does not exacerbate another problem or diminish necessary human services to produce food,  
33 feed, fiber, or bioenergy. In short, the strategy should seek to achieve desirable benefits of Nr,  
34 while limiting adverse effects.

35 To address this challenge, the committee identified several actions that could be taken to better  
36 manage Nr in one environmental system that have caused unintended consequences in another.  
37 Examples of management actions that could be taken that would be 'integrative' in nature are  
38 highlighted.

1 ***Objective #3: Identify additional risk management options for EPA's consideration.***

2 The INC has identified four major Target Goals for actions that collectively will decrease Nr  
3 losses to the environment by about 25%, recognizing that decreasing Nr emissions by these  
4 actions will result in further decreases in Nr-related impacts throughout the nitrogen cascade.  
5 INC has suggested several ways in which each of these Target Goals could be attained including  
6 conservation measures, additional regulatory steps, application of modern technologies, and end-  
7 of-pipe approaches. These are initial actions; others should be taken once the recommended  
8 actions are completed. Thus the last sections of this report focus on a better understanding of N  
9 dynamics and impacts in the US.

10 ***Objective #4: Make recommendations to EPA concerning improvements in Nr research to***  
11 ***support risk reduction.***

12 Throughout the report, there are summary statements, labeled "Findings." Attached to these  
13 findings are one or more specific "Recommendation" for actions that could be taken by EPA or  
14 other management authorities. In each case, the intent is to provide the scientific foundation  
15 regarding a specific Nr-relevant environmental issue and one or more recommendations by  
16 which EPA acting alone or in cooperation with other organizations could use currently available  
17 technology to decrease the amount of Nr lost to the US environment.

18 The remaining sections of this Executive Summary cover the points made above in greater detail.

19 **Nr Sources and Transfers**

20 *Sources of Nr*

21

22 At the global scale, human activities produce approximately twice as much reactive nitrogen as  
23 do natural processes; in the US, however, the amount of Nr produced by human activities is  
24 approximately five-times larger than natural processes. As shown in Figure 1, natural ecosystems  
25 in the US introduce about 6.4 teragrams (Tg) of reactive nitrogen per year (Tg N/yr). In contrast,  
26 human activities introduce about 28.5 Tg N/yr.

27

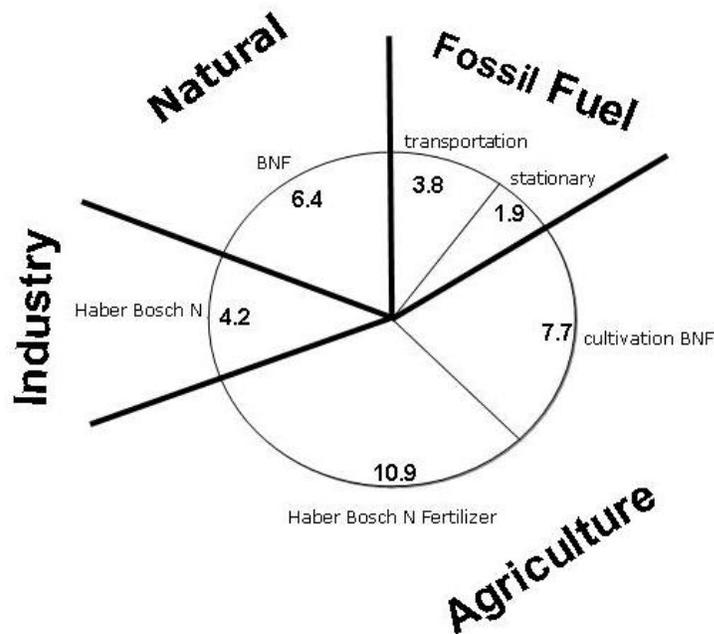
28 The largest single source of Nr in the US is the Haber-Bosch process, which introduces about  
29 15.2 Tg N/yr -- 9.4 Tg N/yr from domestic US Nr production and 5.8 Tg N/yr from imports of  
30 synthetic Nr fertilizers, feed grains and food. This total amount is used in three ways -- 9.9 Tg  
31 N/yr is used to produce agricultural crops; 1.1 Tg N/yr is used to produce turf grasses; and 4.2 Tg  
32 N/yr is used as industrial feed stocks for production of nylon, refrigerants, explosives and other  
33 commercial products. Cultivation-induced BNF introduces 7.7 Tg N/yr into Agroecosystems.

34

35 Fossil fuel combustion is the second largest source of Nr, relative to agricultural sources. It  
36 introduces approximately 5.7 Tg N/yr into the environment (almost entirely as NO<sub>x</sub>) -- 3.8 Tg  
37 N/yr from transportation sources and 1.9 Tg N/yr from stationary sources such as electric utilities  
38 and industrial boilers.

39

1 **Figure 1: Sources of reactive nitrogen (Nr) introduced into the US in 2002 (Tg N/yr)**



2  
3  
4 Explanatory notes:

- 5 • Numerical units = teragram of reactive nitrogen (Nr) per year (Tg N/yr)
- 6 • Natural BNF = biological nitrogen fixation in natural grasslands, rangelands, and forests,
- 7 • Fossil Fuel-Transportation = combustion of fossil fuels in transportation vehicles.
- 8 • Fossil Fuel-Stationary = combustion of fossil fuels in power plants and industrial boilers.
- 9 • Agriculture-cultivation BNF = agricultural augmentation of biological nitrogen fixation -- for
- 10 example by planting of nitrogen fixing legumes.
- 11 • Agriculture-Haber Bosch N fertilizer = agricultural use of synthetic nitrogen fertilizers produced
- 12 by the Haber Bosch process for converting gaseous N<sub>2</sub> to Nr.
- 13 • Industry-Haber Bosch N = Industrial sources of Nr produced by the Haber-Bosch process.
- 14

15 The third largest source of Nr introduced into the US is enhancement of biological nitrogen  
16 fixation (BNF) by cultivation of legumes like soybeans and alfalfa that have nitrogen-fixing  
17 symbionts, or by crops like rice that have nitrogen-fixing bacteria in their rhizosphere. These Nr  
18 fixing crops introduce about 7.7 Tg N/yr. A small amount of additional Nr is also imported in  
19 grain and meat products; in 2002 this source of added Nr was approximately 0.2 Tg N/yr (not  
20 shown in Figure 1).

21  
22 In summary, agricultural production of food, feed, fiber, and bioenergy and combustion of fossil  
23 fuels are the largest sources of Nr released into the environment in the United States. The  
24 percentage distribution of Nr released to the US environment from human activities in 2002 was:  
25 about 65% from agricultural sources, about 20% from fossil fuel sources, and about 15% from  
26 industrial sources (Figure 1).

27  
28 Although fossil fuel combustion is widely recognized within EPA and society in general to be a  
29 major source of nitrogen pollutants and resulting environmental quality concerns in the US, in

1 fact, feed and food production and subsequent consumption by animals and humans are much  
2 larger (about 3.3 times larger!) sources of reactive nitrogen than fossil fuel combustion.

3  
4 *Transfers of Nr among environmental systems*

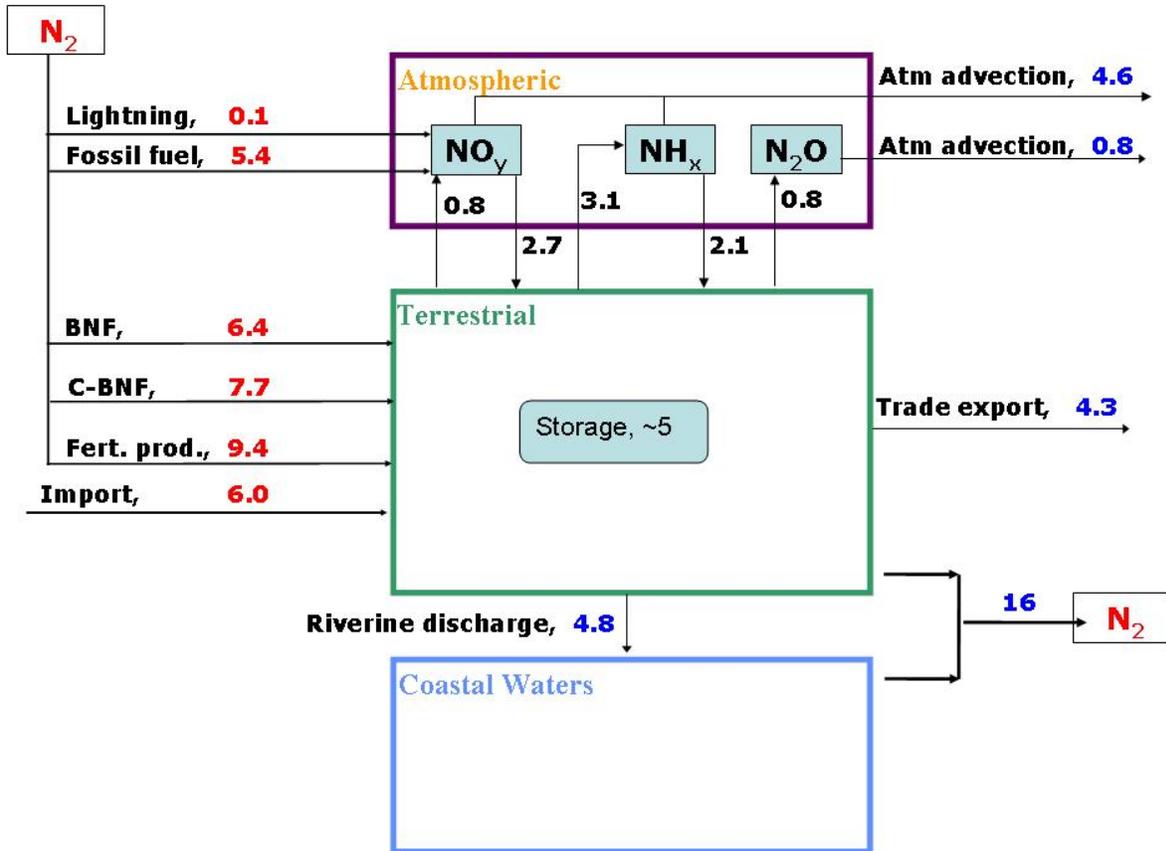
5  
6 There are several possible fates for the approximately 35 Tg N/yr introduced into the US  
7 environment each year from natural sources and human activities. Figure 2 illustrates these fates  
8 by showing the cascading flow of reactive nitrogen once it enters the atmospheric, terrestrial, and  
9 aquatic environments. The different environments have special characteristics. Nr in terrestrial  
10 and aquatic environments can be converted to non-reactive N<sub>2</sub> while much of the human  
11 morbidity and mortality attributed to Nr relates to the atmospheric environment. Given the flows  
12 of Nr and changes in its form within and between the different environments, decisions about  
13 where one intervenes to control or limit the impact of Nr become critical to both cost  
14 effectiveness and the extent of negative impact. For example, insofar as Nr's entry into terrestrial  
15 systems can be limited, its flow and transfer into aquatic and atmospheric systems may be  
16 mitigated and potential negative impacts avoided.

17  
18 Emissions of N<sub>2</sub>O discharge about 0.8 Tg N/yr into the global atmosphere. Of the 6.3 Tg N/yr of  
19 US NO<sub>x</sub> emissions, 2.7 Tg N/yr are deposited back onto the land and surface waters of the US.  
20 Thus, by difference we estimate that as much as 3.6 Tg N/yr per year of the NO<sub>x</sub> emissions are  
21 advected out of the US atmosphere. Similarly, of the 3.1 Tg N/yr of NH<sub>3</sub> that are emitted into the  
22 US atmosphere each year, about 2.1 Tg N/yr are deposited onto the land and surface waters of  
23 the US, and about 1 Tg N/yr is advected out of the US via the atmosphere. In sum, 5.4 Tg N are  
24 advected out of the US from all sources.

25  
26 Riverine discharges of Nr to the coastal zone account for 4.8 Tg N/yr, while export of N-  
27 containing commodities (e.g., grain) removes another 4.3 Tg N/yr from the US. Altogether,  
28 along with 5.4 Tg N/yr of atmospheric advection, these total transfers to the environment add up  
29 to about 14 Tg N/yr, leaving about 21 Tg N/yr unaccounted for. Of this amount, we estimate that  
30 5 Tg N/yr year are stored in soils, vegetation, and groundwater (as shown by the 'Storage' box in  
31 Figure 2), and, by difference, we estimate that about 16 Tg N/yr are denitrified to N<sub>2</sub> (Figure 2).  
32 Denitrification requires both a carbon source and anaerobic conditions, a situation that is found  
33 in wetlands and oxygen-depleted streams, rivers, soils, and other engineered denitrification  
34 systems. There are substantial uncertainties (+/- 50%) for some of these rough estimates --  
35 especially those that involve NH<sub>x</sub> emission and deposition and terms that are arrived at by  
36 difference (e.g., atmospheric advection and denitrification). These significant uncertainties drive  
37 the three "Overarching Recommendations" of this report.

1  
 2  
 3

**Figure 2: Nr inputs and outputs for the US in 2002 (Tg N/yr)**



4  
 5

Explanatory notes:

- 1           • The left side of this figure shows the inputs into the US atmosphere from lightning and fossil  
2 fuel combustion, and into the US terrestrial system from biological nitrogen fixation in  
3 unmanaged landscapes (BNF), biological nitrogen fixation in cultivated landscapes (C-BNF),  
4 fertilizer production within the US (Fert prod), and imports of nitrogen-containing  
5 commodities. Not shown because the number is so small, is 0.2 Tg N/yr of NH<sub>3</sub> of Nr that is  
6 formed during fossil fuel combustion.
- 7           • The middle and right-hand parts of this figure show emissions of NO<sub>y</sub>, NH<sub>x</sub> and N<sub>2</sub>O, and  
8 deposition of NO<sub>y</sub> and NH<sub>x</sub> to the US landscape. Transfers out of the US are shown as  
9 atmospheric advection of NO<sub>y</sub> and NH<sub>x</sub> (by difference), and of N<sub>2</sub>O. The best estimate of  
10 advection of NO<sub>y</sub> plus NH<sub>x</sub> from the continent (export) are smaller than shown here.  
11 Nevertheless, these values are used for internal consistency among all media. See Section  
12 2.3.
- 13           • NO<sub>y</sub>, NH<sub>x</sub> and N<sub>2</sub>O are all components of Nr, but a fundamental difference is that the NO<sub>y</sub>  
14 and NH<sub>x</sub> are rapidly transferred from the atmosphere to receiving ecosystems due to a short  
15 atmospheric residence time (≤ 10 days) where they continue to contribute to the N cascade.  
16 Because of its longer residence time (~100 years) however, N<sub>2</sub>O remains in the troposphere  
17 where it contributes to climate change, until it is transferred to the stratosphere, where it  
18 contributes to ozone depletion.
- 19           • The sum of the inputs is 35 Tg N/yr, the sum of the outputs is 14 Tg N/yr. The difference  
20 (missing Nr) is 21 Tg N/yr. As discussed in the text, we estimate that storage in soils,  
21 vegetation and groundwater is ~5 Tg N/yr. By difference, we estimate that formation of N<sub>2</sub>  
22 by denitrification is ~16 Tg N/yr.
- 23           • In this figure, freshwater wetlands, lakes, and rivers are included in the terrestrial box while  
24 coastal wetlands, lagoons, and other similar ecosystems are included in the coastal box.

25

## 26 **Consequences, impacts, and metrics for Nr Use**

27 Because nitrogen is both a critically important natural resource and also a contributor to a  
28 number of adverse environmental problems, it is imperative to understand how to decrease the  
29 risks to society while also providing the food, energy, and materials required by society. And,  
30 because agriculture depends on use of N fertilizers to support current levels of productivity on  
31 existing farmland, which reduces pressure to expand agriculture at the expense of rain forests  
32 and wetlands, efforts to mitigate the negative consequences of Nr cycling in crop and livestock  
33 systems must also consider potential tradeoffs on food production and land use. Fortunately there  
34 are opportunities for reducing the negative environmental impact from Nr use in agriculture  
35 while also sustaining the capacity to increase food production to meet increased demand  
36 expected from a larger and wealthier human population.

37

38 The most important beneficial consequence of Nr use in the United States (and other parts of the  
39 world) is providing adequate supplies of food, feed, fiber, and fuel crops to meet dietary and  
40 other needs of people in this country and abroad – an issue of global food security. In many  
41 ecosystems the supply of biologically available Nr is a key factor controlling adequacy of food,  
42 feed, and fiber supplies, the profitability of crop and animal agricultural, the nature and diversity  
43 of plant life, and vital ecological processes such as the cycling of carbon and soil minerals.

44

45 In addition to these important human-beneficial consequences, there are also numerous and  
46 important negative consequences from anthropogenic Nr. These negative consequences include

1 formation of photochemical smog, exposure to toxic gases and aerosols in the air, acidification  
2 and eutrophication of terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems, climate change and other greenhouse  
3 effects, as well as stratospheric ozone depletion. Human activities have not only increased the  
4 supply but enhanced the global movement of various forms of Nr through air and water.  
5 Mitigating risk from these factors is difficult because one molecule containing Nr can contribute  
6 to all of these effects as a consequence of the nitrogen cascade. Nitrogen is a dynamic element  
7 easily transformed from one chemical form to another and is transported rapidly through and  
8 among ecosystem reservoirs. These characteristics make nitrogen an especially challenging  
9 element to control.

10  
11 Reactive nitrogen plays a major role in climate forcing, but weather and climate also exert a  
12 profound influence on the public health and public welfare effects of Nr. Some climate  
13 predictions call for higher temperatures and increased intensity of rainstorms over North  
14 America – riverine discharge of nitrate increases with storm runoff and annual precipitation.  
15 Increasing the maximum summer temperatures can increase photochemical smog. Nitrogen  
16 deposition and carbon sequestration are linked, but the interactions are nonlinear and difficult to  
17 predict. This report calls for further investigation of the impact of climate on Nr, because it is  
18 probable that climate change will accentuate the need to control excess nitrogen.

19 Various approaches can be used to prevent, eliminate, decrease, or otherwise manage Nr risks.  
20 Understanding the environmental impacts of Nr can inform decisions on how best to manage  
21 nitrogen risks. There are two main approaches to characterizing the adverse public health and  
22 environmental impacts of Nr: traditional damage estimates and decreases in ecosystem services.  
23 Historically, EPA’s environmental protection programs have addressed the adverse public health  
24 and public welfare impacts of Nr through use of such common metrics as National Ambient Air  
25 Quality Standards (NAAQS) and, in the case of water resources, Total Maximum Daily Loads  
26 (TMDLs) built upon attainment of water quality standards and criteria. These common metrics  
27 have had the considerable advantage of providing frameworks within which air and water quality  
28 standards could be derived that are protective of specific human health and environmental risks –  
29 the principal missions of EPA. The ecosystem services approach complements these  
30 traditionally used common metrics by considering how specific ecosystem services provided by  
31 one or more ecosystems are impaired by excess Nr. The ecosystem services approach can also  
32 recognize the important functions that wetlands and similar ecosystems can and do provide in  
33 decreasing Nr transfers to the environment. The attractiveness of this approach is its recognition  
34 that the health of humans and the health of ecosystems are inextricably linked. Less clear, in  
35 some cases, however, are practical ways in which to measure and monitor these adverse impacts.

36  
37 Ecosystem-service-based measurements provide a richer context for the complex connections  
38 among Nr inputs and transformations. Furthermore, impacts on human well-being can help  
39 identify those adverse effects of Nr that impose the greatest damage costs to society.

40  
41 The INC believes that using both traditional metrics and ecosystem service-based metrics will:

- 42
- 43 • Provide a clearer picture of priorities for action,
- 44 • Help identify effective control points for decreasing Nr impacts, and
- 45 • Provide insights into more efficient and cost-effective regulatory and non-regulatory
- 46 strategies for decreasing Nr negative impacts.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46

### *Tradeoffs Among Nr Risk Management Options*

Once the foreseeable impacts are understood and the suite of benefits associated with various risk reduction options is described, then managers can consider trade-offs. Risk reduction integration provides an intellectual framework that allows managers to make informed decisions about which benefits may need to be relinquished for other benefits when not all the desired benefits can be achieved. For example, limiting nitrogen fertilizer application to decrease risk from Nr applied to agro-ecosystems may decrease crop yields and increase food and feed commodity prices, which in turn may result in expansion of crop production area at the expense of natural wetlands, grasslands, and forests—a process called indirect land-use change.

### *Measurement of Reactive Nitrogen in the Environment*

What air and water quality managers measure determines not only what they focus on but also how they gauge the success or failure of their environmental management strategies and tactics. Most regulations set limits or specify control technologies for specific forms of Nr without regard to the ways in which Nr may be transformed once it is introduced into the environment. Normally, regulations also require some form of monitoring to document compliance. However, monitoring of the specific chemical forms of Nr is not enough. There is a need to measure, compute, and report the total amount of Nr present in impacted systems in appropriate units because one chemical form of Nr can be quickly converted to other forms.

The impacts of reactive nitrogen often can be expressed as the economic costs of damages, the cost of remediation or substitution, or the cost/ton of remediation for each form of reactive nitrogen. Damage costs do not always scale as tons of Nr released into the environment. If damage costs rather than tons of Nr were utilized as a metric, the full implications of the cascade, and the setting of priorities for intervention might differ. Similarly, if human mortality and morbidity are the metrics used, priorities for decreases in Nr emissions could be very different.

To determine the extent of damage caused by excess nitrogen in environmental reservoirs, one needs to know both the present Nr concentration or loading within a reservoir and the threshold at which negative impacts are manifested. This threshold then provides a target load that can be used to guide strategies to decrease the amount of Nr in the reservoir. The thresholds for impacts are better known for some adverse impacts than others. For example, the impacts of ozone on human health are known well enough so that EPA has set standards for both ozone and for NO<sub>2</sub>, an ozone precursor. The same can be said for the impacts of Nr discharge to coastal waters. Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs) are used to link Nr loading to impact. On the other hand, the impact of Nr deposition on ecosystems is less well known. There is strong scientific evidence to show that Nr deposition rates of 10 – 20 kg N per hectare per year can cause negative impacts on a variety of ecosystems. Since a large part of the land surface in the northern hemisphere receives Nr deposition in that range, it is necessary to better define the link between Nr deposition and ecosystem response. Further, and related to the previous section, our knowledge of Nr deposition is uncertain, especially for the chemically reduced inorganic and organic forms of Nr. Our knowledge needs to be improved to better link deposition to ecosystem response and critical threshold.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46

## **Integrated Risk Reduction Strategies for Nr**

Typically, quantitative risk assessment, technical feasibility, economic, social and legal factors, and additional benefits of various air and water management strategies contribute to the development of a suite of risk-reduction strategies from which managers can select an optimal approach.

### *Management Strategies for Nr*

There are several ways in which the release and control of Nr in the environment can be approached. In general these can be classified as follows:

1. Improved practices and conservation—in which the flux of Nr that creates a detrimental impact is decreased through better management practices (e.g. on-field agricultural practices, control of urban runoff, controlled combustion conditions)
2. Product substitution—in which a product is developed or promoted which has a smaller dependency on Nr (e.g. use of switchgrass instead of corn grain as a feedstock for biofuel ethanol production).
3. Transformation—in which one form of nitrogen is converted to another less damaging form of nitrogen (e.g. nitrification of municipal wastewaters, denitrification of Nr by converting it back to non-reactive gaseous N<sub>2</sub> with created and restored wetlands).
4. Source limitation—in which the amount of Nr introduced into the environment is decreased (e.g., lower fertilizer application rates, use of catalytic converters and low-NOx burners in power plants).
5. Removal—in which particulate forms of Nr are captured in a more readily managed physical form such as sewage sludge which can be disposed of by land application or incineration.
6. Improved use or reuse efficiency—in which the efficiency of production that is dependent on Nr is improved (e.g. increased grain yields per unit of Nr fertilizer applied, decreased NOx emissions from improved diesel engines in trucks and off-road construction equipment, reuse of Nr-laden runoff to grow algae for other uses, such as bioenergy or animal feeds).

Efficient and cost-effective management of Nr often requires combinations of these six Nr management strategies; no one approach is a perfect alternative for decreasing excess Nr in the environment.

### *Policy Mechanisms for Management of Nr in the Environment*

Generally speaking, US environmental policies employ one or more of the following four mechanisms for management of pollutants in the environment:

- 1  
2 1. Command-and-Control—in which permitted limitations on pollutant or chemical-  
3 precursor emissions are issued under various regulatory statutes. Violations may  
4 result in the assessment of penalties.
- 5  
6 2. Government-based programs affecting the desirability of an environmental  
7 management mechanism, such as directed taxes, price supports for a given  
8 commodity, subsidies to bring about a particular end-result, and grants for capital  
9 expansion or improvement of pollution-abatement technologies.
- 10  
11 3. Market-based instruments for pollution control in which cap and trade markets are  
12 used to bring about a desired policy end-result -- often at decreased overall cost to  
13 society.
- 14  
15 4. Voluntary programs in which desired environmental outcomes are achieved using  
16 private or government-initiated agreements or through targeted outreach and  
17 education programs.

18  
19 An integrated approach to the management of Nr will likely use a combination of these four  
20 implementation mechanisms. Each mechanism must be appropriate to the nature of the problem  
21 at hand, supported by critical research on decreasing the risks of excess Nr, and reflect an  
22 integrated policy that recognizes the complexities and tradeoffs associated with the nitrogen  
23 cascade. Management efforts at one point in the cascade may be more efficient and cost effective  
24 than control or intervention at another point. This is why understanding the nature and dynamics  
25 of the N cascade is critically important.

## 26 27 **Major Findings and Recommendations**

28  
29 The ultimate goal of this report is to aid EPA in the development of an integrated N management  
30 strategy. To accomplish this, the committee recommends that EPA and other research  
31 organizations strengthen the science related to flows and impacts of Nr, that EPA use current  
32 knowledge to identify management actions that can be taken now, and that EPA join with other  
33 organizations to implement management actions within a framework that does not exacerbate  
34 one Nr problem when addressing another.

### 35 36 **Recommendation A**

37 *An integrated approach to the management of Nr will likely use a combination of these*  
38 *four implementation mechanisms. Each mechanism must be appropriate to the nature of*  
39 *the problem at hand, supported by critical research on decreasing the risks of excess Nr,*  
40 *and reflect an integrated policy that recognizes the complexities and tradeoffs associated*  
41 *with the nitrogen cascade. Management efforts at one point in the cascade may be more*  
42 *efficient and cost effective than control or intervention at another point. This is why*  
43 *understanding the nature and dynamics of the N cascade is critically important.*

44

1 **Recommendation B**

2 *EPA should form an Intra-agency Nr Management Task Force that will build on existing*  
3 *Nr research and management capabilities within the Agency. This Intra-Agency Task*  
4 *Force should be aimed at increasing scientific understanding of: 1) Nr impacts on*  
5 *terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems, human health, and climate, 2) Nr-relevant monitoring*  
6 *requirements, and 3) the most efficient and cost-effective means by which to decrease*  
7 *various adverse impacts of Nr loads as they cascade through the environment.*

8  
9 **Recommendation C**

10 *EPA should join with other agencies within the US government in establishing an Inter-*  
11 *agency Nr Management Task Force. The members of this Inter-Agency Task Force*  
12 *should include at least the following federal agencies: US Department of Agriculture*  
13 *(USDA), US Department of Energy (DOE), US Department of Transportation (DOT),*  
14 *National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA), US Geological Survey*  
15 *(USGS), US Forest Service (USFS,) and Federal Emergency Management Agency*  
16 *(FEMA)). This Task Force should coordinate federal programs that address Nr concerns*  
17 *and help ensure clear responsibilities for monitoring, modeling, researching, and*  
18 *managing Nr in the environment.*

19 The intra- and inter-agency Nr-Management Task Forces should take a systems approach to  
20 research, monitoring, and evaluation in the following areas to inform public policy related to Nr  
21 management:

- 22 • Development of methods to help implement a systems approach
  - 23 ○ developing and evaluating proposed Nr budgets
  - 24 ○ developing appropriate life cycle accounting methods
  - 25 ○ developing monitoring as the basis for informed policies, regulations, and
  - 26 incentive frameworks for addressing excess Nr loads
  - 27 ○ evaluating the critical loads approach to air and water quality management
  - 28 ○ developing Nr indicators for excess Nr effects on human health and environment
  - 29 ○ developing new systems-based approaches for controlling Nr releases to the
  - 30 environment
- 31 • Enhancing ecosystem services that lead to the denitrification of Nr in the landscape  
32 including reconnecting rivers and streams to their floodplain, creation and restoration of  
33 wetlands in agricultural landscapes, and stream and ditch enhancements that increase the  
34 surface area of potential denitrification.
- 35 • Best management practices (BMPs)
  - 36 ○ developing the scientific understanding required for identifying best management
  - 37 practices (BMPs) for specific application, including:

- 1                   ▪   Nr applications in agriculture to ensure adequate food, feed, fiber, and  
2                    bioenergy feedstock supply while also avoiding negative impacts on the  
3                    environment and human health;
- 4                   ▪   Nr applications for developed (e.g., residential and commercial) runoff  
5                    mitigation and landscape maintenance;
- 6                   ▪   planning and pollution prevention including low impact development and  
7                    natural ecosystem service preservation;
- 8                   ▪   Enhancing the appropriate matching of crops, cropping systems, and land  
9                    types and capabilities for the most productive use of Nr and the reduction  
10                  of excess Nr
- 11                  ▪   development and natural ecosystem service preservation;
- 12                  ▪   primary use of natural land features and attributes, such as wetland  
13                  preservation and enhancement, natural soil profiles and buffer strips;
- 14                  ▪   improved removal of Nr from sewage waste streams at both large-scale  
15                  wastewater treatment facilities and individual subsurface (septic) systems
- 16           ○    establishing proactive extension and technology transfer approaches to facilitate  
17            adoption of BMPs
- 18   ●   Assessment activities
- 19           ○    assessing combined carbon (C) and Nr effects on terrestrial and aquatic  
20            ecosystems
- 21           ○    assessing indicators/endpoints, costs, benefits and risks associated with  
22            impairment of human health and decline and restoration of ecosystem services
- 23           ○    reviewing existing and proposed legislation for purposes of extending Nr  
24            regulatory authority or streamlining procedures for enacting Nr risk reduction  
25            strategies
- 26           ○    evaluating economic incentives, particularly those that integrate air, aquatic, and  
27            land sources of excess Nr
- 28   ●   Developing new education, outreach, and communication initiatives

29   In addition, INC makes four recommendations that set near-term targets for the decrease of Nr  
30   entering the environment from various sources.

- 31
- 32   (1) INC recommends that the EPA expand its NO<sub>x</sub> control efforts from the current decreases  
33   of emissions of light duty vehicles (including passenger cars) and power plants to include  
34   other important unregulated mobile and stationary sources (e.g., off road vehicles)  
35   sufficient to achieve a **2.0 Tg N/yr** decrease in the generation of reactive nitrogen.

- 1 (2) INC recommends a goal of decreasing livestock-derived NH<sub>3</sub> emissions by 30% (a  
2 decrease of **0.5 Tg N/yr**) by a combination of BMPs and engineered solutions. This is  
3 expected to decrease PM<sub>2.5</sub> by ~0.3 µg/m<sup>3</sup> (2.5%), and improve health of ecosystems by  
4 achieving progress towards critical load recommendations. Additionally we recommend  
5 decreasing NH<sub>3</sub> emissions derived from fertilizer applications by 20% (decrease by ~**0.2**  
6 **Tg N/yr**), through the use of NH<sub>3</sub> treatment systems and BMPs.  
7
- 8 (3) INC recommends that excess flows of Nr into streams, rivers, and coastal systems be  
9 decreased by approximately 20% (~**1 Tg N/yr**) through improved landscape management  
10 and without undue disruption to agricultural production. This would include activities  
11 such as using large-scale wetland creation and restoration to provide needed ecosystem  
12 services of Nr retention and conversion as well as matching cropping systems and  
13 intensity of Nr use to land characteristics.. Improved tile-drainage systems and riparian  
14 buffers on crop land, and implementing storm water and non-point source management  
15 practices (e.g., EPA permitting and funding programs) are other alternatives that are less  
16 proven. In addition, the committee recommends that crop N-uptake efficiencies be  
17 increased by up to 25% over current practices through a combination of knowledge-based  
18 practices and advances in fertilizer technology (such as controlled release and inhibition  
19 of nitrification). Crop output can be increased while decreasing total Nr by up to 20% of  
20 applied artificial Nr, amounting to ~**2.4 Tg N/yr** below current amounts of Nr additions  
21 to the environment. These are appropriate targets with today's available technologies and  
22 further progress is possible.  
23
- 24 (4) INC recommends that a high priority be assigned to nutrient management through a  
25 targeted construction grants program under the CWA. This will decrease Nr emissions by  
26 between **0.5 and 0.8 Tg N/yr**.

27 INC is confident that implementing these recommendations will decrease the amount of Nr  
28 introduced into the US by about 25%, which will similarly decrease the amount of Nr lost to the  
29 atmosphere, soils and waters.

## 30 Epilogue

31 Human activities have significantly increased the introduction of Nr loads into the US  
32 environment. While there have been significant benefits resulting from increased food  
33 production, there also have been, and will continue to be, major risks to the health of both  
34 ecosystems and people due to the introduction of Nr into the nitrogen cascade. Regulations to set  
35 limits, require monitoring, and specify control technologies for nitrogen compounds should give  
36 careful consideration to the ways in which Nr may be transformed once it is introduced into the  
37 environment. To maintain the benefits and limit the negative impacts of excess of Nr, EPA  
38 should join with other federal agencies, States, universities, and private sector organizations in  
39 developing both an integrated total Nr management strategy, and a strong Nr public outreach and  
40 education program. The committee understands that there are real economic costs to the  
41 recommendations contained in this report. For each recommendation there will of necessity be  
42 tradeoffs derived from the varying cost-effectiveness of different strategies. It is vitally  
43 important that the recommendations, and the analysis of the associated trade-offs, be  
44 implemented and addressed in an integrated manner.

## Chapter 1: Introduction

### 1.1 General background about environmental impacts of N loading

*Water, water everywhere, and all the boards did shrink;*

*Water, water everywhere, nor any drop to drink.*

This couplet from the *Rime of the Ancient Mariner* (Samuel Taylor Coleridge, 1772–1834) is an observation that, although sailors were surrounded by water, they were dying of thirst because of its form. Just as water is a critical substance for life, so is N. And just as most of the water on the planet is not useable by most organisms, most of the N is also unavailable.

Approximately 78% of the atmosphere is diatomic nitrogen (N<sub>2</sub>), which is unavailable to most organisms because of the strength of the triple bond that holds the two N atoms together. Over evolutionary history, only a limited number of species of bacteria and archaea have evolved the ability to convert N<sub>2</sub> to Nr via biological N fixation. However, even with adaptations to use N efficiently, many ecosystems of the world are limited by N.

This limitation has driven humans to use increasingly sophisticated and energy-intensive measures to obtain Nr to sustain food production and to produce other commodities (e.g., nylon, explosives). In the beginning, hunters and gatherers harvested food from natural stocks. With the advent of agriculture, local sources of Nr were used (soil stocks, crop residue, manures) to increase productivity of landscapes. In the 19<sup>th</sup> century, long range transport of Nr to sustain food production increased by shipping bird guano from the Pacific Islands and nitrates from South America to Europe and other locations. By the beginning of the 20<sup>th</sup> century, these sources were not sufficient to sustain the growing global population requirements for food.

This deficiency led to what has been called one of the world's most important discoveries—how to extract N<sub>2</sub> from the atmosphere and convert it to NH<sub>3</sub>—the Haber-Bosch process (Smil, 2001; Erisman et al., 2008). Today this process and cultivation-induced biological N fixation (C-BNF) introduce over 140 teragrams (Tg) of N per year (hereafter expressed as Tg N/yr) into the global environment to sustain food production. Another 23 Tg N/yr are introduced by the Haber-Bosch process for the chemical industry, and 25 Tg N/yr are introduced via the combustion of fossil fuels.

The total global anthropogenic Nr creation rate is ~190 Tg N/yr (2005), substantially larger than the median of estimates for Nr creation by natural terrestrial processes (~100 Tg N/yr) (Galloway et al., 2008). The fact that humans are more effective than nature in Nr creation means that on average, humans are less reliant on natural sources of Nr. However, with global commodity stocks running at a 58 day supply and food prices increasing dramatically, the challenge is to increase the nutrient use efficiency of Nr in agricultural systems while maintaining or increasing yields (USDA ERS/World Agricultural Outlook Board, July 11, 2008. World Agricultural Supply and Demand Estimates).

There are large regional disparities in Nr creation rates on both absolute and per capita bases. Total Nr creation is larger in Asia than in any other region. Per capita Nr creation is largest in North America and Europe. Humans also redistribute large amounts of Nr among countries or regions of the world through exports of fertilizers, feed grains, and fossil fuels. Nevertheless, there are large

1 regions of the world with populations approaching one billion, where there is malnutrition due to a  
2 lack of adequate supply of available Nr to sustain crop production, among other reasons.

3 The introduction of Nr into most regions of the United States (US) by humans has greatly increased  
4 food availability. However, since essentially all the Nr created for food production and by fossil fuel  
5 combustion is lost to the environment, it has also greatly increased Nr's contribution to a wide  
6 variety of environmental problems. Most plants, animals, and microorganisms are adapted to  
7 efficiently use and retain small increments of additional Nr. Addition of Nr to most ecosystems  
8 may first lead to increased uptake, growth, storage, and hence to increased biomass, including food  
9 or fiber production. However, further addition of Nr in excessive amounts often leads to imbalances  
10 in the movement of Nr among reservoirs and potential transfers to the environment in the form of air  
11 emission or water discharges into other ecosystems where it may disrupt ecosystem functions and  
12 have a negative impact on resources. In essence, the assimilative capacity of the ecosystem may be  
13 insufficient to benefit from increases in Nr without disruptive change. While there will always be Nr  
14 transfers to the environment during food production, the challenge is how to minimize those  
15 transfers while meeting the demand for food production.

16 Negative consequences of Nr flux in the US environment include increases in photochemical smog  
17 and PM<sub>2.5</sub>, decreases in atmospheric visibility, both increases and decrease in productivity of  
18 grasslands and forests, acidification of soils and freshwaters, accelerating estuarine and coastal  
19 eutrophication, increases in the emission of greenhouse gases to the atmosphere, and decreases in  
20 stratospheric ozone concentrations. Most of these changes in environmental conditions lead to a  
21 variety of negative impacts on both ecosystem and human health. These changes, which impact air,  
22 land, water and the balance of life in an interrelated fashion, are often referred to a cascade of effects  
23 from excess Nr<sup>4</sup> or the "nitrogen cascade" (Figure 3). Unlike other element-based pollution  
24 problems, the N cascade links the negative impacts, where one N-containing molecule can in  
25 sequence contribute to all the environmental issues mentioned above.

26 The nitrogen cascade has three dimensions:

- 27 • biogeochemical,
- 28 • environmental changes and
- 29 • human and ecosystem consequences (Figure 3).

---

<sup>4</sup> Excess reactive nitrogen (Nr) is defined as the amount of Nr that is present in, or introduced into, an environmental system (e.g., Nr inputs to the atmosphere, Nr inputs to grasslands and forests, Nr inputs to estuaries) from anthropogenic sources that is not incorporated into agricultural and other biological products (e.g., food, feed, fuel and fiber), or stored in long-term storage pools (e.g., cropland soils).

Thresholds are used to determine at what amount excess Nr causes negative effects on ecosystem services and functions, and human health. Thresholds vary by metric (e.g., concentration, loading, etc) and depend on the environmental system (e.g., atmosphere, forest). Examples for specific thresholds are given later in the report in relevant sections.

1 The “biogeochemical” dimension of the nitrogen cascade involves Nr creation from N<sub>2</sub> as a  
2 consequence of chemical, food and energy production, Nr use in food and chemical production, Nr  
3 transfers to the environment, changes in Nr species residence times in environmental reservoirs, Nr  
4 transfers among reservoirs and Nr conversion back to N<sub>2</sub>. Environmental changes then result from  
5 increased Nr levels in the environment. These environmental changes have negative consequences  
6 for ecosystem and human health at local, regional, national and global scales. Because nitrogen is a  
7 critical resource and also a contributor to many of the environmental concerns facing the US today,  
8 it is imperative to understand how human action has altered N cycling in the US, and the  
9 consequences of those alterations on people and ecosystems. The over-arching question is how do  
10 we protect and sustain an ecosystem that provides multiple benefits to society while also providing  
11 the interconnected material, food and energy required by society.

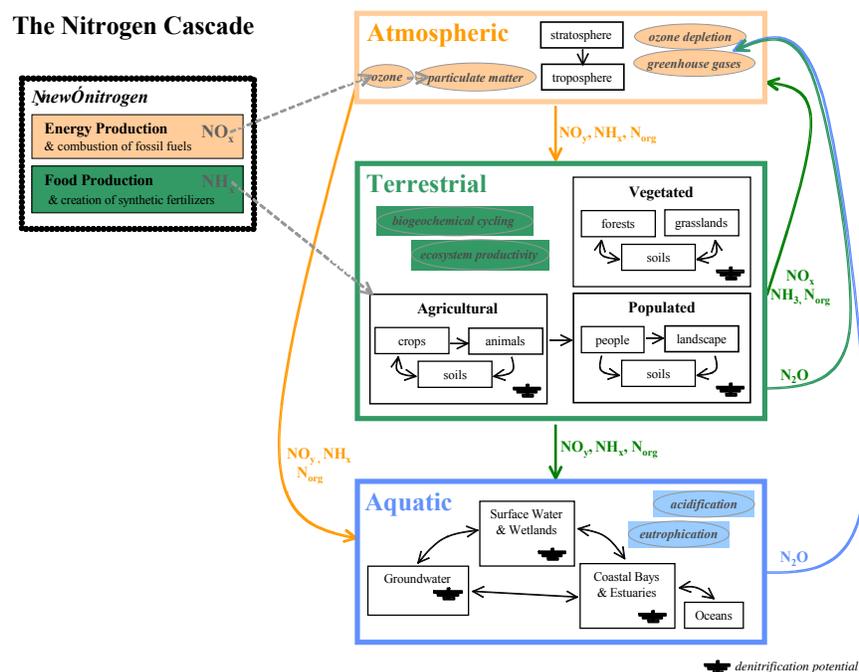
12 In summary, Nr inputs to the nation and the world have been increasing, largely due to human  
13 activities associated with food production and fossil fuel combustion. Despite the obvious benefits  
14 of a plentiful supply of food and energy, the adverse consequences associated with the accumulation  
15 of Nr in the environment are large, with implications for human health and the environment.

16 The greater the inputs of Nr to the landscape, the greater the potential for negative effects, caused by  
17 greenhouse gas production, ground level ozone, acid deposition, and Nr overload that can contribute  
18 to climate change, degradation of soils and vegetation, acidification of streams, lakes and rivers,  
19 estuarine and coastal eutrophication, hypoxia and habitat loss.

20 The growing nature of the Nr problem, and the adverse and intertwined consequences associated  
21 with Nr inputs to air, land, and water as exhibited in the N cascade underscore the need for  
22 researchers and managers to explore integrated strategies that minimize N inputs, maximize its use  
23 efficiency, promote Nr removal processes and protect humans and natural resources.

1  
2

**Figure 3: The Nitrogen Cascade**



3

4 *The concept of the nitrogen cascade highlights that once a new Nr molecule is created, it can, in*  
 5 *sequence, travel throughout the environment contributing to major environmental problems*  
 6 *(Galloway et al., 2003). This adaptation of the cascade was developed by the Integrated Nitrogen*  
 7 *Committee to provide a context for considering nitrogen-related issues and ecosystem effects in the*  
 8 *US. To consider the cascading effects of Nr in the US, we examine the relative sizes of the various*  
 9 *atmospheric, terrestrial, and aquatic environmental systems where Nr is stored, and the magnitudes*  
 10 *of the various flows of N to, from, and within them. The nitrogen cascade concept implies the*  
 11 *cycling of Nr among these systems. The process of denitrification is the only mechanism by which*  
 12 *Nr is converted to chemically inert  $\text{N}_2$ , ‘closing’ the continuous cycle. Denitrification can occur in*  
 13 *any of the indicated reservoir except the atmosphere.*

14 *The “new” N box depicts the two primary anthropogenic sources by which Nr originates, energy*  
 15 *production and food production, and where they enter ecosystems. Energy production includes both*  
 16 *fossil fuel and biofuel combustion. Food production includes N fertilizer produced in the US,*  
 17 *cultivation-induced biological N (C-BNF) in the US, production of animals and crops in the US for*  
 18 *human consumption, and imports of N-containing fertilizer, grain and meat to the US.*

19 *The atmospheric system indicates that tropospheric concentrations of both ozone and particulate*  
 20 *matter are increased due to  $\text{NO}_x$  emissions to the atmosphere. The ovals illustrate that the increase*  
 21 *in  $\text{N}_2\text{O}$  concentrations, in turn, contribute to the greenhouse effect in the troposphere and to ozone*  
 22 *depletion in the stratosphere. Except for  $\text{N}_2\text{O}$ , there is limited Nr storage in the atmosphere.*  
 23 *Transfers of Nr from the atmospheric system include  $\text{NO}_y$ ,  $\text{NH}_x$ , and organic nitrogen ( $\text{N}_{\text{org}}$ )*  
 24 *deposition to terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems of the earth’s surface. There is little potential for*

1 *conversion of Nr to N<sub>2</sub> via denitrification in air. However, once airborne deposition of Nr occurs it*  
2 *will be subject to denitrification pathways via soil and water.*

3 *The terrestrial system depicts that Nr enters agricultural lands via food production and is introduced*  
4 *to the entire terrestrial landscape via atmospheric deposition. Within agricultural regions there is*  
5 *cycling between soils, crops and animals, and then a transfer of Nr as food to populated regions,*  
6 *from which there are Nr transfers to the environment (e.g, sewage, landfills). The ovals showing*  
7 *ecosystem productivity and biogeochemical cycling reflect that Nr is actively transported and*  
8 *transformed within the terrestrial system, and that as a consequence there are significant impacts on*  
9 *ecosystem productivity due to fertilization and acidification, often with resulting losses of*  
10 *biodiversity. There is ample opportunity for Nr storage in both biomass and soils. Losses of Nr*  
11 *from this system occur by leaching and runoff of NO<sub>y</sub>, NH<sub>x</sub> and Norg to Aquatic ecosystems and by*  
12 *emissions to Atmospheric system as NO<sub>x</sub>, NH<sub>3</sub>, Norg, and N<sub>2</sub>O. There is potential for conversion of*  
13 *Nr to N<sub>2</sub> via denitrification in the terrestrial system.*

14 *The aquatic system shows that Nr is introduced via leaching and runoff from terrestrial ecosystems*  
15 *and via deposition from atmospheric ecosystems. Connected with the hydrological cycle, there are*  
16 *Nr fluxes downstream with ultimate transport to coastal systems. Within the aquatic system, the*  
17 *ovals highlight two significant impacts of waterborne Nr—acidification of freshwaters and*  
18 *eutrophication of coastal waters. Except for Nr accumulation in groundwater reservoirs, there is*  
19 *limited Nr storage within the hydrosphere. Transfers of Nr from the aquatic system are primarily*  
20 *via N<sub>2</sub>O emissions to the atmospheric system. There is a very large potential for conversion of Nr to*  
21 *N<sub>2</sub> via denitrification in water and wetlands.*

22 *NO<sub>y</sub>, NH<sub>x</sub> and N<sub>2</sub>O are all components of Nr, but a fundamental difference is that the NO<sub>y</sub> and NH<sub>x</sub>*  
23 *are rapidly transferred from the atmosphere to receiving ecosystems due to a short atmospheric*  
24 *residence time (≤ 10 days) where they continue to contribute to the N cascade. Because of its longer*  
25 *residence time (~100 years) however, N<sub>2</sub>O remains in the troposphere where it contributes to*  
26 *climate change, until it is transferred to the stratosphere, where it contributes to ozone depletion.*

## 27 **1.2 Overview of EPA research and risk management programs in context of other** 28 **environmental management and research programs**

29 The mission of the Environmental Protection Agency is to protect human health and the  
30 environment. In achieving this mission, EPA is accountable for addressing five goals given in  
31 the 2006 – 2011 EPA Strategic Plan:

- 32 1. Clean air and global climate change,
- 33 2. Clean and safe water,
- 34 3. Land preservation and restoration,
- 35 4. Healthy communities and ecosystems, and
- 36 5. Compliance and environmental stewardship.

37 The *Strategic Plan* includes targets for reducing risk from N. EPA's *Report on the Environment*  
38 (ROE), provides "data on environmental trends," to determine whether or not EPA is on track to  
39 meet its targets and goals. EPA is responsible and accountable for reducing at least some risks  
40 from reactive N.

1 The principal mechanisms for Nr removal from circulation in the environment are complete  
2 denitrification (re-conversion of Nr back to non-reactive gaseous N<sub>2</sub>), and storage in long-term  
3 reservoirs (e.g., soils, sediments, and woody biomass). In some cases, it may be possible to  
4 capture Nr emissions or discharges and deliver them to food or fiber production areas where  
5 there are nitrogen deficiencies. However, major challenges in the management of the N cycle  
6 are how to decrease creation of Nr while still meeting societal needs, promote denitrification of  
7 excess Nr (without producing N<sub>2</sub>O), and improve the efficiency of use and reuse of excess Nr in  
8 a cost-effective manner. Solving both these challenges will result in less Nr accumulation

9 The parts of EPA most directly concerned are the Office of Air and Radiation, the Office of  
10 Water, and the Office of Research and Development. Programs designed to save energy, such as  
11 Energy Star, tend to reduce emissions of Nr as well.

12 EPA's Office of Air and Radiation reduces risk from Nr in over a dozen programs including  
13 National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS) standard setting and implementation;  
14 emission standards for industrial stationary sources and area sources; the Acid Rain Program; the  
15 Clean Air Interstate Rule; and programs that focus on mobile source emissions. EPA's Office of  
16 Water addresses Nr under both the Clean Water Act and the Safe Drinking Water Act with  
17 activities such as; criteria development and standard setting; NPDES permits; watershed  
18 planning; wetlands preservation; and regulation of Concentrated Animal Feeding Operations  
19 (CAFOs).

20 EPA's Office of Research and Development's mission is to conduct leading-edge research and  
21 foster the sound use of science and technology in support of EPA's mission. ORD is well  
22 recognized for providing a scientific basis for the development of the NAAQS standards for NO<sub>x</sub>  
23 and particulate matter (PM). ORD's revised Multi-Year Plan for Ecological Research will  
24 identify and quantify the positive and negative impacts on ecosystem services resulting from  
25 changes in nitrogen loadings from major source categories to support policy and management  
26 decisions in EPA's Offices of Air Resources and Water.

27 EPA has brought a great variety of risk reduction tools to bear on reactive N: conventional  
28 regulation and enforcement; cap and trade approaches; measurement, monitoring and place-  
29 based approaches; control technology development and verification; communication and  
30 education; intergovernmental and international cooperation, and voluntary approaches. The  
31 variety and breadth of EPA programs addressing Nr reflect the ubiquity of Nr in the  
32 environment, the historical single medium regulatory approach, and the lack of a silver bullet for  
33 reducing risks from N.

34 Recommendation #8 of the Science Advisory Board's 1990 report, *Reducing Risk*, was:

35 EPA should increase its efforts to integrate environmental considerations into broader aspects of  
36 public policy in as fundamental a manner as are economic concerns. Other Federal agencies  
37 often affect the quality of the environment, e.g., through the implementation of tax, energy,  
38 agricultural, and international policy, and EPA should work to ensure that environmental  
39 considerations are integrated, where appropriate, into the policy deliberations of such agencies.

1 In the current era of increasing responsibilities without commensurate budgets,  
2 intergovernmental cooperation, partnerships and voluntary programs have become vital tools for  
3 agencies needing to stretch their resources to fulfill their missions.

### 4 **1.3. The need for integration**

5

6 Some impacts of N on ecosystems and people have been known for centuries (e.g., impacts of  
7 atmospheric deposition on agricultural crops); others for only a few decades (e.g., impact of N<sub>2</sub>O on  
8 stratospheric ozone). Notwithstanding current uncertainties, the EPA and its predecessor  
9 organizations have been active in the management of Nr for a variety of reasons, including decrease  
10 in the Nr amount in sewage, control of NO<sub>x</sub> to decrease photochemical smog and acid rain, control  
11 of Nr inputs to coastal systems, controls on fine particulates in the atmosphere and decrease in Nr  
12 leaching and runoff from crop and animal production systems. As beneficial as those efforts have  
13 been, they focus on the specific problem without consideration of the interaction of their particular  
14 system with other systems downstream or downwind. Given the reality of the nitrogen cascade, this  
15 approach may result in short term benefits for a particular system but will also likely only  
16 temporarily delay larger scale impacts on other systems. Thus there is a need to integrate N  
17 management programs, to ensure that efforts to lessen the problems caused by N in one area of the  
18 environment do not result in unintended problems in other areas.

### 19 **1.4 Charge and scope of this report**

20 In 1973 the Science Advisory Board issued its first report, the 200-page *Nitrogenous Compounds*  
21 *in the Environment*. The report addressed sources and effects of nitrogenous compounds,  
22 including those from air emissions, animal wastes, crop agriculture, industrial processes, and  
23 solid wastes. After concluding that, “At present, all known trends appear to be ones that can be  
24 managed and kept within control, if appropriate steps are taken now,” the SAB provided  
25 recommendations relating to Nr research on and control. Later, the SAB would consider  
26 the 1970s to be the first step in environmental protection, characterized by broad agreement on  
27 environmental problems and their sources. The second step emerged in the 1980s when the risk  
28 assessment/risk management paradigm proposed by the National Research Council in 1983  
29 achieved wide acceptance.

30 In *Toward Integrated Environmental Decision-Making*, published in 2000, the SAB articulated a  
31 third step in environmental protection -- the framework for integrated environmental decision-  
32 making. In this 2000 report, the SAB noted that the 3-phase structure (problem formulation,  
33 analysis & decision-making, followed by implementation and evaluation), “belies the  
34 complexities involved in putting the concept of integrated decision-making into practice.”

35 The SAB’s interests in N science and integrated environmental protection converged in 2003,  
36 when the SAB identified integrated N research and control strategies as an important issue facing  
37 the Agency and formed the Integrated Nitrogen Committee to undertake a study of this issue.  
38 The charge to the committee was to:

- 39 1. Identify and analyze, from a scientific perspective, the problems N presents in the  
40 environment and the links among them;

- 1        2. Evaluate the contribution an integrated N management strategy could make to
- 2        environmental protection;
- 3        3. Identify additional risk management options for EPA's consideration; and
- 4        4. Make recommendations to EPA concerning improvements in N research to support risk
- 5        reduction.
- 6

7        In the course of its study, the Integrated Nitrogen Committee held four public face-to-face  
8        meetings at which it invited briefings from EPA's Office of Air and Radiation, Office of  
9        International Affairs, Office of Research and Development, and Office of Research and  
10       Development; from the Department of Agriculture's Agricultural Research Service, Cooperative  
11       State Research, Extension and Education Service, and the Economic Research Service; and from  
12       external organizations such as the Energy Research Centre of the Netherlands, Environmental  
13       Defense Fund, International Plant Nutrition Institute, Iowa State University, LiveFuels, and the  
14       Soil and Water Conservation Society.

15       Additionally, the INC invited scientists and managers from EPA, other federal agencies, states  
16       and localities, academia, non-governmental organizations and the private sector to participate in  
17       a October 20-22, 2008 Workshop Meeting on Nitrogen Risk Management Integration.

1 **Chapter 2: Behavior of reactive nitrogen in the environment**

2 This chapter identifies and analyzes, from a scientific perspective, the problems Nr presents in  
 3 the environment and the links among them.

4 **2.1 Introduction**

5 The aquatic system shows that Nr is introduced via leaching and runoff from terrestrial ecosystems  
 6 and via deposition from atmospheric ecosystems. Connected with the hydrological cycle, there are  
 7 Nr fluxes downstream with ultimate transport to coastal systems. Within the aquatic system, the  
 8 ovals highlight two significant impacts of waterborne Nr—acidification of freshwaters and  
 9 eutrophication of coastal waters. Except for Nr accumulation in groundwater reservoirs, there is  
 10 limited Nr storage within the hydrosphere. Transfers of Nr from the aquatic system are primarily via  
 11 N<sub>2</sub>O emissions to the atmospheric system. There is a very large potential for conversion of Nr to N<sub>2</sub>  
 12 via denitrification in water and wetlands.

13 This chapter of the report addresses three aspects of the committee’s work. The first two are the  
 14 introduction of Nr into US systems from fossil fuel combustion and from food production  
 15 (Section 2.2) and the fate of Nr after it is emitted to the atmosphere by fossil fuel combustion or  
 16 lost to the air, water and soils from agricultural production systems (Section 2.3). The third  
 17 aspect is the impacts of Nr on humans and ecosystems (Section 2.4) from both a traditional view  
 18 (i.e., specific effects such as impacts of smog on people and plants) and a more integrated view  
 19 (i.e., the consequences of Nr on ecosystem services).

20 The issues of Nr in the US environment revolve around the introduction of new Nr by imports,  
 21 fertilizer production, C-BNF, and fossil fuel combustion, and by its distribution within  
 22 agricultural system and populated systems and redistribution through losses from those systems  
 23 to the environment (Figure 3). National-level values for Nr fluxes are displayed in Table 1.  
 24 Those fluxes that represent the introduction of new Nr into the US are marked with an asterisk.  
 25 Specific sections of the report will use these values to more clearly determine the flux and fate of  
 26 Nr in the US.

27 **Table 1: Nr fluxes for the US, Tg N in 2002<sup>a</sup>**

<b>Nr inputs to the <i>Atmospheric</i> environmental systems</b>	<u>Tg N/yr</u>	<u>%</u>
N <sub>2</sub> O-N emissions	0.8	8
Agriculture - livestock (manure) N <sub>2</sub> O-N	0.03	
Agriculture - Soil management N <sub>2</sub> O-N	0.5	
Agriculture - field burning agricultural residues	0.001	
Fossil fuel combustion - transportation*	0.1	
Miscellaneous	0.1	
NH <sub>x</sub> -N emissions	3.1	31
Agriculture: livestock NH <sub>3</sub> -N	1.6	

Agriculture: fertilizer NH <sub>3</sub> -N	0.9	
Agriculture: other NH <sub>3</sub> -N	0.1	
Fossil fuel combustion - transportation*	0.2	
Fossil fuel combustion - utility & industry*	0.03	
Other combustion	0.2	
Miscellaneous	0.1	
NO <sub>x</sub> -N emissions	6.2	61
Biogenic from soils	0.3	
Fossil fuel combustion - transportation*	3.5	
Fossil fuel combustion - utility & industry*	1.9	
Other combustion	0.4	
Miscellaneous	0.2	
 Total <i>Atmospheric</i> inputs	 10.0	 100
<b>Nr inputs to the <i>Terrestrial</i> environmental system</b>		
Atmospheric N deposition <sup>b</sup>	6.9	19
Organic N	2.1	
Inorganic no <sub>y</sub> -N	2.7	
Inorganic-nh <sub>x</sub> -N	2.1	
*N fixation in cultivated croplands	7.7	21
Soybeans*	3.3	
Alfalfa*	2.1	
Other leguminous hay*	1.8	
Pasture*	0.5	
Dry beans, peas, lentils*	0.1	
N fixation in non-cultivated vegetation*	6.4	15
N import in commodities*	0.2	0.3
Synthetic N fertilizers*	15.1	41
(9.4 produced in US*, 5.8 net imports to US*		

Fertilizer use on farms & non-farms	10.9	
Non-fertilizer uses such as explosives	4.2	
Manure N production	6.0	16
Human waste N	1.3	3
<b>Total <i>Terrestrial</i> inputs</b>	<b>43.5</b>	<b>100</b>
<b>Nr inputs to the <i>Aquatic</i> environmental system</b>		
Surface water N flux	4.8	

## 1 Table 1 Notes

- 2 a. The Nr estimates in this table are shown with two significant digits or 0.1 million metric tons N per year (or  
 3 Tg N/yr) to reflect their uncertainty; occasionally this report will show data to more significant digits, strictly  
 4 for numerical accuracy. Obtaining quantitative estimates of each of the Nr terms and the associated uncertainty,  
 5 remain a major scientific challenge.
- 6 b. Reducing the uncertainty in total deposition of atmospheric Nr to the surface of the 48 contiguous US  
 7 remains a scientific and policy priority. Based on observations and models, we estimate 5.9 (range 4 – 9) Tg  
 8 N/yr total anthropogenic Nr deposition to the entire 48 States (Section 2.3.1.10). The EPA sponsored  
 9 Community Multiscale Air Quality (CMAQ) Model run yielded a value of 4.8 Tg N/yr. The value shown for  
 10 the total (6.9 Tg N/yr) reflects the assumption that organo-nitrogen species should be added to the model  
 11 estimate as 30% of the total.
- 12 \* Terms with an asterisk indicate Nr that is created, highlighting where reactive nitrogen is introduced to the  
 13 environment.

## 14 Table 1 Data Sources:

- 15 • Emissions, N<sub>2</sub>O-N (EPA Inventory of US Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks)
- 16 • Emissions, NH<sub>x</sub>-N (EPA National Emissions Inventory)
- 17 • Emissions, NO<sub>x</sub>-N (EPA National Emissions Inventory)
- 18 • Atmospheric deposition, organic N (30% of total atmospheric N deposition, Neff et al.  
 19 2002)
- 20 • Atmospheric deposition, inorganic NO<sub>y</sub>-N & NH<sub>x</sub>-N (EPA CMAQ model)
- 21 • N<sub>2</sub> fixation in cultivated croplands (USDA census of agriculture, literature coefficients)
- 22 • N<sub>2</sub> fixation in non-cultivated vegetation (Cleveland and Asner, unpublished data)
- 23 • Synthetic N fertilizers (FAO & AAPFCO)
- 24 • Non-fertilizer uses such as explosives (FAO)
- 25 • Manure N production (USDA census of agriculture, literature coefficients)
- 26 • Human waste N (US Census Bureau population census, literature coefficients)
- 27 • Surface water N flux (USGS SPARROW model; long-term flow conditions)

## 29 2.2 Sources of Nr new to the US environment

### 30 2.2.1 Introduction

1 Creation of “new” Nr in the environment refers to Nr that is either newly fixed within or  
2 transported into the US. This “new” Nr highlights where Nr is introduced into ecosystems.  
3 New Nr arises from fossil fuel combustion, food production and materials production (Table 1).

4 Fossil fuel combustion emits Nr (mostly NO<sub>x</sub>) to the atmosphere<sup>5</sup>. Fossil fuel combustion  
5 introduces 3.5 Tg N/yr and 1.9 Tg N/yr of NO<sub>x</sub>-N to the atmosphere from transportation, and  
6 utility/other industry sources, respectively (Table 1). Another 0.2 Tg N/yr of NH<sub>3</sub>-N and 0.1 Tg  
7 N/yr of N<sub>2</sub>O-N is emitted from the same sources (Table 1). Thus the total amount of Nr created  
8 by fossil fuel combustion is 5.7 Tg N/yr, of which > 90% is in the form of NO<sub>x</sub>-N.

9 Synthetic Nr fertilizers are typically produced by the Haber-Bosch process and used primarily in  
10 agriculture to support food production. Production of fertilizers within the US introduces Nr into  
11 US terrestrial landscapes at the rate of 9.4 Tg N/yr, and net imports of fertilizer via world trade  
12 introduce 5.8 Tg N/yr. Of this total (15.2 Tg N/yr), 9.8 Tg N/yr is used as fertilizer on farms and  
13 1.1 Tg N/yr is used on non-farms (i.e., residential and recreational turf-grass and gardens, and in  
14 explosives used by the mining industry), and 4.2 Tg N/yr is introduced for non-fertilizer uses,  
15 such as for production of plastics, fibers, resins, and for additives to animal feed (Table 1).

16 Additional Nr is introduced into the US from cultivation-induced biological nitrogen fixation  
17 (BNF) by agricultural legume crops such as soybean and alfalfa (7.7 Tg N/yr), and from imports  
18 of N contained in grain and meat (0.15 Tg N/yr) (Table 1).

19 Thus in 2002, anthropogenic activities introduced a total of 29 Tg N into the US, mostly in  
20 support of food production, although turf production, industrial uses and fossil fuel combustion  
21 were also important sources. Natural sources of Nr in the US are BNF in unmanaged landscapes,  
22 and lightning. The former contributes 6.4 Tg N/yr (Table 1) and the latter 0.1 Tg N/yr. Clearly,  
23 anthropogenic activities dominate the introduction of Nr into the US.

24 Transfers of Nr to the environment in the US occur during fossil fuel combustion and food  
25 production. The former occurs immediately, as Nr formation during combustion is inadvertent  
26 and the Nr, primarily as NO<sub>x</sub>, is emitted directly into the atmosphere. The latter occurs through  
27 all stages of food production and consumption. The remaining sections of Section 3.2 document  
28 the magnitude of the transfers to the environment from the various components of both energy  
29 and food production.

## 30 **2.2.2 Nr formation and transfers to the environment from fossil fuel combustion**

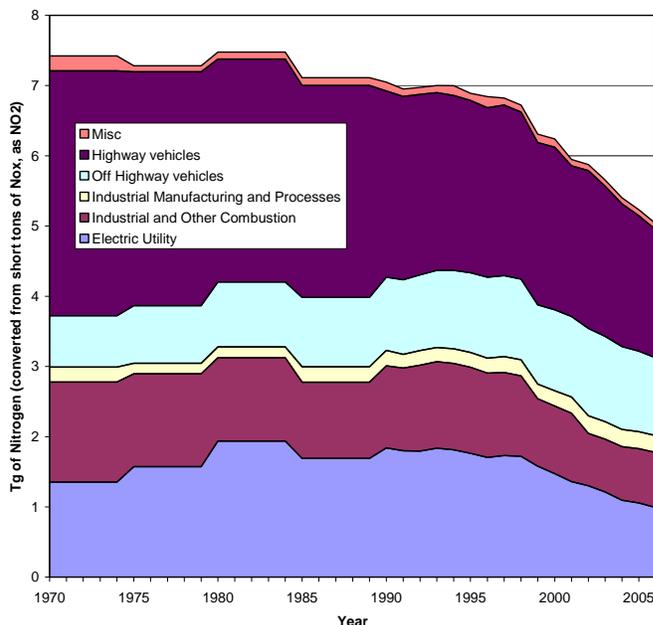
31 Fossil fuels such as coal, petroleum, and natural gas provide about 80% of all energy production  
32 (based on year 2000). When these fuels are burned at high temperatures, NO<sub>x</sub> is formed. The  
33 source of N is either the N contained in the fossil fuel or the N<sub>2</sub> that comprises about 80% of  
34 atmosphere. Fuel-derived N is important in the case of burning coal (which contains N), while  
35 atmospheric-derived N<sub>2</sub> is formed during higher temperature processes that occur when gasoline  
36 or diesel fuel is burned in motor vehicles (Table 1). In the US, highway motor vehicles account

---

<sup>5</sup> Nr is generally not formed during combustion of wood and modern biomass because of lower combustion temperatures.

1 for the largest anthropogenic source of NO<sub>x</sub> at 36% (Figure 4), while off-highway vehicles,  
2 electric utilities and industrial processes account for 22%, and 20%, respectively.

3 **Figure 4: US NO<sub>x</sub> emission trends, 1970-2006. Data are reported as thousand of metric**  
5 **tons of N converted from NO<sub>x</sub> as NO<sub>2</sub>**

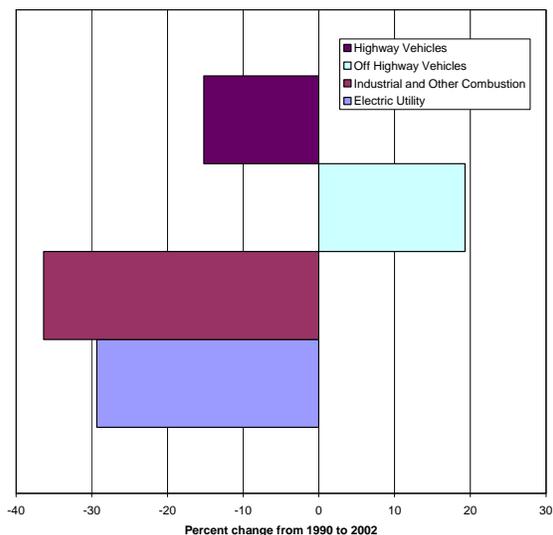


25 (Source:

27 <http://www.epa.gov/ttn/chieftrends/index.html>)

28 Figure 4 also illustrates that the amount of NO<sub>x</sub> (reported as metric tons of N) released from  
29 various fossil fuel sources has decreased dramatically from 1970. Total emissions were on the  
30 order of 7,400 metric tons in 1970, decreased to 5900 in 2002, with further decreases in 2006 to  
31 5,030 metric tons. Overall this represents a decrease of over 30%. The top sources (highway  
32 vehicles, off-highway vehicles, electric utilities, and other industrial and combustion systems)  
33 show decreases between 15-30% from 1990 to 2002 (Figure 5). Reductions were the highest for  
34 “other” systems followed by electric utilities. These decreases are most likely the result of  
35 changes in regulations and control technologies for these stationary systems. To a lesser extent,  
36 changes in highway vehicle regulations and the removal of older fleets from the road has resulted  
37 in a decrease of approximately 15%. This decrease however, is accompanied by an increase in  
38 miles traveled, which suggests that the actual decrease in a single vehicle is larger. Off highway  
39 vehicles showed an increase in emissions, potentially due to better quantification of these  
40 sources. Sources here include locomotives, marine engines, etc. While some regulations are in  
41 place for some of these sources, such as locomotives, further control of these and other sources  
42 could decrease emissions. In fact, technological development in the locomotive industry shows  
43 that decreases of approximately 70% are possible. Further decreases would require more  
44 innovative, expensive methods such as Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR) with urea injection.  
45 Engine manufacturers are also investigating using SCR systems for diesels. However, it must be  
46 noted that these systems emit small amounts of NH<sub>3</sub> and must be operated properly to avoid  
47 trading off NO<sub>x</sub> emissions for NH<sub>3</sub>.

1 **Figure 5. Percent reductions in NO<sub>x</sub> emissions, 1990-2002, from different sources (off-road,**  
2 **on-road vehicles, power generation, etc.)**



3

4 It should be noted that it is difficult to control nitrogen emissions with regulations on one source  
5 solely. As seen in Table 2 (data taken from 2001 for illustrative purposes), Texas' fuel  
6 combustion sources are on the same order as highway vehicles; this is in comparison to  
7 California, where vehicles, highway and off-highway are the dominant source (over 75%) for  
8 this state. These results are attributed to industries and coal-fired power plants located in Texas.  
9 Almost 40% of the power generation in Texas is due to coal-fired plants. On the other hand,  
10 California imports most of its coal-fired power and generates its own power predominantly from  
11 other sources, such as natural gas (50%), hydro and nuclear (33%). Florida, Ohio, and Illinois  
12 are also shown. The emissions of NO<sub>x</sub> from highway vehicles is likely related to population.  
13 For example, the estimated population of California for 2006 is 36.4 million people versus Ohio  
14 and Illinois which are on the order of 11-12 million.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22

**Table 2: Examples of multiple sources from states with high NO<sub>x</sub> emissions  
 (based on 2001 data; and tons of NO<sub>x</sub> as NO<sub>2</sub>)**

(Source: These data were derived from the 2001 information obtained at:  
<http://www.epa.gov/air/data/geosel.html>)

	<b>TX</b>	<b>CA</b>	<b>FL</b>	<b>OH</b>	<b>IL</b>
<b>Fuel Combustion-Electric Util.</b>	91,441	8,441	87,489	93,792	59,124
<b>Fuel Combustion - Industrial</b>	98,978	31,237	11,792	17,300	26,481
<b>Fuel Combustion - Other</b>	9,222	21,407	5,707	12,974	10,894
<b>Industrial Processes</b>	25,584	13,786	5,933	8,123	7,122
<b>Highway Vehicles</b>	164,937	182,471	116,889	83,593	78,278
<b>Off-Highway Vehicles</b>	106,162	85,064	38,475	46,239	52,797
<b>Miscellaneous Sources</b>	4,807	7,882	13,110	1,526	999
<b>TOTAL, metric tons</b>	<b>501,151</b>	<b>350,301</b>	<b>279,778</b>	<b>263,561</b>	<b>235,817</b>

**2.2.3 Nr inputs and transfers to the environment from crop agriculture**

Agriculture uses more Nr and accounts for more Nr transfers to the environment than any other economic sector. Synthetic fertilizers are the largest sources of Nr input to agricultural systems. The next largest source is cultivation-induced BNF (Table 1). The major pathways by which Nr is lost from these systems include NO<sub>3</sub> transfers from leaching, runoff and erosion and gaseous emissions via volatilization of NH<sub>3</sub> and NO<sub>x</sub> and nitrification/denitrification. Similar transfer pathways occur for Nr that cycles through livestock systems, which also account for a large portion of Nr flux (predominantly as NH<sub>3</sub>) in animal agricultural systems (Aneja et al. 2006). Therefore, assessment of Nr impacts on the environment and development of strategies to minimize negative impact should be based on a thorough understanding and accurate accounting of Nr fluxes in both crop and livestock systems, and the trends in management practices that have greatest influence on Nr transfers to the environment from these systems (Aneja et al, 2008a,c).

In the past 60 years, N fertilizers have had a beneficial effect on agriculture both nationally and globally by increasing crop yields. However, the high loading of Nr from agricultural nutrient sources has lead to deleterious effects on the environment, such as decreased visibility from

1 increased aerosol production and elevated N concentration in the atmosphere, ground, and  
2 surface waters (Galloway et al. 2003).

### 3 *2.2.3.1 Nitrogen fertilizer use*

4 Obtaining accurate data on fertilizer use is a critical first step in understanding N cycles in  
5 agriculture. There are several sources of data reporting fertilizer usage but it is not clear whether  
6 data quality is sufficient for assessing environmental impact. Although the Uniform Fertilizer  
7 Tonnage Reporting System (UFTRS) was developed to collect fees to fund the consumer  
8 protection mission of State Chemists and fertilizer regulatory control officials, it also provides  
9 data on fertilizer sales in many states, which in turn are used by many agencies and  
10 environmental scientists to estimate consumption and use of nitrogenous fertilizers in the US.  
11 The Association of American Plant Food Control Officials (AAPFCO) tallies and publishes the  
12 statewide fertilizer sales data annually (Terry et al. 2006), which is one of the most widely used  
13 sources of data on fertilizer use. It is typically assumed that fertilizers are used in the same region  
14 in which they were sold. The annual state-level data published by AAPFCO, which are based on  
15 commercial fertilizer sales and often taxed at the state level (but not in all states), are the only  
16 data source available. This state-level data source includes fertilizer sales for both agricultural  
17 and non-agricultural purposes. These state-level data must then be allocated to counties, regions,  
18 or watersheds in the states, and the algorithms used for this process are based on a number of  
19 assumptions that address dealer/farmer storage, inventories, and cross-state sales issues (personal  
20 communication, Stan Daberkow, USDA-ERS).

21 The USDA National Agricultural Statistics Service Information (NASS) fertilizer usage data  
22 represents another source of information derived from farmer “agricultural chemical use”  
23 surveys that provide information in six categories: field crops, fruits and vegetables,  
24 nurseries/floriculture, livestock use, and post-harvest application. For each group, NASS  
25 collects fertilizer, pesticide, and pest management data every year on a stratified random sample  
26 of farmers at the field level  
27 ([http://usda.mannlib.cornell.edu/usda/current/AgriChemUsFC/AgriChemUsFC-05-16-](http://usda.mannlib.cornell.edu/usda/current/AgriChemUsFC/AgriChemUsFC-05-16-2007_revision.pdf)  
28 [2007\\_revision.pdf](http://usda.mannlib.cornell.edu/usda/current/AgriChemUsFC/AgriChemUsFC-05-16-2007_revision.pdf)). The NASS report represents another useful data source but also would  
29 require extrapolation across reported crop acreage to represent a complete sample of application  
30 rates.

31 The UFTRS was not designed to track the source of inorganic nutrients applied to agricultural  
32 land on the geographic scale needed for watershed modeling. The system only tracks sales of  
33 synthetic fertilizers and not manure or biosolids applied to farmland. In addition, geographical  
34 data associated with each sale may or may not be near the actual point of application. However,  
35 given either regulatory or legislative changes (data reporting is mandated through each state’s  
36 fertilizer law), it could be possible to refine the current system used by each state Department of  
37 Agriculture to generate more precise data for improved modeling of watershed-scale nutrient  
38 mass balances. Those changes would help target interventions and extension programs to  
39 improve nutrient management and reduce nutrient losses. The lack of potential funding and the  
40 necessity to coordinate all the states involved limit the practicality of such an approach.

41 The state Departments of Agriculture have already made recommendations to improve the  
42 reporting system. These include:

- 1 1. an assessment to determine the needs for fertilizer usage data, the accuracy of the current
- 2 data collection methods, and whether methods require revision to meet highest priority
- 3 needs,
- 4 2. improvements in the database format and web-based access,
- 5 3. The identification of funding sources to support development of a more accurate,
- 6 accessible, and comprehensive database system, and
- 7 4. Education and outreach to improve precision of reported fertilizer tonnage including a
- 8 clear distinction between nutrients used in crop, livestock, and non-agricultural
- 9 operations.

10  
11 In addition, the information could be refined to reflect site-specific data layers, although that  
12 would require development of a geospatial framework (and legal authority) to encourage  
13 reporting at the retail level where it is possible to collect geographic information.

14 The Chesapeake Bay watershed provides a good example of the fertilizer data dilemma. While  
15 the fertilizer tonnage that is currently being utilized to calibrate the Chesapeake Bay Program  
16 Watershed Model is relatively accurate, the county-specific tonnage may have an accuracy of  
17 only  $\pm 20$  to 50%. For example, in a recent year, 17% of the reported tonnage had been reported  
18 without an identified use and there are indications some tonnage may have been reported more  
19 than once through the distribution chain (Chesapeake Bay Scientific Technical Advisory  
20 Committee report, Oct. 2007). It is also possible that fertilizer reported for crop agriculture may  
21 actually have been used for lawn and turf, forestry, or other non-agriculture applications.

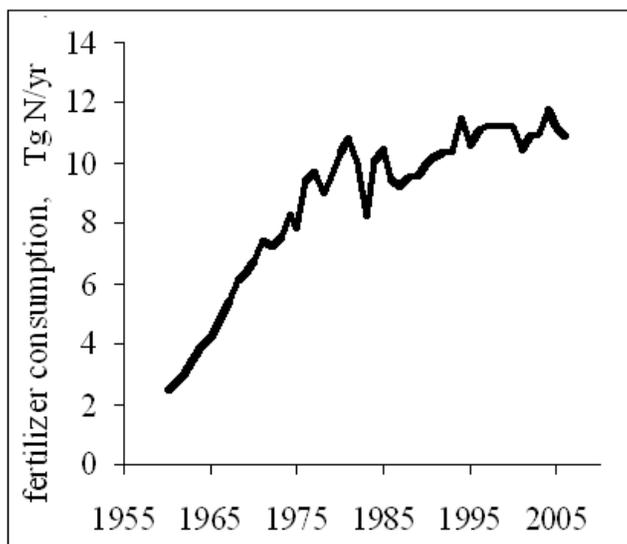
22 Nitrogen fertilizer application data on a specific crop-by-crop basis that can be associated with  
23 crop yields and location are essential for assessing both use patterns and efficiency. The USDA-  
24 NASS maintains a database on N fertilizer rates applied to the major crops (corn, wheat, cotton,  
25 soybeans, and occasionally other crops) based on farmer surveys conducted every other year.  
26 These data represent another source of information ("Protocols for Farming Reporting" Mark R.  
27 Miller, USDA, NASS).

28 Data derived from NASS farmer surveys include six categories: field crops, fruits and  
29 vegetables, nurseries/floriculture, livestock use and post-harvest application. For each group,  
30 NASS collects fertilizer, pesticide, and pest management data every year on a stratified random  
31 sample of farmers at the field level. One field represents an entire farm for each sample in the  
32 field crops survey. Fruit and vegetable information are collected for the entire farm. If the field  
33 chosen for sampling has had manure applied in conjunction with inorganic fertilizer, only the  
34 inorganic portion will be reported because the survey does not ask about manure. Core crops are  
35 surveyed every other year on an even/odd basis for different crops and surveyed states are  
36 selected to cover at least 80% of planted acres. NASS is not currently scheduled to resume  
37 coverage of corn and other commodity crops until 2010, which is a five year gap. NASS will try  
38 to resume its coverage of corn management survey in 2008. This is a critical data gap and it is a  
39 problem given the large changes in corn price and production area during this period. Those data  
40 have to be available if there is to be progress in assessing fertilizer use and efficiency for major  
41 crops in the US USDA NASS must resume their yearly data collection for commodity crops  
42 (Chemical Use Survey). Potential environmental impacts of increased N inputs associated with  
43 expanded corn acreage for biofuel production cannot be properly evaluated in the absence of  
44 such critical nutrient management data.

1 Based on these data, USDA has recently released an updated report on fertilizer use that provides  
 2 data on fertilizer consumption and type of fertilizer used from 1960-2006 (Figure 6) and types of  
 3 fertilizers used (Table 3). (US Fertilizer Use and Price; Released Friday, October 5, 2007).  
 4 Share of crop area receiving fertilizer and fertilizer use per receiving acre, by nutrient, are  
 5 presented for the major producing states for corn, cotton, soybeans, and wheat. Additional data  
 6 include fertilizer farm prices and indices of wholesale fertilizer price. See  
 7 <http://www.ers.usda.gov/Data/FertilizerUse/>

8 **Figure 6: Fertilizer consumption in the US 1960 to 2006**

9 (Source: AAPFCO; 1960 - 2006. [www.aapfco.org](http://www.aapfco.org))



10  
 11 **Table 3: Sources and amount of nitrogen fertilizers used in the US in 2002.**

12 [Data from Terry et al. (2006)]

Synthetic Nitrogen Fertilizers	Tg N/year	% of total
Other	0.21	2
Urea	2.21	20
N Solutions	2.55	23
Anhydrous NH <sub>3</sub>	2.88	26
DAP, MAP, and NPK blends	2.28	32
NH <sub>4</sub> <sup>+</sup> SO <sub>4</sub> <sup>2-</sup> , NH <sub>4</sub> <sup>+</sup> , Thiosulfate, and Aqua NH <sub>3</sub> and NH <sub>4</sub> <sup>+</sup> Nitrate	0.76	7
<b>Total</b>	<b>10.89</b>	<b>100</b>

1

## 2 **Finding 1**

3 Crop agriculture receives 63% of US annual new Nr inputs from anthropogenic sources (9.8 Tg  
4 from N fertilizer, 7.7 from crop BNF versus 29 Tg total) and accounts for 58% (7.6 Tg, see Table  
5 1) of total US Nr transfers from terrestrial systems to air and aquatic ecosystems, yet current  
6 monitoring of fertilizer use statistics by federal agencies is inadequate to accurately track trends  
7 in quantities and fate of N applied to major crops and the geospatial pattern by major watersheds.

8 **Recommendation 1:** *Increase the specificity and regularity of data acquisition for fertilizer*  
9 *application to major agricultural crops in terms of timing and at a sufficiently small application*  
10 *scale (and also for urban residential and recreational turf) by county (or watershed) to better*  
11 *inform decision-making about policies and mitigation options for reducing Nr load in these*  
12 *systems, and to facilitate monitoring and evaluation of impact from implemented policies and*  
13 *mitigation efforts.*

### 14 2.2.3.2 Nitrogen fertilizer use efficiency

15 Nitrogen fertilizer use efficiency (NFUE) is critical because higher use efficiency leaves less N  
16 remaining to create potential environmental problems. Here and throughout this report we define  
17 NFUE as the grain yield per unit of applied N, which is the product of two parameters: (i) the  
18 proportion of applied N fertilizer that is taken up by the crop, or N fertilizer recovery efficiency  
19 [(RE) in kg N uptake per kg N applied], and (ii) the physiological efficiency with which the N  
20 taken up by the crop is used to produce economic yield such as grain or fruit [(PE), kg yield per  
21 kg N uptake](Cassman et al., 2002)] All else equal, when higher NFUE is achieved without yield  
22 reduction, the crop takes up more of the applied N and incorporates it into its biomass, which  
23 leaves less of the applied Nr at risk for losses via leaching, volatilization, or denitrification. Fixen  
24 (2005) reports that there is substantial opportunity for increasing NFUE through development  
25 and adoption of more sophisticated nutrient management decision aids.

26 In most cropping systems, RE is the most important determinant of NFUE. A recent review of  
27 RE for cereals based on field studies around the world, mostly conducted on “small-plot”  
28 experiments at research stations, reported mean single year RE values for maize, wheat and rice  
29 of 65%, 57% and 46%, respectively (Ladha et al., 2005). However, crop RE values based on  
30 actual measurements in production-scale fields are seldom greater than 50% and often less than  
31 33%. For example, a review of RE in different cropping systems, estimated average recoveries  
32 of 37% for maize in the north central US (Cassman et al., 2002). It is also important to note that  
33 soil N provides the majority of the N taken up by most crops grown on soils with moderate to  
34 good soil fertility. For maize in the U.S. corn belt, for example, 45-77% of total N uptake was  
35 estimated to come from soil N reserves based on experiments from research stations (Sawyer J,  
36 Nafziger E, Randall G, Bundy L, Rehm G, and Joern B. 2006. Concepts and Rationale for  
37 Regional Nitrogen Rate Guidelines for Corn. Iowa State Extension PM 2015,  
38 [www.extension.iastate.edu/Publications/2015.pdf](http://www.extension.iastate.edu/Publications/2015.pdf)). Therefore highest N efficiency and economic  
39 return on N inputs are achieved when the amount and timing of applied N is synchronized with  
40 the availability of soil N throughout the growing season to minimize both the quantity of N input  
41 required and the N losses from soil and applied N sources.

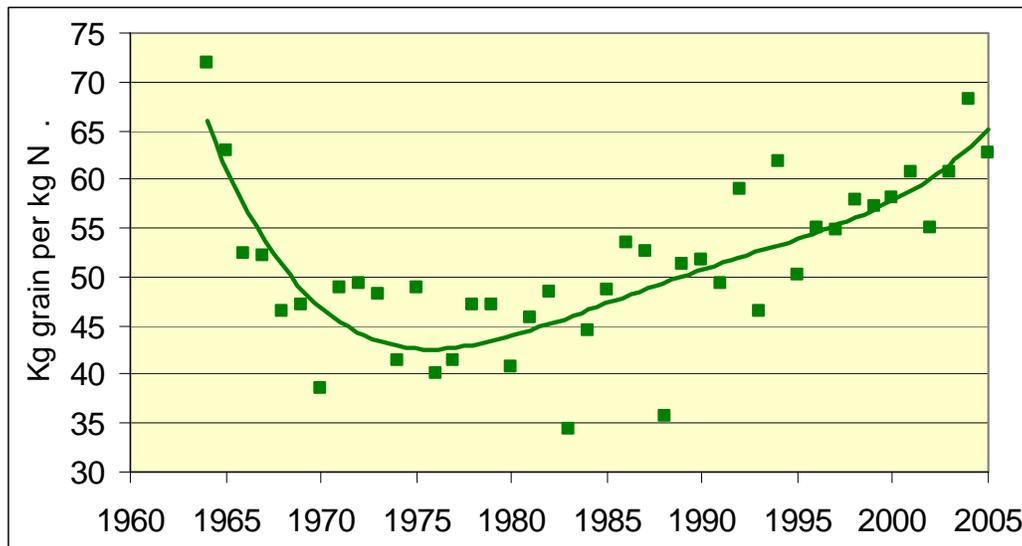
1 However, there are relatively few data that provide direct measurement of N fertilizer recoveries  
2 by our major field crops under production-scale conditions and reducing the uncertainty in  
3 estimates of N fertilizer RE is fundamental for prioritization of research and education  
4 investments, both in the public and private sectors. While management can substantially improve  
5 RE on average, in any given year weather will always be an uncontrolled factor that can  
6 significantly influence system efficiency through effects on crop growth vigor and ability to  
7 acquire applied nutrients, and on losses of nutrients due to runoff, denitrification, and leaching  
8 that can occur in periods of excessive rainfall.

9 Although total N fertilizer use in the US has leveled off in the past two decades (Figure 6), yields  
10 of all major crops have continued to increase. Because crop yields are closely related to N  
11 uptake (Cassman et al., 2002), these trends imply a steady increase in NFUE and reduced N  
12 transfers to the environment because more of the applied N is held in crop biomass and harvested  
13 grain. Greater NFUE has resulted from two factors. The first factor is a steady improvement in  
14 the stress tolerance of corn hybrids (Duvick and Cassman, 1999) that increase crop growth rates  
15 and allows sowing at higher plant densities, which together accelerate the establishment of a  
16 vigorous root system to intercept and acquire available N in the soil profile. The second factor is  
17 the development and adoption of technologies that may improve the congruence between crop N  
18 demand and the N supply for indigenous soil resources and applied N. Examples of such  
19 technologies include soil testing for residual nitrate and adjusting N fertilizer rates accordingly,  
20 split N fertilizer applications, fertigation (the application of nutrients through irrigation systems),  
21 site-specific management, and new fertilizer formulations (e.g. controlled release, nitrification  
22 inhibitors). For maize, which receives the largest share of total N fertilizer in the US (44%,  
23 2005), NFUE has increased by more than 50% from 1974-76 to 2002-05 (Figure 7).<sup>6</sup> Similar  
24 improvements have been documented for rice production in Japan and for overall crop  
25 production in Canada.

---

<sup>6</sup> N fertilizer use efficiency (NFUE) is calculated as the ratio of grain yield to the quantity of applied N fertilizer (kg grain/kg applied N).

1 **Figure 7: Trends in Corn Grain Produced per Unit of Applied Fertilizer-N in the U.S.**  
2 **(USDA data)**



3  
4 Despite these steady improvements, current levels of N fertilizer uptake efficiency appear to be  
5 relatively low (Cassman et al., 2002), although data from production-scale studies are few  
6 (Cassman et al., 2002). Most farmers do not use best management practices (BMPs) with regard  
7 to nitrogen fertilizer management. For example, a recent USDA-ERS AREI report indicates that  
8 a majority of farmers still apply N in the fall, which gives the lowest fertilizer uptake efficiency  
9 and highest Nr losses compared to application in spring or during the crop growth period  
10 (USDA, ERS, 2006). This situation suggests substantial potential for improvement in NFUE and  
11 an associated reduction in Nr losses from crop agriculture, especially for maize in the warmer  
12 portions of the Corn Belt and other southern and southeast areas where maize is grown. One  
13 potential development is the use of controlled release fertilizers that emit N in congruence with  
14 crop demand during the growing season. Although such fertilizers are already in use on high  
15 value horticultural crops, they are currently too expensive for lower value commodity grains  
16 such as corn, rice, or wheat. Such enhanced efficiency fertilizers can increase NFUE where there  
17 is high risk for N losses in cereal systems that receive the total amount of applied N in one or two  
18 large doses.

19 As producers have increased yields in commodity crops significantly over the past 25 years, the  
20 question arises whether university recommendations for nutrient applications are still current.  
21 Many university recommendations are now 20 to 25 years old. As a corollary to this problem,  
22 numerous environmental models of nutrient pollution are still utilizing older yield estimates,  
23 which often underestimate crop nutrient uptake and overestimate nutrient losses (Robert  
24 Burgholzer, cited in Understanding Fertilizer Sales and Reporting Information, *Workshop*  
25 *Report, Oct. 2007*).

26 A systematic effort needs to be made to update those data. The concept of NFUE should be  
27 emphasized as a way to address the need to balance economic *and* environmental goals. In fact,  
28 the development and adoption of technologies that improve nitrogen fertilizer efficiency can  
29 contribute to more profitable cropping systems through a reduction in fertilizer costs. For

1 example, average NFUE in the US required 1.0 kg of applied N to produce 43 kg of grain yield  
2 in the 1974-76 period, whereas that same amount of N produced 65 kg of grain in 2003-05  
3 period (data taken from Figure 7). This gain in efficiency means that it is possible to achieve the  
4 2004 US average corn yield of about 150 bushels per acre with 144 lbs of applied N fertilizer  
5 based on the most recent NFUE achieved by U.S. corn producers, versus about 200 lbs of N  
6 fertilizer at the 1980 efficiency level. At a cost of \$0.40 per pound of applied N, this reduction in  
7 N fertilizer input requirements represents a saving of about \$22 per acre.

8 Nitrogen costs have become extremely volatile, mirroring natural gas prices. In late 2008,  
9 Nitrogen fertilizer prices were more than double 2006/7 Nitrogen prices. More recently, Nitrogen  
10 fertilizer prices have fallen back to two thirds of the high following the decline of natural gas  
11 prices. If corn brings \$4.00 per bushel (25.5 kg) and nitrogen costs \$0.40 a pound (0.45 kg), this  
12 is a 10 to 1 price ratio – not different from the \$2.00 corn and \$0.20 nitrogen ratio that was  
13 typical from 2000-2005. There are also other critical factors in the farmer’s nitrogen application  
14 decisions such as yield at the margin and weather. In the corn belt, one or two years in five may  
15 provide extremely favorable weather for corn production. A producer may view applying some  
16 extra nitrogen, hoping for good weather, as a reasonable economic gamble. If the yield is more  
17 than half a bushel (12.7 kg) of corn per pound (0.45 kg) of N at the margin or if there is more  
18 than one extremely good year in five, the farmer comes out ahead.

19  
20 Realistically, few farmers calculate their marginal returns from additional N in good years versus  
21 average, but the high corn-to-fertilizer price ratio encourages some farmers to plan for a good  
22 year and consider a larger N application than might otherwise be appropriate for the N utilization  
23 in the four years of lower yield. This presents a real dilemma if the policy goal is to reduce N  
24 transfers to the environment, especially in the four years of average or lower yields. Meeting this  
25 challenge will require approaches such as the development of real-time, in-season, decision-  
26 making tools that allow crop producers to use N fertilizer rates for average yields at planting and  
27 during early vegetative growth, and a final top-dressing as required to meet any additional N  
28 demand above this amount due to favorable climate and soil conditions that support higher than  
29 average yields (Cassman, 1999; Cassman et al, 2002). Robust crop simulation models using real-  
30 time climate data at a relatively localized geographic scale will be required to develop such tools.

31 Another option is to develop new, alternative crop production systems that require less N  
32 fertilizer. Such systems may employ legume cover crops, more diverse crop rotations, and  
33 tighter integration between crop and livestock production to achieve greater reliance on N inputs  
34 from legume N fixation and recycling of N in manure and compost. At issue, however, is  
35 whether such systems actually reduce Nr transfers to the environment because the same loss  
36 mechanisms and pathways operate on N from both commercial fertilizer and organic sources.  
37 Also at issue is the indirect land use change impact from widespread adoption of these more  
38 diverse cropping systems because they have reduced crop yields per unit land area compared to  
39 more simplified crop rotations such as corn-soybeans that receive N fertilizer. Lower yields  
40 would require more land in production to meet food demand. Therefore, a key issue is whether  
41 the tradeoff in reduced N fertilizer inputs to more diverse crop rotations with organic N inputs  
42 would actually result in less Nr transfers to the environment compared to conventional cropping  
43 systems that require less land to produce the same amount of crop output.

#### 44 **Finding 2**

1 Nr inputs to crop systems are critical to sustain crop productivity and soil quality. Moreover,  
2 given limited land and water resources, global population growth and rapid economic  
3 development in the world's most populous countries, the challenge is to accelerate increases in  
4 crop yields on existing farm land while also achieving a substantial increase in N fertilizer  
5 uptake efficiency. This process is called "ecological intensification" because it recognizes the  
6 need to meet future food, feed, fiber and energy demand of a growing human population while  
7 also protecting environmental quality and ecosystem services for future generations (Cassman,  
8 1999). More diverse cropping systems with decreased Nr fertilizer input may also provide an  
9 option on a large scale if the decrease in Nr losses per unit of crop production in these diverse  
10 systems can be achieved without a decrease in total food production, which would trigger  
11 indirect land use change to replace the lost production and negate the benefits.

## 12 **Recommendation 2:**

- 13 a) *Data on NFUE and N mass balance, based on direct measurements from production-*  
14 *scale fields, are required for the major crops to identify which cropping systems and*  
15 *regions are of greatest concern with regard to mitigation of Nr load and to better focus*  
16 *research investments, policy development, and prioritization of risk mitigation strategies.*  
17 b) *Promote efforts at USDA and land grant universities to: (i) investigate means to increase*  
18 *the rate of gain in crop yields on existing farm land while increasing N fertilizer uptake*  
19 *efficiency and (ii) explore the potential for more diverse cropping systems with lower N*  
20 *fertilizer input requirements so long as large-scale adoption of such systems would not*  
21 *cause indirect land use change.*  
22 c) *EPA should work closely with the US Department of Agriculture (USDA), Department of*  
23 *Energy (DOE), and the National Science Foundation (NSF), and land grant universities*  
24 *to help identify research and education priorities efficient use and mitigation of Nr*  
25 *applied to agricultural systems.*  
26

### 27 2.2.3.3. *Biological fixation in cultivated croplands.*

28 Reactive nitrogen is also introduced to the landscape in significant quantities via BNF in  
29 cultivated crop lands. Management of biologically fixed N, insofar as it is possible, is  
30 proportionally as critical a task as the management of synthetic N because Nr from BNF is prone  
31 to the same loss pathways as Nr from commercial fertilizers. To quantify BNF due to human  
32 cultivation of crops, the committee calculated the annual agricultural fixation for 2002 using crop  
33 areas and yields reported by the Census of Agriculture (2002). The committee multiplied the  
34 area planted in leguminous crop species by the rate of N fixation specific to each crop type,  
35 assigning rates based on a literature review, as summarized in Table 4 below and shown relative  
36 to other inputs in Table 1. Annual nitrogen inputs to cropping system from BNF by legume  
37 crops was 7.7 Tg N/yr in 2002, accounting for ~15% of the overall Nr inputs to the terrestrial  
38 landscape from all sources and 20% of the agricultural sources (Table 1). Soybean and alfalfa  
39 contributions are the most important agricultural legumes in terms of nitrogen input and  
40 contribute 69% of total BNF inputs in US agriculture.

1 **Table 4: Estimates of nitrogen input from biological nitrogen fixation (from major legume**  
 2 **crops, hay, and pasture)**

**Nr fixation in cultivated croplands**

	<b>production area, Mha</b>	<b>rate, kg/ha/yr</b>	<b>Tg N/yr</b>	<b>% of total</b>
<b>Soybeans</b>	29.3	111	3.25	42
<b>Alfalfa</b>	9.16	224	2.05	27
<b>Other leguminous hay</b>	15.4	117	1.80	23
<b>Western pasture</b>	161	1	0.16	2
<b>Eastern pasture</b>	22.0	15	0.33	4
<b>Dry beans, peas, lentils</b>	0.88	90	0.08	1
<b>Total</b>			<b>7.67</b>	<b>100</b>

3 \*Updated estimate for soybean based on a generalized relationship between soybean yield and the  
 4 quantity of N fixation (Salvagiotti et al., 2008). Other values are from Boyer et al. (2002).

5 *2.2.3.4. Emissions factors and transfers to the environment from fertilizers and organic nitrogen*  
 6 *sources.*

7 Agriculture is a significant contributor of Nr inputs into the atmosphere. Nitrogen fertilizer losses  
 8 vary greatly due to differences in soil properties, climate, and the method, form, amount, timing  
 9 and placement of applied nitrogen (Cassman et al., 2002). In addition, any factor that affects crop  
 10 growth vigor and root system function also affects the ability of the plant to recover applied N  
 11 efficiently. For example, denitrification can range from 0-70% of applied N (Aulakh et. al,  
 12 1992). This process is mediated by heterotrophic, facultative anaerobic soil bacteria that are  
 13 most active under warm, wet soil conditions; they have low activity in dry sandy soils.

14 Despite this variation, watershed, regional and national assessments of carbon and N cycling  
 15 often rely on average values for losses from each pathway. For example, the Intergovernmental  
 16 Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) assumes that 1% of applied N fertilizer (uncertainty range of  
 17 0.3-3.0%) is lost from direct emissions of N<sub>2</sub>O at the field level due to denitrification, based on  
 18 analysis of all appropriate scientific publications that report these losses for specific crops and  
 19 cropping systems (IPCC, 2007). The same 1% default emission factor for field-level N<sub>2</sub>O  
 20 emission is applied to other N inputs from crop residues, organic amendments such as manure,  
 21 and from mineralization of native soil organic matter. Data from scores of field studies were  
 22 used to obtain this average value. A number of recent studies confirm that N<sub>2</sub>O transfers to the  
 23 environment during the growing season at the field level represent <1% of the applied nitrogen—  
 24 even in intensive, high-yield cropping systems (Adviento-Borbe et al., 2006). Despite these  
 25 average values, it is also clear that N<sub>2</sub>O transfers can vary widely even within the same field and

1 from year to year due to normal variation in climate and crop management (Parkin and Kaspar,  
 2 2006; Snyder, 2007). Moreover, the loss of nitrogen from agricultural watersheds is strongly  
 3 dependent on climate change (e.g. rainfall changes). Predicted increases and decreases in rainfall  
 4 will likely have a dramatic impact on nitrogen export from agricultural fields. For example,  
 5 precipitation is predicted to increase in the upper Mississippi watershed, and other factors being  
 6 equal, N export should increase (e.g., Justic et al., 1995b).

7 Additional indirect N<sub>2</sub>O emissions result from denitrification of volatilized NH<sub>3</sub> deposited  
 8 elsewhere or from NO<sub>3</sub> lost to leaching and runoff as the Nr cascades through other ecosystems  
 9 after leaving the field to which it was applied. Here the IPCC assessment protocol assumes that  
 10 volatilization losses represent 10% of applied N, and that N<sub>2</sub>O emissions for these losses are 1%  
 11 of this amount; leaching losses are assumed to be 30% of applied nitrogen and N<sub>2</sub>O emissions  
 12 are 0.75% of that amount (IPCC, 2007). Therefore, the IPCC default value for total direct and  
 13 indirect N<sub>2</sub>O emissions represents about 1.4% of the applied N from fertilizer. By the same  
 14 calculations, 1.4% of the N in applied organic matter, either as manure or compost, or in recycled  
 15 crop residues, is also assumed to be emitted as N<sub>2</sub>O.

16 Others have estimated higher average N<sub>2</sub>O losses of 3-5% of applied nitrogen fertilizer based on  
 17 global estimates of N<sub>2</sub>O emissions from recycling of Nr (Crutzen et al., 2008), as opposed to the  
 18 field-based estimates that form the basis of IPCC estimates. Because N<sub>2</sub>O is such a potent  
 19 greenhouse gas, and given the more than 2-fold difference in estimates of N<sub>2</sub>O losses, there is a  
 20 critical need to improve understanding and prediction of N<sub>2</sub>O losses from agricultural systems.  
 21 N<sub>2</sub>O emissions in the US are estimated to be 0.78 Tg N/yr (Table 5) (EPA, 2005).

22

**Table 5: N<sub>2</sub>O emissions in the US, 2002**

	<b><u>Tg N/yr</u></b>	<b><u>%</u></b>
<b>Agricultural Soil Management</b>	0.54	69
<b>Manure Management</b>	0.03	4
<b>Mobile Combustion</b>	0.09	12
<b>Stationary Combustion</b>	0.03	4
<b>Nitric &amp; Adipic Acid Production</b>	0.05	6
<b>Wastewater Treatment</b>	0.02	2
<b>Other</b>	0.02	2
<b>Total</b>	<b>0.78</b>	<b>100</b>

23

24 Biogenic NO<sub>x</sub> emissions from croplands are on the order of 0.5% of fertilizer input—much more  
 25 than this in sandy soils and less as clay content increases (Aneja et al. 1996; Sullivan et al. 1996;

1 Veldkamp and Keller. 1997; Civerolo and Dickerson, 1998). However, NO<sub>x</sub> emissions by  
2 agricultural burning are relatively unimportant. Ammonia volatilization of N from applied  
3 fertilizer can be the dominant pathway of N loss in rice soils and can account for 0->50% of the  
4 applied N depending on water management, soil properties and method of application (citations  
5 within Peoples et al. 1995). Ammonia volatilization can be of the same range in upland cropping  
6 systems, with largest losses occurring typically on alkaline soils (Peoples et al. 1995). The IPCC  
7 (2007) uses a value of 10% of synthetic fertilizer N application and 20% of manure N as  
8 estimates of average NH<sub>3</sub> volatilization.

9 Taken together, N losses from all forms of direct gaseous emissions forms from crop production  
10 systems can represent a substantial portion of applied N fertilizer when soil conditions favor such  
11 emissions and there is a lack of synchrony between the amount of N applied and the immediate  
12 crop demand (Goulding, K., 2004). Therefore, achieving greater congruence between crop  
13 demand and the N supply from fertilizer is a key management tactic to reduce N losses from all  
14 sources. Success in reducing N losses and emissions from agriculture will depend on increased  
15 efforts in research and extension to close gaps in our understanding of N cycling and  
16 management in crop production, especially as systems further intensify to meet rapidly  
17 expanding demand for food, feed, fiber, and biofuel.

18

### 19 **Finding 3**

20 Nitrous oxide emissions from the Nr inputs to cropland from fertilizer, manure, and legume  
21 fixation represent a large proportion of agriculture's contribution to greenhouse gas emissions,  
22 and the importance of this source of anthropogenic greenhouse gas will likely increase unless  
23 NFUE is markedly improved in crop production systems. Despite its importance, there is  
24 considerable uncertainty in the estimates of nitrous oxide emissions from fertilizer and research  
25 should focus on reducing this uncertainty.

26 **Recommendation 3:** *The committee recommends that EPA ensure that the uncertainty in*  
27 *estimates of nitrous oxide emissions from crop agriculture be greatly reduced through the*  
28 *conduct of EPA research and through coordination of research efforts more generally with other*  
29 *agencies such as USDA, DOE, NSF and with research conducted at universities.*

#### 30 *2.2.3.5. Impact of biofuel production capacity on Nr flux in agriculture*

31 The enormous use of liquid fuels in the US, the rising demand for petroleum-based liquid  
32 fuels from countries like China and India, and the decline in petroleum discovery all contributed  
33 to the recent record high petroleum prices. In addition most of the world's petroleum reserves are  
34 located in politically unstable regions. Together these factors have provided strong motivation  
35 for policies promoting investment in biofuels made from corn, oil crops, and ultimately from  
36 cellulosic materials. In the US, ethanol production capacity from corn has more than doubled to  
37 over 47 billion liters/year (January 2009) in just three years since 2006. The renewable fuels  
38 standard in the 2007 Energy Independence and Security Act (EISA) will support another 9.5  
39 billion liters/year of corn based ethanol by 2015. An additional 79.5 billion liters is to come from  
40 cellulosic ethanol by 2022. Biodiesel from vegetable oils also is encouraged in EISA, but  
41 expansion has been slowed by the high food value of such oils. Brazil is rapidly expanding its

1 production of relatively low cost sugarcane ethanol and US policies continue to be aimed at  
2 bringing about increased future biofuel production in the US.

3 In 2007 and 2008 petroleum prices pushed ethanol prices high enough to draw corn from food  
4 and feed uses into ethanol production and contribute to the increased price of corn. Because of  
5 the increase in petroleum/ethanol prices and the government subsidy for ethanol production, 30%  
6 of the corn crop ended up going to ethanol in 2008 (Abbott, et. al. 2008). With the subsequent  
7 collapse in petroleum and ethanol prices, followed by corn prices, we have had unused capacity  
8 in the US ethanol industry as the corn/ethanol price ratio made ethanol production uneconomic  
9 for some firms. However, EISA is likely to lead to the production of cellulosic materials and  
10 even some expanded corn production for biofuels once the US gets beyond the current blending  
11 limit for ethanol (Doering & Tyner, 2008).

12  
13 The higher corn prices of 2007 and 2008 resulted in more land being planted to corn and higher  
14 total N fertilizer use because much of the expansion in corn area came at the expense of  
15 soybeans. As a legume, soybeans do not require N fertilizer because legume crops can  
16 biologically fix N from dinitrogen gas (N<sub>2</sub>) in the atmosphere. Corn acreage went from 32  
17 million ha in 2006/7 to 38 million ha in 2007/8. About 5 million ha of the expansion was from a  
18 reduction in soybeans, and the remaining new corn area came primarily from reduced cotton,  
19 hayland and pasture. This strong response to high demand for biofuel feedstock has led to  
20 concern about increased pressure on the environment from biofuels One important factor is the  
21 increased N input that is necessary for growing corn and cellulosic materials (Robertson, et. al.  
22 2008). Expansion of corn or cellulosic materials production into marginal lands can be even  
23 more problematic with respect to nutrient leaching and soil erosion. Changes in N fertilizer  
24 prices add uncertainty to the additional amounts of N that may ultimately be used in biofuel  
25 feedstock production. Production of large amounts of distillers grains co-product is also  
26 changing the way in which livestock feed rations are formulated, which in turn could have a  
27 large influence on the cycling of N in cattle manure (Klopfenstein et al., 2008).

#### 28 29 **Finding 4**

30 Rapid expansion of biofuel production is changing the cost-benefit ratio of N fertilizer use in  
31 crop production and also changing the nutrient profile of livestock diets with consequences for  
32 effective management of Nr.

33 **Recommendation 4:** Rapid expansion of biofuel production has the potential to increase N  
34 fertilizer use through expansion of corn production area and associated N fertilizer inputs, and  
35 from extending cultivation of cellulosic materials that will also need N inputs. Distiller's grains  
36 are changing animal diets and affecting N recycling in livestock. Both have important  
37 consequences for the effective future management of Nr.

#### 38 39 **2.2.4. Nr inputs and losses from animal agriculture**

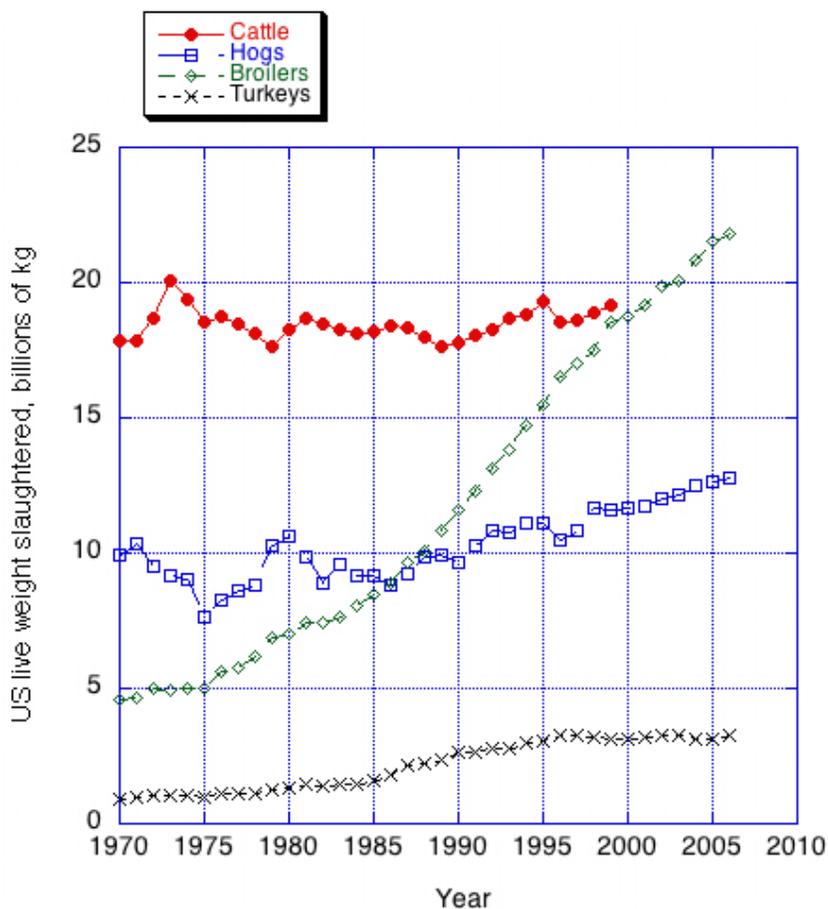
40 In the US, domestic animals produce 6.0 Tg N/yr in manure and are the largest source of  
41 atmospheric NH<sub>3</sub>-N (1.6 Tg N/yr) (Table 1). Livestock also contribute to N<sub>2</sub>O-N emissions,  
42 though in much smaller proportions (~4% of total US N<sub>2</sub>O-N emissions).

1 2.2.4.1 Trends in Animal Agriculture

2 While animal production has been increasing since World War II, this report will emphasize the  
3 period from 1970 to 2006. The production of chicken broilers increased by more than four fold  
4 from 1970 to 2006 (Figure 8) and milk production increased by nearly 60% in this time period  
5 (Figure 9). Turkey production doubled and pork production increased about 25%, while meat  
6 from cattle (beef and dairy) remained constant (Figure 8).

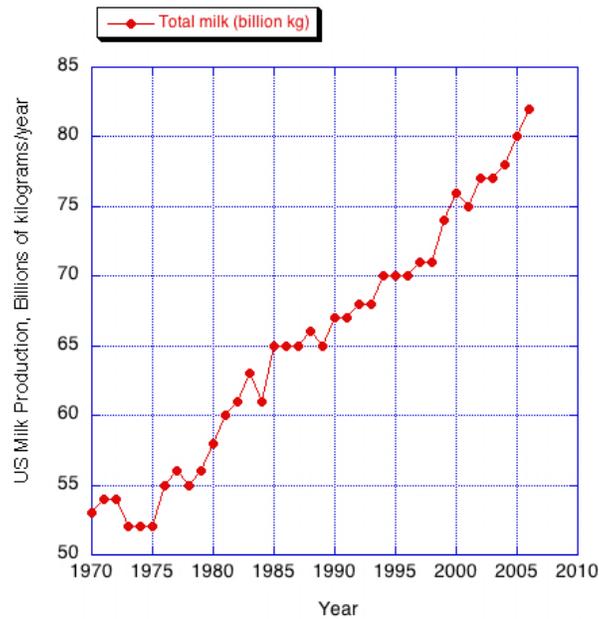
7 **Figure 8: Meat production from 1970 to 2006. Source: USDA-NASS, Census Reports**

8 (Data on cattle not taken after 1999)

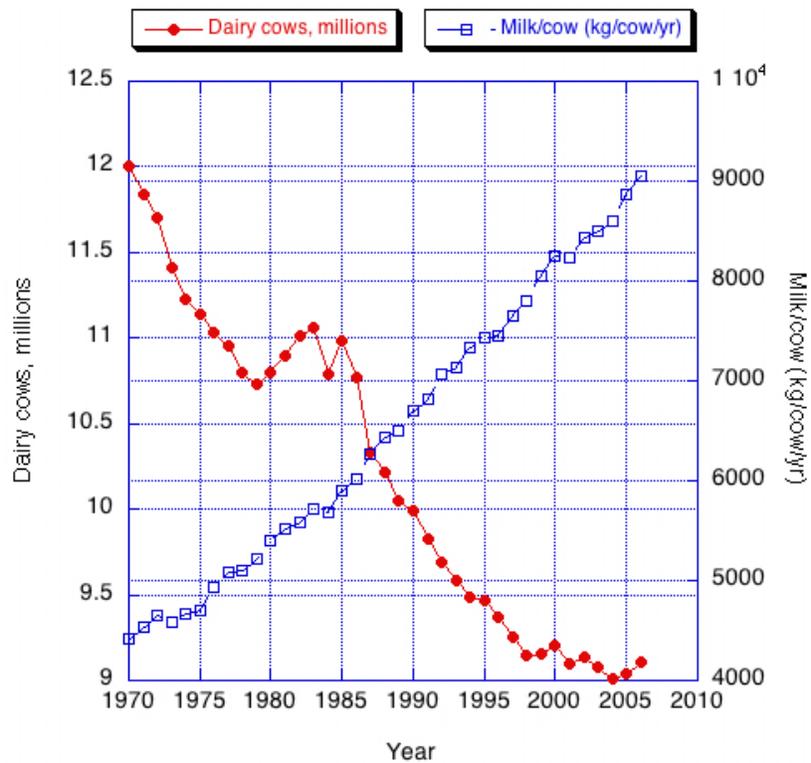


9  
10 Another trend in animal production has been for fewer animals to produce more animal products.  
11 For example, the 60% greater amount of milk produced in 2006 compared to 1970 required 25%  
12 fewer cows (Figures 9 and 10). Animal inventories declined by 10% for beef brood cows from  
13 36 million head in 1970 to 33 million head in 2006, and the inventory of breeder pigs and market  
14 hogs declined 8% from 673 million head to 625 million head in the same period, even with  
15 similar or greater annual meat production. This trend resulted from greater growth rates of  
16 animals producing more meat in a shorter amount of time. In 1970, broilers were slaughtered  
17 after 80 days on feed at 1.7 kg live weight, but by 2006 the average weight was 2.5 kg after only  
18 44 days on feed (NASS-USDA, 2007).

1 **Figure 9: Milk production from 1970 to 2006. Source: USDA-NASS, Census Reports.**



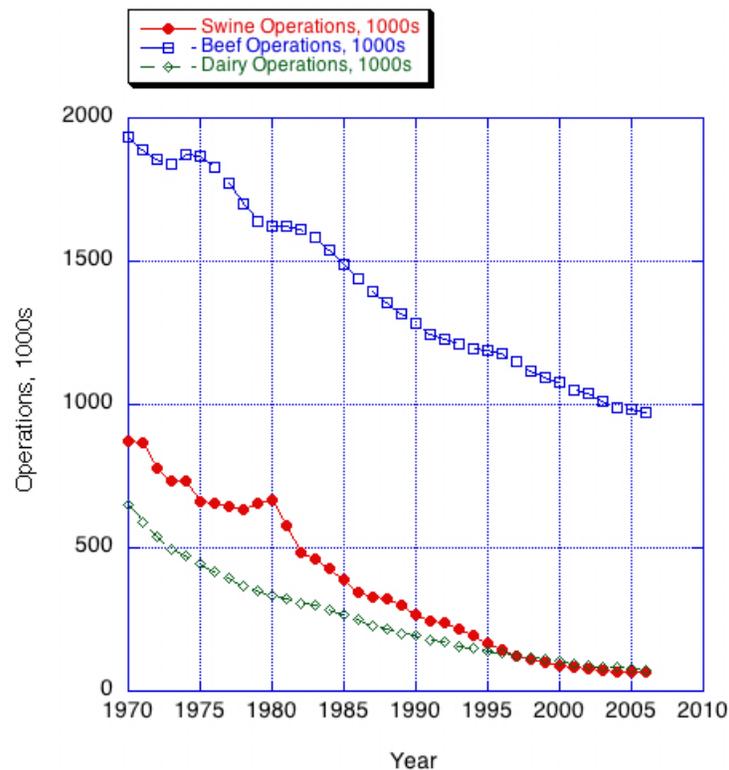
2  
 3 **Figure 10: US Inventory of mature dairy cows and milk production per cow from 1970 to**  
 4 **2006. Source: USDA-NASS, Census Reports.**



5  
 6 Another trend in animal agriculture has been the increased size and smaller number of animal  
 7 operations, which results from the mechanization of agricultural practices and increased

1 specialization. There were only 7% as many swine operations and 11% as many dairy operations  
2 in 2006 as there were in 1970 (Figure 11). There were half as many beef operations in 2006 as  
3 in 1970, but beef operations also expanded in size while smaller producers held jobs off the farm.

4 **Figure 11: Number of animal operations in the US from 1970 to 2006. Source: USDA-**  
5 **NASS, Census Reports.**



6  
7 All of these trends show an increase in management and labor efficiency to produce a similar or  
8 greater amount of animal products. Also, because animal production is more concentrated on  
9 fewer farms with greater specialization, fewer crops are produced on those farms. As a result, it  
10 is increasingly common to have more manure nutrients produced on a livestock farm than can be  
11 used efficiently as fertilizer for crops on that farm. Therefore, unless the manure is applied over a  
12 larger crop area, the resulting over-application of manure on the livestock farm can reduce the  
13 subsequent efficiency of its utilization and result in greater nutrient losses.

#### 14 2.2.4.2. *Impact of livestock production trends on nitrogen use efficiency*

15 The trends have both positive and negative environmental impacts. One of the significant  
16 positive impacts is that with smaller animal inventories producing greater quantities of animal  
17 products, there is an improved efficiency of nitrogen utilization per product produced. This  
18 effect is partly the result of effectively reducing maintenance requirements during production.  
19 The requirements for feeding animals can be divided into two components: maintenance and  
20 production. The maintenance component is that feed which is used to keep the animal alive and  
21 healthy so that production is possible. The production component includes feed that is converted  
22 to animal protein and waste due to the inefficiencies of these conversions. The maintenance  
23 component depends upon the number of animals, each animal's mass, and the time the animal is

1 on feed. Thus, the maintenance requirement is diluted by faster growth rates and greater body  
2 weight at slaughter. The increases in production rates over time have lead to greater efficiencies  
3 in N and P utilization for animal production and lower amounts of nutrients excreted per unit of  
4 animal protein produced.

5 Public concerns about the potential environmental and health effect of air emissions from  
6 CAFOs expand the impacts of food production beyond those associated with traditional  
7 agricultural practices (NRC, 2001, Aneja et al., 2009). Increased emissions of N compounds  
8 from animal agriculture into the atmosphere may lead to increased odor and interact in  
9 atmospheric reactions (e.g. gas-to-particle conversion) (Baek et al. 2004a; Baek and Aneja  
10 2004b). These are then transported by wind and returned to the surface by wet and dry deposition  
11 processes, which may have adverse effects on human health and the environment (McMurry et.  
12 al, 2004; Aneja et. al, 2006, 2008a, b, c; Galloway et. al, 2008).

13 Adverse effects include eutrophication, soil acidification, loss of biodiversity, and reactions that  
14 increase the mass concentration of atmospheric aerosols ( $PM_{2.5}$ ). Aerosol formation occurs when  
15  $HNO_3$  reacts with basic compounds, and  $NH_3$  reacts with acidic compounds. Ecosystem  
16 acidification can occur when  $HNO_3$  is deposited from the atmosphere. In addition, acidification  
17 can also occur when  $NH_x$  is deposited due to the production of  $HNO_3$  from nitrification via soil  
18 microbes. Soil acidification occurs when  $HNO_3$  or  $NH_4^+$  deposits on soils with low buffering  
19 capacity, which can cause growth limitations to sensitive plant species. Deposition of  $NO_3^-$  or  
20  $NH_4^+$  also causes eutrophication (i.e. an over-abundance of nutrients), which can promote  
21 harmful algal growth leading to the decline of aquatic species. In fact, volatilized  $NO_3^-$  can travel  
22 hundreds of miles from its source affecting local and regional biodiversity far from its origin  
23 (Aneja et al. 2008b; James, 2008).

24 The potential for reduced environmental impact from Nr in livestock systems depends on the  
25 proportion of the total intake attributable to maintenance costs. The commonly used tables for  
26 diet formulation published periodically by the National Research Council (NRC) for various  
27 animal commodities can be used to track diet formulation practices and assumptions regarding  
28 maintenance and production requirements. About one third of the energy intake recommended  
29 for growing broilers was assumed to be needed for maintenance (NRC, 1994) but protein  
30 requirements were not divided between maintenance and production. For example, a dairy cow  
31 producing 40 kg milk per annum would divert about 25% of its energy and 12% of its protein to  
32 maintenance (NRC, 1989).

33 In terms of nutritional efficiency of a herd or flock, maintenance of a productive phase (e.g.  
34 growth, lactation) also requires maintenance of a reproductive phase of the animals' life cycle.  
35 In other words, the actual nutritional maintenance cost of a herd or flock is greater than it is for  
36 productive individuals only. For example, milk production requires non-lactating cows and  
37 heifers in the herd which do not produce milk but which consume nutrients. These additional  
38 maintenance costs are lower for broiler flocks than for cattle.

### 39 **Finding 5**

40 There are no nationwide monitoring networks in the US to quantify agricultural emissions of  
41 greenhouse gases, NO,  $N_2O$ , reduced sulfur compounds, VOCs, and  $NH_3$ . In contrast there is a  
42 large network in place to assess the changes in the chemical climate of the US associated with

1 fossil fuel energy production, ie the National Atmospheric Deposition Program/National Trends  
2 Network (NADP/NTN), which has been monitoring the wet deposition of sulfate ( $\text{SO}_4^{2-}$ ),  $\text{NO}_3^-$ ,  
3 and  $\text{NH}_4^+$  since 1978.

4 **Recommendation 5:** *The status and trends of gases and particulate matter emitted from*  
5 *agricultural emissions, e.g.,  $\text{NO}_3^-$  and  $\text{NH}_4^+$  should be monitored and assessed utilizing a*  
6 *nationwide network of monitoring stations.*

#### 7 2.2.4.3. *Changes in feeding practices*

8 From 1970 to 2006, several feeding practices were changed for diets fed to livestock. In 1989  
9 and 1996, the NRC introduced the idea of dividing the form of protein fed ruminants into that  
10 which is degraded by rumen microorganisms and that which passes through the rumen to be  
11 digested directly in the stomach and small intestine. Feeding ruminants with attention to rumen  
12 degraded and rumen undegraded protein decreases the amount of protein fed by 10 to 15% for a  
13 given protein requirement. For poultry and swine, manufactured amino acids were added to  
14 diets, decreasing the need for protein by 30%. Today, two amino acids (lysine and methionine),  
15 coated in a way to prevent degradation in the rumen, are sometimes added to dairy cattle diets  
16 thereby decreasing protein intake by another 15% (NRC, 2001). Phytase added to swine and  
17 poultry diets in the past decade has decreased phosphorus feeding by 20 to 50% with some of the  
18 decrease attributed to simply better understanding phosphorus requirements

19 It is difficult to estimate the combined effects of changes in feeding practices, but for  
20 calculations on changes in manure N, we assume improvements in both production rates and  
21 ration formulation. In the case of beef cattle diet formulation, the changes in feeding practices  
22 were determined by comparing the NRC 1976 recommendations with the NRC 2006  
23 recommendations. Surprisingly, NRC 1996 recommended greater total crude protein compared  
24 to NRC 1976 despite formulating for rumen degraded and un-degraded protein and considering  
25 amino acid content. Therefore, improved diet formulation did not decrease N intake for beef in  
26 this time range but the effect of reduced maintenance did improve efficiency of N utilization.

#### 27 2.2.4.4. *Reduced nitrogen excretion from increased efficiency*

28  
29 Nitrogen excretion as fraction of animal production decreased from 1970 to 2006 (Table 6).  
30 However, in cases where the total amount of animal production in the US increased substantially  
31 (e.g. broilers), total N excretion increased. The decrease in N excretion per unit of animal  
32 productivity was estimated by calculating the effects of changes in feeding practices and  
33 reduction of maintenance as described previously. The data on Table 6 indicate that there has  
34 been an increase in N utilization efficiency for livestock products.  
35

**Table 6: Livestock N excretion efficiency per kg production (g/kg) and per total US (Tg/yr)**

Commodity*	1970		2006	
	g/kg product	Total US	g/kg product	Total US
<b>Milk</b>	17	0.89	11	0.92
<b>Pork, live weight</b>	57	0.56	42	0.54
<b>Broilers, live weight</b>	56	0.26	46	1.00
<b>Beef, live weight</b>	123	1.2	110	1.3

\*Does not include manure produced for reproduction of stock (e.g. growing dairy heifers, breeder pigs).

For broilers, data are available to more accurately estimate the effect of changes in feeding and genetics on N excretion over time. However, these data do not represent the time period of interest in this report. Havenstein et al. (1994) compared a 1957 strain of broiler fed a 1957 diet to a 1991 strain fed a 1991 diet. Based on the reported N intake and production data, there was a 51% reduction in N excreted between these diets (Kohn, 2004).

Similarly, Kohn (2004) compared N excreted by US dairy cows in 1944 and 2001. In 1944, the historically largest herd of dairy cattle in the US (25 million cows) produced an average of 7 kg milk per cow per day (NASS-USDA, 2007). In 2001, nine million cows produced an average of 27 kg milk per cow per day. Assuming the cows in 1944 and 2001 were fed according to popular feeding recommendations of the time, the N intakes were 360 and 490 g/d per cow, and N excretion rates (N intake minus N in milk) were 326 and 364 g/d per cow. Multiplying by the number of cows in the US, shows that total milk production increased 40% from 52 billion kg to 73 billion kg, while N excretion decreased 60% from 3.0 Tg N to 1.2 Tg N, respectively.

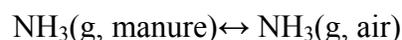
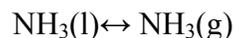
For Table 7, manure N was calculated for all US animal agriculture using data on animal production from the 2002 Census of Agriculture (USDA 2002). For data on livestock production (cattle, calves, poultry, hogs, and pigs), manure was calculated by the methods of Moffit and Lander (1999), following the exact methods they had used to compute manure from the 1997 Census of Agriculture, but using the updated information from the 2002 Census of Agriculture. For data on production of manure from other animals (horses, goats, and sheep), the table uses coefficients for manure excretion as a function of average animal weights and animal inventory, taken from Battye et al. (1994).

**Table 7: Manure production from animal husbandry in the continental US, Tg N per year 2002.**

	<u>Tg N/yr</u>	<u>%</u>
<b>Cattle &amp; Calves</b>	4.35	72
<b>Poultry</b>	0.94	16
<b>Hogs &amp; Pigs</b>	0.53	9
<b>Horses, Goats &amp; Sheep</b>	0.19	3
<b>Continental US</b>	6.02	100

2.2.4.5. Volatilization of animal waste

Ammonia volatilization is highly variable and is influenced by the amount of total ammonical nitrogen (TAN), temperature, wind speed, pH, chemical and microbiological activities, diffusive and convective transport in the manure, and gas phase resistance in the boundary layer above the source (Arogo et al., 2006). For example, greater TAN concentrations, wind speeds, temperatures, and pH levels increase NH<sub>3</sub> volatilization. Ammonia increases linearly with TAN concentration. Higher temperatures increase NH<sub>3</sub> volatilization rates due to decreased solubility in turn affecting NH<sub>3</sub>/NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup> equilibrium which follows Henry's law for dilute systems:



Ammonia-ammonium equilibrium [NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup>(l) ↔ NH<sub>3</sub>(l) + H<sup>+</sup>] is affected by temperature influencing the dissociation constant K<sub>a</sub> [K<sub>a</sub> = (NH<sub>3</sub>)(H<sub>3</sub>O<sup>+</sup>)/(NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup>)] and pH (Arogo et al., 2006; James, 2008). At pH 9.2 a solution contains approximately equal amounts of solution NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup> and solution NH<sub>3</sub>. At pH 7.2 the solution contains approximately 99% solution NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup> and 1% NH<sub>3</sub>. Thus NH<sub>3</sub> emissions are typically higher in more basic soils. Chemical equilibria dictate that an aqueous solution will hold less NH<sub>3</sub> with increasing temperature so, temperature affects solution-atmosphere NH<sub>3</sub> exchange as well (Freney et al. 1983)

EPA estimates annual manure N excreted in livestock production in the US. for the "Inventory of US Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks" (EPA, 2007). For the year 2002, these estimates (Appendix 3, Table A-174; EPA, 2007) indicate that a total of 6.8 Tg of N was excreted in livestock manure. Only a fraction of this N, ~1.24 Tg was recovered and applied directly as a nutrient source for crop production. Approximately 1.8 Tg N was transferred from the manure management systems, most likely by ammonia volatilization. Other loss vectors include leaching and runoff during treatment, and storage and transport before soil application. The

1 remainder of the N was deposited in pastures and rangeland or in paddocks. This N is also  
 2 susceptible to movement into the atmosphere and aquatic systems or incorporation into soil  
 3 organic matter. By a combination of BMPs and engineered solutions it may be possible to reduce  
 4 the emissions and discharge of odors, pathogens, and nitrogen compounds from agricultural  
 5 operations (Aneja et al. 2008b,d).

6 Total manure reported in Table 7 in the contiguous US was estimated using USDA's method and  
 7 yields an estimate of 6.0 Tg N/yr; while EPA's greenhouse gas inventory method in Table 8  
 8 yields a total for the US of 6.8 Tg N/yr in 2002. The 'greenhouse gas' method suggests 13%  
 9 higher manure N production. This difference highlights uncertainty in the calculations. The  
 10 values in Table 8 include Alaska and Hawaii whereas the values in Table 7 do not; though given  
 11 the small relative amount of livestock production in those states that doesn't contribute  
 12 substantially to the difference.

13 **Table 8: Fate of Livestock Manure Nitrogen (Tg N) (EPA, 2007)**

Activity	1990	1992	1994	1996	1998	2000	2002	2004
Managed manure N applied to major crops	1.1	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.3	1.2	1.3
Manure N transferred from management systems	1.5	1.6	1.6	1.6	1.7	1.7	1.8	1.7
Pasture, range, & paddock manure N	3.0	4.0	4.1	4.2	3.9	3.8	3.8	3.7
<b>Total</b>	<b>6.6</b>	<b>6.7</b>	<b>6.9</b>	<b>7.0</b>	<b>6.9</b>	<b>6.8</b>	<b>6.8</b>	<b>6.7</b>

14

15 **Finding 6**

16 Farm-level improvements in manure management can substantially reduce Nr load and transfer.  
 17 There are currently no incentives or regulations to decrease these transfer and loads despite the  
 18 existence of management options to mitigate.

19 **Recommendation 6:** *Policy, regulatory, and incentive framework is needed to improve manure*  
 20 *management to reduce Nr load and ammonia transfer, taking into account phosphorus load*  
 21 *issues.*

22 **2.2.5. Nr inputs to residential and recreational turf systems**

23 Turf grasses cover 12.6-16.2 million ha across the continental US (Milesi et al. 2005). The area  
 24 under turf grass is roughly the size of the New England states and occupies an area up to three  
 25 times larger than that of *irrigated* corn (The Lawn Institute, 2007). The majority of this turf area  
 26 (approximately 75%) is in residential lawns. About 80% of all US households have private  
 27 lawns (Templeton et al. 1998) that average 0.08 ha in size (Vinlove and Torla, 1995). Another

1 approximately 15 % of total turf grass area is in low maintenance parks and approximately 10%  
2 is in athletic fields and golf courses, which often receive higher levels of N application due to  
3 hard use conditions.

4 Supplemental N fertilization is often necessary to maintain healthy and aesthetically pleasing turf  
5 color, high shoot density and the ability to resist and recover from stress and damage. Nitrogen  
6 also may be derived from atmospheric deposition or recycled decomposition of soil and grass  
7 clipping organic matter. Whether these inputs are sufficient to maintain lawns of adequate  
8 quality depends on many factors including age of the turf, uses, and expectations or goals of the  
9 homeowner or field manager. Also, turf grasses are used to stabilize soil, often with an erosion  
10 prevention matrix such as organic mats or with hydroseeding. Depending on circumstances,  
11 these turf uses may be temporary until natural vegetation succeeds the turf, or may be low  
12 maintenance turfs that are seldom fertilized such as highway medians and shoulders, grassy  
13 swales and buffers.

14 Turf grass is maintained under a variety of conditions. Approximately 50% of all turf grass is  
15 not fertilized, while the remainder is fertilized at varied intensities (Petrovic, personal  
16 communication—June 5 2007). We have arrayed the different turf managements into three  
17 groups according to the estimated amount of N-fertilizer applied annually (Table 9), residential  
18 lawns maintained by homeowners (0.73 kg/100 m<sup>2</sup>), residential lawns cared for by professional  
19 lawn care companies (2.92 (range, 1.95-7.3) kg/100 m<sup>2</sup>), and athletic fields and golf courses  
20 (3.89 (range, 2.64-6.64) kg/100 m<sup>2</sup>). The estimate of total N-fertilizer used on turf grass in the  
21 US is 1.1 Tg N/year, or 9% of the total average annual N-fertilizer used between 1999 and 2005.  
22 Depending on land use patterns, certain areas of the country, particularly coastal areas where  
23 residential and urban properties prevail, turf fertilizer can be an important or even dominant  
24 source of nitrogen to surface waters.

25 Turf fertilizer N is susceptible to transfers to the atmosphere, and surface and ground water when  
26 it is not properly managed. Research on lawns has shown that leaching of NO<sub>3</sub> can range  
27 between 0 and 50% of N applied (Petrovic, 1990). Nitrogen leaching losses can be greatly  
28 decreased by irrigating lightly and frequently, using multiple and light applications of fertilizers,  
29 fertilizing at the appropriate times, especially not too late in the growing season, and using soil  
30 tests to ensure proper balance of non-N soil condition and pH. In a soil column experiment with  
31 turf coverage, the percentage of N leached (as percentage of nitrogen applied) varied from 8 to  
32 14% using light irrigation and from 2 to 37% with heavy irrigation.

33 Applying fertilizer in appropriate amounts, avoiding periods when grass is dormant, and not  
34 fertilizing too soon before irrigation or large rainfall events can all help ensure leaching and  
35 runoff will be minimal without affecting turfgrass color and growth (Mangiafico and Guillard,  
36 2006).

37 Nitrogen runoff losses are poorly quantified but a range similar to leaching is probable (Petrovic,  
38 personnel communication). The chemical form of fertilizer N does not impact leaching/runoff  
39 unless it is applied in late autumn (Petrovic, 2004), although use of slow release or organic  
40 fertilizers can help reduce runoff and leaching. Shuman (2002) notes that runoff can be limited  
41 by applying minimum amounts of irrigation following fertilizer application and avoiding  
42 application before intense rain or when soil is wet. Transfers of N<sub>r</sub> to the atmosphere can be  
43 significant when urea is applied. Measured denitrification losses are usually small, but depend

1 upon timing of N application relative to soil water status, irrigation and temperature. Typically  
 2 25% of N applied is not accounted for in runoff, leaching, and uptake/removal, or soil  
 3 sequestration (Petrovic, personal communication), which suggests that volatilization and  
 4 denitrification are important loss vectors. Nitrogen volatilization (Kenna, 2008, CAST Book)  
 5 rates ranged from 0.9% under light irrigation to 2.3% under heavy irrigation.

6 While under-fertilization can lead to reduced grass stand and weed encroachment which results  
 7 in more leaching and runoff N losses than from well managed lawns (Petrovic, 2004; Petrovic  
 8 and Larsson-Kovach, 1996), Guillard (2006) recommends not fertilizing lawns of acceptable  
 9 appearance. Further, prudent fertilization practices may include using one-third to one-half (or  
 10 less) of the recommended application rate, i.e., application rates below 0.5 kg/100m<sup>2</sup>, and  
 11 monitoring response (Guillard, 2006). Less or no fertilizer may produce acceptable lawns,  
 12 especially once the lawn has matured, provided clippings are returned and mowing length is left  
 13 high.

14 As noted above, according to Petrovic (personal communication) half the lawns may not receive  
 15 any fertilizer. Those lawns are presumably satisfactory to their owners. Further N reductions can  
 16 be made if white clover is incorporated into turf and grasses such as fescues are selected for  
 17 amenable parts of the country, which require little or no N supplements once mature. These  
 18 practices can potentially reduce N fertilization (and subsequent leaching risk) on turf by one third  
 19 or more, saving 0.4 or more Tg N/year. When properly managed, turf grass provides a variety of  
 20 services that include decreasing runoff, sequestering carbon dioxide and providing a comfortable  
 21 environment in which to live (Beard and Green, 1994).

22 **Table 9: Estimate of Fertilizer N used on turf grass in the US in the year 2000, based on a**  
 23 **total area of 12.6 million ha.**

Type of Turf Fertilized	Area (Million ha)	N rate (kg/ha/yr)*	Total N Used (Tg/yr)
Nominal Fertilization	4.7	73	0.35
Professional Lawn Care	0.93	296 (195-488)	0.27
High Maintenance Areas (golf/sports)	1.26	390	0.49
<b>Total</b>	<b>6.89</b>	--	<b>1.11</b>

24 \*1000 m<sup>2</sup>/ha, used values of 0.73, 2.92 and 3.89 kg N/100 m<sup>2</sup>

25 In recent years, about 11Tg of fertilizer N /year was used in the US. The above numbers convert  
 26 to 1.1 Tg/year of N being used on turf (roughly 10% of US Total)

27 **Finding 7**

28 Synthetic N fertilizer application to urban gardens and lawns amounts to approximately 10% of  
 29 the total annual synthetic N fertilizer used in the U.S. Even though this N is a large part of N  
 30 fertilizer used little attention is paid to how efficiently it is used.

1 **Recommendation 7a:** *To ensure that urban fertilizer is used as efficiently as possible, the*  
2 *committee recommends that EPA work with other agencies such as USDA as well as state and*  
3 *local extension organizations to coordinate research and promote awareness of the issue.*

4 **Recommendation 7b:** *Through outreach and education, supported by research, improved turf*  
5 *management practices should be promoted, including improved fertilizer application and*  
6 *formulation technologies and maintenance techniques that minimize supplemental Nr needs and*  
7 *losses, use of alternative turf varieties that require less fertilization, alternative ground covers in*  
8 *place of turf, and use of naturalistic landscaping that focuses on native species.*

9

## 10 **2.3. Nr transfer and transformations in and between environmental systems**

11 This chapter discusses the transfers and flows of Nr within and between environmental systems  
12 (ES) which include atmosphere, terrestrial, and aquatic environments. The first section (2.3.1)  
13 contains information on Nr deposition from the atmosphere to terrestrial and aquatic systems,  
14 presents estimates of input and recycling of Nr within terrestrial systems, and discusses  
15 movement of Nr from the terrestrial to the aquatic system. The second section (2.3.2) presents  
16 an estimate of storage of Nr within the terrestrial system. The input and transfers of Nr within 16  
17 northeast US watersheds is discussed in Section 2.3.3. Within the nitrogen cascade there are a  
18 number of places where the flow of Nr is constrained or regulated. In the final section (2.3.4) a  
19 list of critical information needs is presented.

### 20 **2.3.1 Input and transfers of Nr in the US.**

21 This section contains discussions on inputs and transfers between and within environmental  
22 systems. First Nr deposition from the atmosphere to earth's surface is considered. Second is  
23 input and transfer of Nr within terrestrial systems, and finally the transfer of Nr into aquatic  
24 systems is discussed.

#### 25 *2.3.1.1 Nitrogen deposition from the atmosphere to the earth's surface*

26 *Introduction.* The magnitude and mechanisms of Nr deposition to the Earth's surface remain  
27 major unanswered environmental questions for the US, but atmospheric input contributes  
28 substantially to the Nr content of terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems. "Along the eastern US coast  
29 and eastern Gulf of Mexico, atmospheric deposition of N currently accounts for 10% to over  
30 40% of new N loading to estuaries" (Paerl et al., 2002). Other watershed contribution estimates  
31 range widely throughout the US, depending on size of the watershed related to the size of the  
32 estuary, and the magnitude of contributing sources of atmospheric N enrichment. Valigura et al.  
33 (2001) identified a median atmospheric nitrogen contribution of about 15% for 42 watershed  
34 located throughout the US, although the maximum estimate was 60%.

35 NO<sub>x</sub>, NH<sub>3</sub> and their reaction products not deposited onto the continent are generally lofted into  
36 the free troposphere where they can have a wide range of influence and, in the case of NO<sub>x</sub>,  
37 because of nonlinearities in the photochemistry, generate substantial amounts of tropospheric  
38 ozone (EPA, 2006). Total N deposition involves both gases and particles, and both dry and wet  
39 (in precipitation) processes. Rates of deposition for a given species (in units of mass of N per  
40 unit area per unit time) can be measured directly, inferred from mass balance of the atmospheric  
41 budget, or modeled numerically, but substantial uncertainties remain with each of these

1 techniques when applied to deposition of any Nr species. A portion of the Nr deposited to the  
2 earth's surface is re-emitted as NH<sub>3</sub>, NO, or N<sub>2</sub>O (*Civerolo and Dickerson, 1998; Crutzen et al.,*  
3 *2008; Galbally and Roy, 1978; IPCC, 2007; Kim et al., 1994*). Although naturally-produced Nr  
4 is involved, anthropogenic Nr dominates over most of the US. In this section we review the state  
5 of the science concerning the total annual Nr deposition and trends in that deposition to the  
6 contiguous 48 states.

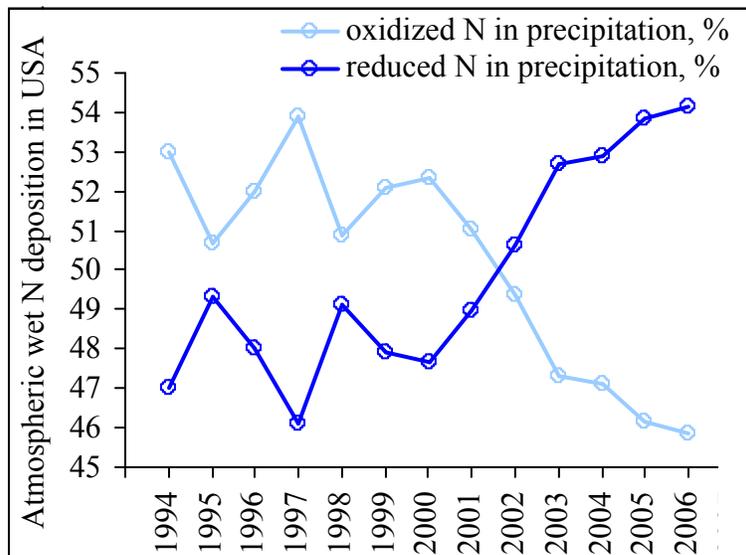
7 Deposition involves both oxidized and reduced N species. Of the oxidized forms of atmospheric  
8 N, all the members of the NO<sub>y</sub> family (NO, NO<sub>2</sub>, NO<sub>3</sub>, N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub>, HONO, HNO<sub>3</sub>, NO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup>, PAN and  
9 other organo-nitrates, RONO<sub>2</sub>) can be transferred from the troposphere to the surface, and some  
10 undergo bidirectional flux, e.g., NO. Note that volatile amines are also detected as NO<sub>y</sub>  
11 compounds (*Kashihira et al., 1982; Wyers et al., 1993*). Although a potent greenhouse gas, N<sub>2</sub>O  
12 is only emitted, not deposited and therefore will not be considered here. Of the reduced forms of  
13 atmospheric nitrogen, NH<sub>3</sub> and NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup> play a major role. There is also evidence of deposition of  
14 organic N such as amino acids and isoprene nitrates, and recent observations suggest that these  
15 can account for as much as 10% (possibly 30%) of the US NO<sub>x</sub> budget, especially in summer  
16 (*Duce et al., 2008; Horowitz et al., 2007; Keene et al., 2002; Sommariva, 2008*). While this is a  
17 worthy research topic, measurements are still limited and deposition of organic N compounds  
18 will not be reviewed here. The wide array of relevant atmospheric compounds makes direct  
19 measurement, and accurate load quantification challenging.

20 *Review of Nr wet deposition.* Substantial progress has been made in monitoring wet deposition,  
21 as is summarized by the National Atmospheric Deposition Program/National Trends Network  
22 (NADP), established in 1979, which monitors precipitation composition at over 250 sites in the  
23 US and its territories (<http://nadp.sws.uiuc.edu>). Precipitation at each station is collected weekly  
24 according to well established and uniform procedures from which it is sent to the Central  
25 Analytical Laboratory for analysis of acidity, NO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup>, NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup>, chloride, as well as the base cations  
26 calcium, magnesium, potassium and sodium. For greater temporal resolution, the Atmospheric  
27 Integrated Research Monitoring Network AIRMON, comprised of seven sites, was formed in  
28 1992 as part of the NADP program to study wet deposition composition and trends using  
29 samples collected daily. The same species are measured as in NADP. By interpolating among  
30 sites, NADP is able to estimate the wet deposition of NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup> (reduced N), and NO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup> (oxidized N)  
31 for the 48 contiguous states (Table 10 and Figure 12).

1 **Table 10: Annual wet deposition of reduced ( $\text{NH}_4^+$ ), oxidized ( $\text{NO}_3^-$ ), and total N to the 48**  
 2 **contiguous states, from the NADP/National Trends Network (NTN)**  
 3 **<http://nadp.sws.uiuc.edu>**

NADP/NTN deposition estimates			
	reduced N in precipitation, kg/ha/yr	oxidized N in precipitation, kg/ha/yr	total wet N deposition, kg/ha/yr
1994	1.49	1.68	3.17
1995	1.63	1.67	3.30
1996	1.66	1.80	3.45
1997	1.49	1.74	3.24
1998	1.72	1.78	3.49
1999	1.46	1.58	3.04
2000	1.48	1.62	3.10
2001	1.50	1.57	3.07
2002	1.59	1.55	3.14
2003	1.72	1.55	3.27
2004	1.70	1.52	3.22
2005	1.65	1.41	3.06
2006	1.65	1.40	3.05

4  
 5 **Figure 12: Percent change in relative contribution of oxidized ( $\text{NO}_3^-$ ) and reduced ( $\text{NH}_4^+$ )**  
 6 **nitrogen wet deposition from 1994 to 2006. As emissions of  $\text{NO}_x$  have decreased, the**  
 7 **relative importance of  $\text{NH}_x$  has increased.**

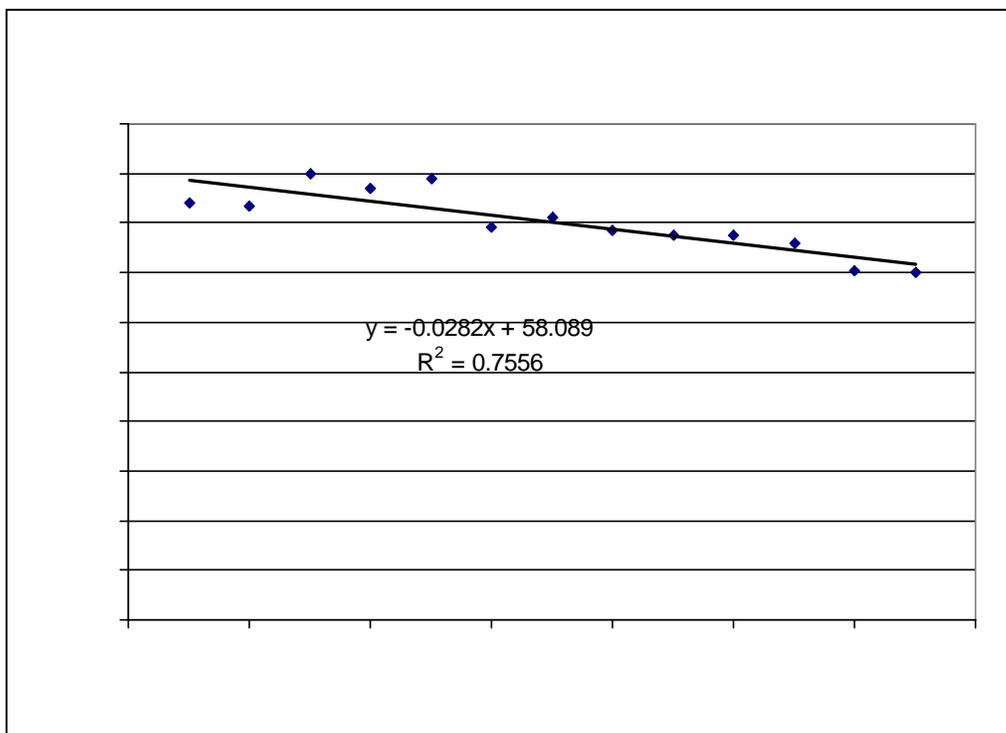


8  
 9

1 Although individual regions vary, the NADP data for the entire 48 states indicate an apparent  
2 decrease in  $\text{NO}_3^-$  wet deposition, but not in  $\text{NH}_4^+$  deposition (Table 10 and Figure 13). This  
3 suggests that as  $\text{NO}_x$  controls have become more effective, the role of reduced N has grown in  
4 relative importance. The nitrate data appear to show a strong trend (data from Table 10 plotted  
5 in Figure 13) and quantifying the response of deposition to a change in emissions would be  
6 useful to both the scientific and policy communities. A notable reduction in power plant  $\text{NO}_x$   
7 emissions occurred as the result of the  $\text{NO}_x$  State Implementation Plan (SIP) call (*Gilliland et al.*,  
8 2008; *McClenny et al.*, 2002). EPA should pursue a rigorous analysis of the emissions and  
9 deposition data, including identifying monitors and methods that are consistent from the  
10 beginning to the end of the record, as indicated in Recommendation D.

11 **Figure 13: Trend in reported wet deposition of  $\text{NO}_3^-$  for the 48 contiguous states; data**  
12 **were taken from Table 10.**

13 Note the sampling methods and locations have not been tested for temporal or spatial bias.



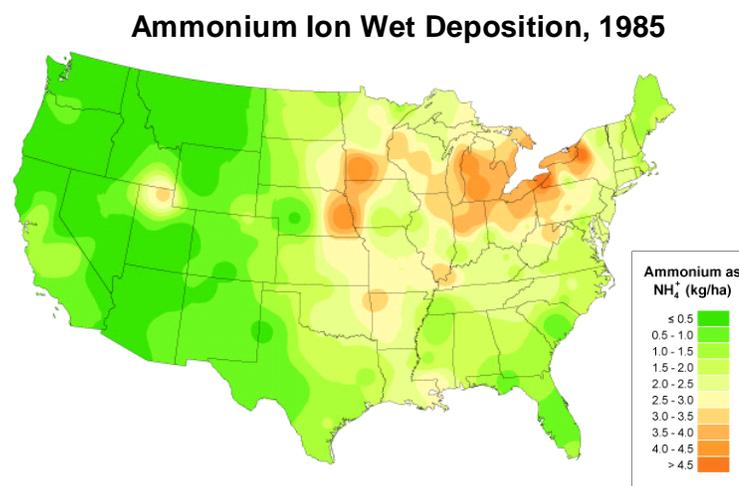
14  
15 *How is Nr deposition related to emissions?* The relationship between emissions of Nr and  
16 observed deposition is critical for understanding the efficacy of abatement strategies as well as  
17 for partitioning local and large-scale effects of emissions. Only a few studies covering several  
18 individual sites have sufficient monitoring consistency and duration to determine rigorously  
19 long-term trends in  $\text{NO}_3^-$  and  $\text{NH}_4^+$  and their relationship to emissions, and here we consider  
20 several examples (*Butler et al.*, 2005; *Kelly et al.*, 2002; *Likens et al.*, 2005). These sites tend to  
21 be in the eastern US where monitoring is more concentrated and has a longer history and where  
22 upwind sources and downwind receptors are relatively well known. Examination of these  
23 studies reveals that concentrations of gaseous and particulate N species in the atmosphere, as  
24 well as the Nr content of precipitation over the eastern US shows significant decreases.

1 Correlation with regional emissions is stronger than with local emissions, in keeping with the  
2 secondary nature of the major compounds –  $\text{NO}_3^-$  and  $\text{NH}_4^+$ . Decreases in  $\text{NH}_4^+$  concentration  
3 and wet deposition are attributed to decreases in  $\text{SO}_4^{2-}$  concentrations meaning that more of the  
4 reduced Nr remains in the gas phase. For the period 1965 to 2000,  $\text{NO}_3^-$  levels in bulk deposition  
5 correlate well with reported  $\text{NO}_x$  emissions. For shorter and earlier time periods the correlation  
6 is weaker, and the authors attribute this to changes in the EPA's methods of measuring and  
7 reporting emissions; they find evidence of continued errors in emissions from vehicles.  
8 Decreases in deposition will probably not be linearly proportional to decreases in emissions; for  
9 example a 50% reduction in  $\text{NO}_x$  emissions is likely to produce a reduction of about 35% in  
10 concentration and deposition of nitrate.

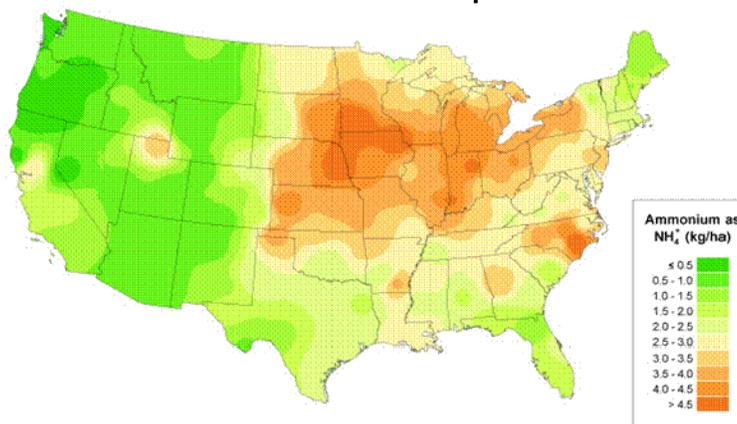
11 The relationship between reduced N emissions and deposition is more complex. When looked at  
12 over the full extent of the record, from 1985 to 2005, the increase in  $\text{NH}_4^+$  wet deposition  
13 becomes apparent (Figure 14), especially in selected areas of the country  
14 <http://nadp.sws.uiuc.edu/amaps2/>. The southeastern US, particularly North Carolina, has seen a  
15 long-term increase [Aneja *et al.*, 2000; Aneja *et al.*, 2003; Stephen and Aneja, 2008]. The  
16 increase in deposition coincides with the increase in livestock production, but a swine population  
17 moratorium appears to have helped abate emissions (Stephen and Aneja, 2008). Concentrations  
18 of aerosol  $\text{NH}_4^+$  have decreased in many parts of the country, and this may appear to contradict  
19 the trend in wet deposition, but a decrease in condensed phase  $\text{NH}_4^+$  will be accompanied by an  
20 increase in vapor phase  $\text{NH}_3$  if  $\text{SO}_4^{2-}$  and  $\text{NO}_3^-$  concentrations decrease; see  
21 <http://vista.cira.colostate.edu/improve/>. This potentially misleading information highlights the  
22 need for measurements of speciated  $\text{NH}_x$  (Sutton *et al.*, 2003).

23 **Figure 14: Total annual  $\text{NH}_4^+$  deposition for the years 1985 and 2005 showing increases in**  
24 **the Midwest and Southeast, especially North Carolina commensurate with increases in**  
25 **livestock production. <http://nadp.sws.uiuc.edu/amaps2/>**

26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32



### Ammonium Ion Wet Deposition 2005



1  
2

3 *Review of dry deposition observations for the eastern US.* Monitoring dry deposition presents a  
 4 greater challenge. The Clean Air Standards and Trends Network (CASTNET) and Atmospheric  
 5 and Integrated Research Monitoring Network (AIRMON) were established to monitor chemical  
 6 and meteorological variables to infer dry deposition in order to study the processes leading from  
 7 emissions to atmospheric concentrations and through deposition to ecosystem effects. AIRMON  
 8 dry deposition monitoring was discontinued in 2003. See <http://www.epa.gov/castnet/>,  
 9 <http://www.arl.noaa.gov/research/programs/airmon.html>, and <http://nadp.sws.uiuc.edu>.

10 Recent reviews (*Sickles and Shadwick, 2007a; Sickles and Shadwick, 2007b*) analyzes the  
 11 seasonal and regional behavior of concentration and deposition of a variety of primary and  
 12 secondary pollutants including reactive N and investigated trends from 1990 to 2004 for the US  
 13 east of the Mississippi River. The investigators evaluated observations from more than 50 sites  
 14 in the eastern States and concluded that for 2000-2004, the mean annual total measured N  
 15 deposition for this area was 7.75 kg N per hectare per year (expressed as kg N/ha/yr); see Table  
 16 11. This value includes vapor phase HNO<sub>3</sub>, particulate NO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup>, and NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup>; it does not include  
 17 deposition of other oxidized species such as NO<sub>x</sub> and PAN, nor gas-phase reduced N species  
 18 most notably NH<sub>3</sub>. The measured deposition rates peak in spring and summer, but unaccounted  
 19 for ammonia deposition is probably a substantial fraction of the total, and the true annual cycle  
 20 remains uncertain.

21 **Table 11: Deposition of N to the eastern US in units of kg N/ha/yr**

	<b>Annual deposition kg N/ha/yr</b>
<b>Dry NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup></b>	0.41
<b>Wet NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup></b>	2.54
<b>Dry HNO<sub>3</sub> + NO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup></b>	1.88

<b>Wet NO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup></b>	2.92
<b>Total measured N Dep.</b>	7.75
<b>Est. dry other NO<sub>y</sub></b>	0.94
<b>Est. dry NH<sub>3</sub></b>	1.90
<b>Est. total NO<sub>y</sub></b>	5.74
<b>Est. total NH<sub>3</sub> + NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup></b>	4.85
<b>Est. Grand Total</b>	<b>10.59</b>

1

2 Data are from the US CASTNET program for the period of 2000-2004. Monitored  
3 species for 34 sites east of the Mississippi include vapor-phase HNO<sub>3</sub>, particulate NO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup>,  
4 and NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup>; unmonitored are other oxidized species such as NO<sub>x</sub> and PAN and gas-phase  
5 reduced N species most notably NH<sub>3</sub> (Sickles and Shadwick, 2007a). For an explanation  
6 of how deposition of unmeasured species was estimated see text.

7 *Estimated total N deposition to the eastern US.* CASTNET monitors HNO<sub>3</sub> and NO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup>, but not  
8 other members of the NO<sub>y</sub> family – notably NO<sub>x</sub>. Dennis (EPA, 2007) estimated that the  
9 unmeasured NO<sub>y</sub> species account for about 50% of the dry deposition of nitrates. Half of 1.88  
10 (see Table 11) is 0.94 kg N /ha/yr. Ammonia is also unmeasured by CASTNET, and model  
11 estimates [Mathur and Dennis, 2003] of NH<sub>3</sub> indicate that dry deposition should account for  
12 75% of wet NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup> deposition; 75% of 2.54 is 1.9 kg N /ha/yr. Adding these two values to the  
13 total from Table 11 yields a reasonable estimate, within about ±50% absolute accuracy, of total  
14 deposition of about 10.6 kg N /ha/yr for the eastern US.

15 *Characteristics of N deposition to the eastern US.* Highest N deposition occurs in the spring and  
16 summer, when chemical thermodynamics and photochemistry are conducive to removal from the  
17 atmosphere. As temperatures warm, HNO<sub>3</sub> formation accelerates and fertilizer application to  
18 agricultural fields steps up. Dry deposition for gases is faster than for particles; for example the  
19 mean CASTNET reported HNO<sub>3</sub> deposition velocity is 1.24 centimeters per second (cm/s) while  
20 that for particulate NO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup> is 0.10 cm/s. Conversion of condensed ammonium nitrate to gaseous  
21 NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup> and HNO<sub>3</sub> is favored at high temperatures. Oxidation of NO<sub>x</sub> to HNO<sub>3</sub> is faster in the  
22 spring and summer due to greater ozone and hydroxyl radical (OH) concentrations than in the  
23 winter. Warm temperatures favor release of NH<sub>3</sub> from soils, and summer months are the season  
24 of fastest conversion of SO<sub>2</sub> into H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>; NH<sub>3</sub> combines rapidly with SO<sub>4</sub><sup>2-</sup> to form ammonium  
25 sulfate or bisulfate that are then washed out of the atmosphere.

26 Wet deposition of NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup> and NO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup> dominates deposition, averaging for the sum of NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup> and  
27 NO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup> 5.46 kg N /ha/yr, or 70 % of the total, but dry deposition cannot be neglected; it averaged  
28 2.29 kg N /ha/yr or 30 % of the measured total. Because foliar resistance to HNO<sub>3</sub> is weak, dry  
29 deposition of nitrate accounts for a large fraction of the total N<sub>r</sub> deposition. When we add

1 estimated NO<sub>x</sub> and NH<sub>3</sub> dry deposition (Table 11), the sum of 0.41, 1.88, 0.94, and 1.90 is 5.13  
2 kg N /ha/yr and rivals that delivered in precipitation.

3 The regional gradient is relatively modest, with the least annual average N deposition occurring  
4 in the Southeast (6.77 kg N /ha/yr) and the greatest in the Midwest (8.74 kg N /ha/yr). These  
5 gradients are driven primarily by differences in abundance – the annual mean concentration of  
6 total measured atmospheric N was 1.68 µg/m<sup>3</sup> in the Southeast and 2.40 µg/m<sup>3</sup> in the Midwest.  
7 Because only the secondary products of primary pollutants were measured, such relatively  
8 uniform concentrations are typical. Also contributing to the relative spatial uniformity of  
9 deposition is the greater rate of precipitation in the southeast. The policy-relevant implication of  
10 the large spatial scale nature of N deposition is that large-scale control measures are called for.

11 Trends in measured and inferred deposition over the 15-year monitoring period (Figure 13)  
12 reflect trends in emissions. In 2003 and 2004 substantial reductions in emissions from electric  
13 generating units (power plants) were implemented under the NO<sub>x</sub> State Implementation Plan  
14 (SIP) call. Many of these power plants are located along the Ohio River generally upwind of the  
15 measurement area. The observed trend between 1990 and 1999 was weak, but significant  
16 reductions ( $p = 0.05$ ) were found between the 1990-1994 and 2000-2004 periods (*Sickles and*  
17 *Shadwick, 2007a*). The concentration of nitric acid fell from 1.99 to 1.74 µg N/m<sup>3</sup> or by 13%,  
18 and total nitrate deposition fell by 0.56 kg N/ha/yr or 11%. NO<sub>x</sub> emissions controls are  
19 implemented primarily in the ozone season (May to September) and greatest reductions in N  
20 deposition were observed in the summer. For NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup>, the average concentration fell from 1.83 to  
21 1.61 µg N/m<sup>3</sup> probably as a result of lower sulfur emissions. No change was observed in wet  
22 NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup> deposition.

23 Sickles and Shadwick (2007b) attributed the reduction in NO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup> deposition to reductions in NO<sub>x</sub>  
24 emissions. They also reported that the relationship between emissions and deposition was less  
25 than 1:1. In other words, emissions were reduced by about 22%, but deposition fell by only  
26 about 11%. This nonlinearity may be a function of the time intervals chosen. The second five-  
27 year period averages from 2000-2004, but reductions went into effect over the 24-month period  
28 2003-2004. Deposition depends on both chemistry and climate, and weather shows substantial  
29 interannual variability.

30 *Uncertainty in measured deposition.* Analysis of uncertainties in the deposition of Nr is  
31 challenging. The coefficient of variation for total, regional N deposition for 2000-2004 is 23%,  
32 representing a minimal value of uncertainty. Concentrations of some of the NO<sub>y</sub> species are  
33 monitored, as is the wet deposition of major oxidized and reduced N species, but concentrations  
34 of ammonia and other Nr species are not monitored. The network for monitoring dry deposition  
35 is sparse and has not been evaluated for spatial bias. The monitors are located in flat areas with  
36 uniform surfaces – advective deposition into for example the edges of forests are estimated to  
37 contribute substantially to the uncertainty (*Hicks, 2006*). Other sources of error include the  
38 model used to convert weekly average concentrations and micrometeorological measurements  
39 into depositions. Precision can be determined from collocated sites and is estimated at 5% for  
40 nitrate and 15% for ammonium in precipitation (*Nilles et al., 1994*). The uncertainty in  
41 estimated dry deposition arises primarily from uncertainty in deposition velocities (*Brook et al.,*  
42 *1997; Hicks et al., 1991*) and can be as high as 40% for HNO<sub>3</sub>. Total uncertainty for deposition  
43 of Nr based on measurements is at least 25% and may be as high as 50%.

1  
2 *Deposition estimates from numerical models.* The EPA Community Multiscale Air Quality  
3 model (CMAQ) was run for North America at 36 km resolution (R. Dennis et al., personal  
4 communication January 2008). Calculated nitrogen deposition for the 48 contiguous states  
5 (Table 12) was broadly consistent with direct measurements (Table 11). This run of CMAQ did  
6 not account for NO<sub>x</sub> emissions from marine vessels, and these accounted for about 4% of the  
7 total NO<sub>x</sub> emissions in 2000. CMAQ NO<sub>x</sub> emissions were 5.84 Tg N for the year 2002; of that  
8 2.74 Tg N were deposited. This suggests that ~50% was exported – a number somewhat higher  
9 than has been reported in the literature; this discrepancy is discussed below.

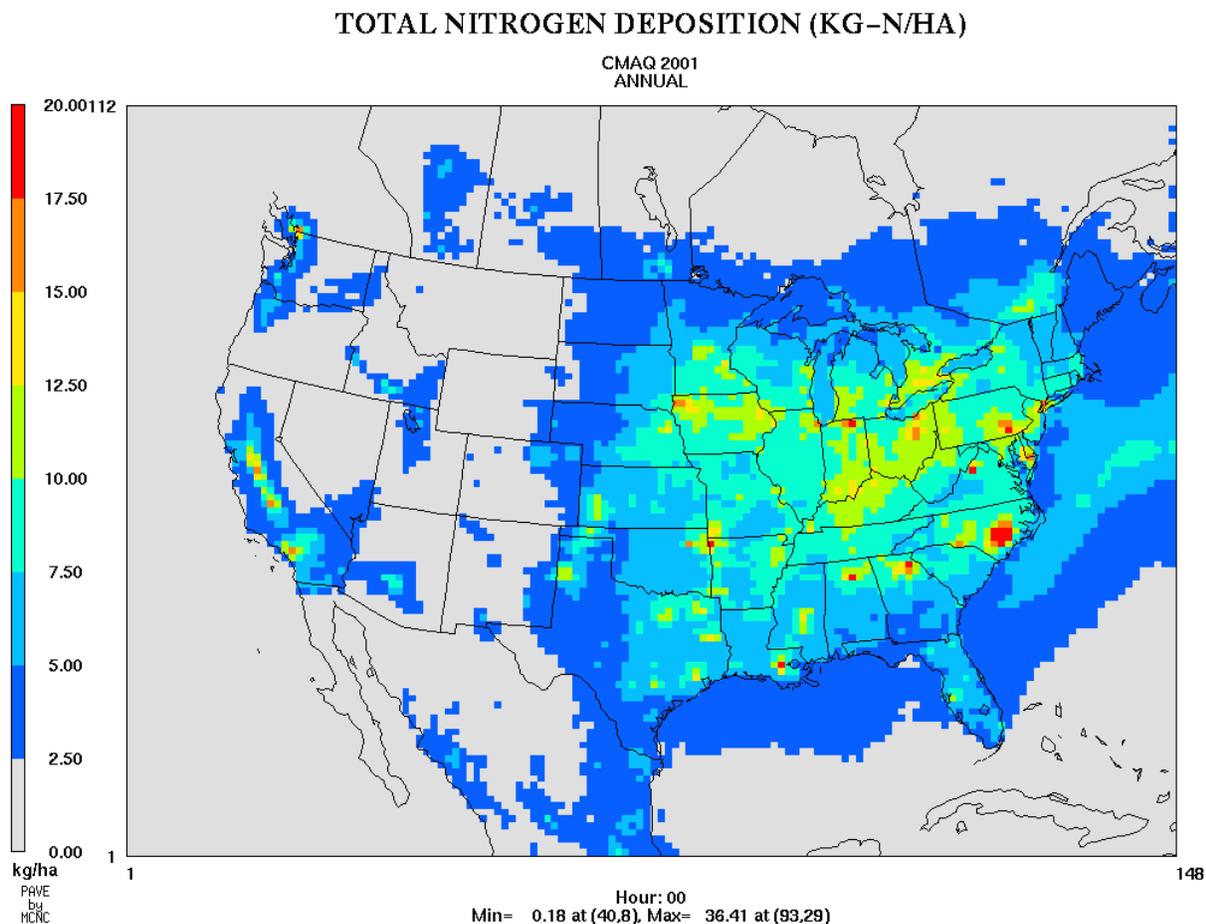
10 **Table 12: Results from CMAQ for total deposition in 2002 to the 48 contiguous states of**  
11 **oxidized and reduced N.**

	kg N/ha/yr	Tg N/yr
<b>Oxidized N</b>	3.51	2.74
<b>Reduced N</b>	2.66	2.07
<b>Total N Depos.</b>	6.17	4.81

12  
13 Ammonia emissions and ambient concentrations can be measured, but are not routinely  
14 monitored. For Nr, the CMAQ numerical simulation employed inverse modeling techniques –  
15 that is NH<sub>3</sub> emissions were derived from observed NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup> wet deposition (*Gilliland et al.*, 2006;  
16 *Gilliland et al.*, 2003; *Mathur and Dennis*, 2003). Model determinations therefore do not  
17 provide an independent source of information on NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup> deposition.

18 The three-year CMAQ run gives an indication of the spatial pattern of deposition (Figures 15).  
19 For NH<sub>x</sub>, wet and dry are equally important, but for NO<sub>y</sub>, dry deposition accounts for about 2/3  
20 of the total deposition while wet deposition accounts for about 1/3. For NH<sub>x</sub>, wet and dry are  
21 equally important, but for NO<sub>y</sub>, dry deposition is greater than wet. While this is not true for the  
22 eastern US it is true for the US as a whole; in arid southern California, for example, dry  
23 deposition of Nr dominates. Based on CMAQ, total NO<sub>y</sub> deposition is 2.79 times the wet  
24 deposition and total NH<sub>x</sub> deposition is 1.98 times the wet deposition. Using the data from Table  
25 **12** for the average wet deposition for the period 2000- 2004, total deposition of oxidized N is  
26 4.36 kg N /ha/yr (2.79 \* 1.56 = 4.36). The total deposition for reduced N is 3.17 kg N /ha /yr  
27 (1.98 \* 1.60). The grand total (wet and dry oxidized and reduced) is then about 7.5 kg N /ha /yr<sup>1</sup>.

1 **Figure 15: CMAQ annual average (wet plus dry and oxidized plus reduced) nitrogen**  
2 **deposition (in kg-N /ha/yr) across the US based on 3 years of differing meteorology - one**  
3 **dry, one wet, and one average precipitation year - across the Eastern US (Source: US EPA,**  
4 **2007).**



5

6 The model has highly simplified organic N deposition. Note these values reflect emissions  
7 before the NO<sub>x</sub> SIP-call which resulted in substantial reductions in NO<sub>x</sub> emissions from point  
8 sources over the eastern US.

1

2 For comparison purposes, a collection of Chemical Transport Models (CTM's) (Dentener *et al.*, 2006)  
3 yielded total (wet plus dry) deposition to the whole US of about 3.9 Tg N /yr oxidized Nr and 3.0 Tg N  
4 /yr ammoniacal N for current emissions. The fate of NO<sub>x</sub> is assumed to be primarily HNO<sub>3</sub> or aerosol  
5 NO<sub>3</sub> ; organic N species are generally not modeled in detail. Because this analysis includes Alaska, a  
6 better estimate for NO<sub>x</sub> for the 48 contiguous states is 4.6 Tg N /yr. The variance among models was  
7 about 30% (one σ) for deposition fluxes in regions dominated by anthropogenic emissions. Globally,  
8 the calculations from the ensemble of 23 CTM's estimated 36-51% of all NO<sub>y</sub> and NH<sub>x</sub> emissions are  
9 deposited over the ocean. This load could be important to estuarine N loading estimates as offshore N is  
10 carried inshore by currents or through advective processes.

11 *Deposition estimates from mass balance.* If the total emissions of Nr compounds are known, and if the  
12 deposition is rapid, then a reasonable estimate of rate of deposition can be obtained by mass balance –  
13 deposition equals emissions minus export. Although substantial uncertainty (about a factor of two)  
14 exists for the emissions of NH<sub>3</sub>, NO<sub>x</sub> release is reasonably well known. In general, advection in the  
15 boundary layer and lofting through convection followed by export at higher altitudes are the two main  
16 mechanisms that prevent removal of NO<sub>y</sub> and NH<sub>x</sub> by deposition to the surface of North America (Li *et al.*, 2004; Luke *et al.*, 1992).  
17

18 As early as 1985, experiments were devised to measure the transport of N pollutants offshore of North  
19 America (Galloway *et al.*, 1988; Galloway and Whelpdale, 1987; Galloway *et al.*, 1984; Luke and  
20 Dickerson, 1987). Galloway *et al.* (1984) estimated, based on the limited data available at the time, an  
21 annual average eastward NO<sub>y</sub> flux of 3.2 Tg N /yr between the surface and 5000 m altitude. For the  
22 early 1980's this represents about 40% of the NO<sub>x</sub> emitted, but more recent estimates have yielded a  
23 lower value. Dickerson *et al.* (1995) estimated that about 0.4 Tg N was advected at altitudes below 3000  
24 m off the North American East Coast in winter; this represents about 6.5% of the total N emissions at  
25 the time. More recent estimates, again using data from lower to mid tropospheric altitudes over the  
26 eastern US (Li *et al.*, 2004; Parrish *et al.*, 2004b), estimated that 10 - 15% of the emitted NO<sub>x</sub> was  
27 exported in the spring and fall. A summer season determination (Hudman *et al.*, 2007) indicated about  
28 15% NO<sub>x</sub> export in the 2.5–6.5 km altitude range.

29 None of these studies, based on observations or combinations of observations and models, evaluated N  
30 flux resulting from deep convection, which can account for substantial transport of boundary layer (BL)  
31 air in the summer (Chatfield and Crutzen, 1984; Luke *et al.*, 1992; Ryan *et al.*, 1992). Uncertainty in the  
32 convective mass flux and in NO produced by lightning make direct determination of NO<sub>y</sub> vented from  
33 the BL difficult. The convective mass flux is at present a poorly constrained quantity, uncertain to about  
34 a factor of two (Doherty *et al.*, 2005; Lawrence *et al.*, 2003).

35 In an early, model-based mass balance study (Kasibhatla *et al.*, 1993), wet and dry deposition in source  
36 regions were estimated to account for 30% and 40-45% of the emissions, respectively. The authors  
37 reported that the remainder (25-30%) was exported off the continent, and more recent modeling studies  
38 tend to agree with a determination of 65-75% deposition (Doney *et al.*, 2007; Galloway *et al.*, 2004;  
39 Holland *et al.*, 1997; Holland *et al.*, 2005; Horowitz *et al.*, 1998; Liang *et al.*, 1998). In general, these  
40 CTM's derived small export values – on the order of 30% of the total NO<sub>x</sub> emitted into the lower  
41 atmosphere. For example, Park *et al.* (2004) used a stretched-grid global model with highest resolution  
42 over the US to estimate NO<sub>x</sub> and NO<sub>y</sub> export for June 1985. They reported boundary layer NO<sub>y</sub>  
43 advection of 0.56 Tg N /yr and total exports of 1.94 Tg N /y; deposition accounted for approximately  
44 76% of the emitted NO<sub>x</sub>. There is substantial model-to-model variability, with one model (Penner *et al.*,

1 1991) putting more nitrate deposition into the Gulf of Mexico. The models appear to match well the  
2 measured boundary layer export and the ratio of  $\text{NO}_x/\text{NO}_y$ , e.g., (Luke et al., 1992; Parrish et al., 2004a)  
3 and generally agree with direct measurements. In summary, reviewed publications using the mass  
4 balance approach have substantial uncertainty but indicate with some consistency that 25-35% of the  
5  $\text{NO}_y$  emitted over the US is exported.

6 *Comparison of models and measurements of oxidized N deposition.* Both ambient measurements and  
7 numerical models of  $\text{NO}_y$  have reached a level development to allow reasonable estimates of deposition.  
8 For reduced nitrogen, neither ambient concentrations nor emissions are known well enough to constrain  
9 models. Here we will review published research on  $\text{NO}_y$  export and deposition. Recent model estimates  
10 of the US N budget are reasonably uniform in finding that about 25-35% of total  $\text{NO}_x$  emissions are  
11 exported. From those studies we can estimate the vertical flux into the surface of the 48 contiguous  
12 states. For the 2000-2002 period, total  $\text{NO}_x$  emissions were about 4.5 Tg N /yr. The upper limit to  
13 deposition, if all of this is deposited onto the continent, would have been 5.7 kg N /ha /yr for the  $7.8 \times$   
14  $10^6 \text{ km}^2$  ( $7.8 \times 10^8 \text{ ha}$ ) surface area of the 48 contiguous States. The studies reviewed above suggest that  
15 70% of the N released is deposited, and this works out to  $\sim 4.0 \text{ kg N /ha /yr}$ . This is comparable to the  
16 oxidized N deposition of 5.7 kg N /ha /yr estimated from CASTNET observations for the eastern States  
17 (Table 10).

18 Results from CMAQ runs, described above, indicate that of the  $\text{NO}_x$  emitted over the continental US,  
19 50% is deposited and 50% is exported. This is within the combined error bars of other studies, but well  
20 under the best estimate of 70% deposition. One possible source of this discrepancy is organo-nitrogen  
21 compounds. The mechanism for formation and deposition of organic nitrates is uncertain, and the  
22 chemical mechanism used in CMAQ was highly simplified – only about 2-3% of the total Nr deposition  
23 can be attributed to organo-nitrogen compounds (R. Dennis personal communication, 2008). Several  
24 recent studies (Duce et al., 2008; Neff et al., 2002; Perring et al., 2009) suggest that organic Nr  
25 constitutes a substantial, but still highly uncertain fraction of the Nr load. Many of these compounds  
26 (such as peroxy-methacrylic nitric anhydride,  $\text{CH}_2\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OONO}_2$ ) are formed by reactions  
27 between VOC's and  $\text{NO}_x$ . Such compounds are detected as  $\text{NO}_y$  and are thus included in measurements  
28 of Nr export. Arbitrarily up-scaling of CMAQ deposition would then violate mass balance. EPA should  
29 investigate the source of this discrepancy and support research to reduce the uncertainty in Nr deposition  
30 and export.

31 The total wet deposition of nitrate to the 48 contiguous states averaged 1.6 kg N/ha/yr for the period  
32 2000-2002 (Table 11). If we assume an equal amount is lost from the atmosphere through dry  
33 deposition, then the total deposition of oxidized N to the surface is 3.2 kg N/ha/yr, close to the implied  
34 model results of  $\sim 4.0 \text{ kg N/ha/yr}$ . The estimate of equal fractions wet and dry deposition carries  
35 substantial uncertainty – NADP maps show, for example, little wet deposition of nitrate in southern  
36 California, but this region is known to experience high concentrations of  $\text{NO}_y$ . Neither approach to  
37 determining deposition is certain to be better than about  $\pm 50\%$ , so additional work is called for.

38 Emissions from Canada and Mexico can have a substantive impact on atmospheric Nr over the US near  
39 major sources such as downwind of industrial Ontario and major cities of Mexico, such as Tijuana and  
40 San Diego, CA (Wang et al., 2009). While Nr is imported into the US from these boarder countries,  
41 there is also export. The emissions from Canada and Mexico are each 10-15% of those of the US and  
42 the bulk of the Mexican population is distant from the US. We expect the overall impact of neighboring  
43 countries to add about 10% uncertainty to the estimated Nr budget for the 48 contiguous states.

1 Although fossil fuel combustion represents only a small fraction of the total NH<sub>x</sub> emissions in heavily  
2 trafficked corridors vehicles may represent a major local source of atmospheric NH<sub>3</sub> and Nr deposition.  
3 On an urban or roadside scale, NH<sub>3</sub> emissions from vehicles can be important (Cape et al., 2004;  
4 Kirchner et al., 2005; Li et al., 2006). These effects are limited to these small scales, however, because  
5 the total amount of ammonia emitted is small relative to agricultural emissions. At an emission rate of  
6 ~27 mg NH<sub>3</sub> (N) km<sup>-1</sup> ) the entire fleet of American vehicles emits less than 0.1 Tg NH<sub>3</sub> (N) yr<sup>-1</sup>, a small  
7 fraction of that emitted by agricultural practices. Cape et al (2004) saw a rapid decrease in vehicular  
8 ammonia deposition in the first 10 m downwind of the roadway.

9 Major sources of uncertainty in modeled and observed values include missing deposition terms and  
10 poorly constrained convective mass flux. As indicated above, convective mass flux (rapid vertical  
11 transport) is uncertain because most convective clouds are smaller than a grid box in a global model.  
12 There is evidence for nonlinearities in NO<sub>2</sub> deposition velocities with greater transfer from the  
13 atmosphere to the surface at higher concentrations (Horii et al., 2004; 2006).

14 *Conclusions on atmospheric deposition of Nr.* Downward transport from the atmosphere is a major  
15 source of Nr to the Earth's surface, but there are uncertainties in the characteristics and absolute  
16 magnitude of the flux. Pollutants not deposited are exported from the continent and alter the  
17 composition and radiative balance of the atmosphere on a large scale. A review of the literature  
18 revealed the following major points concerning the present state of the science:

- 19 1. Measurements from the National Atmospheric Deposition Program (NADP) indicate that  
20 wet deposition of ammonium plus nitrate for the period 2000 – 2006 averaged 3.1 kg  
21 N/ha/yr over the 48 contiguous States.
- 22 2. The reduced (NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup>) and oxidized (NO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup>) forms of reactive N contributed about equally to  
23 the flux, but input to the eastern US was greater (and less uncertain) than to the western  
24 US.
- 25 3. For the US east of the Mississippi River, dry deposition data have also been analyzed –  
26 the Clean Air Standards and Trends Network (CASTNET) monitors vapor phase HNO<sub>3</sub>,  
27 as well as particulate NO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup> and NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup>. These measurements indicate 7.75 kg N/ha/yr  
28 total deposition (5.46 wet 2.29 dry) over the East. Conspicuous by its absence from this  
29 number is dry deposition of ammonia.
- 30 4. Decreases in NO<sub>x</sub> emissions appear to lead to decreases in deposition. NADP data show  
31 a national decreasing trend in the wet nitrate deposition and some individual sites show  
32 statistically significant decreases in deposition and correlations with emissions.
- 33 5. A thorough review of all published studies of the US NO<sub>y</sub> budget indicates that about 70  
34 % of the NO<sub>x</sub> emitted by the US is deposited onto the continent with the remainder  
35 exported, although substantial uncertainty remains. Major sources of error include dry  
36 deposition of unmonitored members of the NO<sub>y</sub> family, uncertainties in the chemistry of  
37 organic N, and poorly constrained estimates of convective venting of the planetary  
38 boundary layer.
- 39 6. Based on observations and model estimates of the relative deposition of unmeasured  
40 quantities, total estimated deposition of all forms of Nr for the period 2000-2004 is ~11  
41 kg N /ha /yr for the eastern US, and for the 48 States ~7.5 kg N /ha /yr with a range of 5.5  
42 to 9.5 kg N /ha /yr.

43

1 **Finding 8**

2 Scientific uncertainty about the origins, transport, chemistry, sinks, and export of Nr remains high, but  
3 evidence is strong that atmospheric deposition of Nr to the Earth's surface as well as emissions from the  
4 surface to the atmosphere contribute substantially to environmental and health problems. Nitrogen  
5 dioxide, NO<sub>2</sub>, is often a small component of NO<sub>y</sub>, the total of oxidized nitrogen in the atmosphere. The  
6 current NAAQS for NO<sub>2</sub>, as an indicator of the criteria pollutant "oxides of nitrogen," is inadequate to  
7 protect health and welfare. Serious consideration should be given to replacing or supplementing the NO<sub>2</sub>  
8 measurements and standard with NO<sub>y</sub>. Atmospheric emissions and concentrations of Nr from  
9 agricultural practices (primarily in the form of NH<sub>3</sub>) have not been well monitored, but NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup> ion  
10 concentration and wet deposition (as determined by NADP and NTN) appear to be increasing. This  
11 suggests that NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup> emissions are increasing. Both wet and dry deposition contribute substantially to  
12 NH<sub>x</sub> removal, but only wet deposition is known with much scientific certainty. Thus consideration  
13 should be given to adding these chemically reduced and organic forms of Nr to the list of Criteria  
14 Pollutants.

15 **Recommendation 8a.** *Increase the scope and spatial coverage of the Nr concentration and flux*  
16 *monitoring networks (such as the National Atmospheric Deposition Program and the Clean Air Status*  
17 *and Trends Network) and appoint an oversight review panel for these two networks.*

18 **Recommendation 8b.** *Monitor NH<sub>3</sub>, NH<sub>x</sub>, NO<sub>y</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>, NO, and PAN concentrations, measure or infer*  
19 *deposition, and support the development of new measurement and monitoring methods.*

20 **Recommendation 8c.** *Measure deposition directly both at the CASTNET sites and in nearby locations*  
21 *with non-uniform surfaces such as forest edges.*

22 **Recommendation 8d.** *EPA should continue and support research into convective venting of the*  
23 *Planetary Boundary Layer and long range transport.*

24 **Recommendation 8e.** *Develop and support analytical techniques and observations of atmospheric*  
25 *organic N compounds in vapor, particulate, and aqueous phases.*

26 **Recommendation 8f.** *Increase the quality and spatial coverage of measurements of the NH<sub>3</sub> flux to the*  
27 *atmosphere from major sources especially agricultural practices.*

28 **Recommendation 8g.** *Improve numerical models of NO<sub>y</sub> and NH<sub>x</sub> especially with regard to chemical*  
29 *transformations, surface deposition, and off shore export; develop linked ocean-land-atmosphere*  
30 *models of Nr.*

31 **2.3.1.2 Input and recycling of Nr within terrestrial systems in the US**

32 This section builds upon Section 2.2 by integrating the information in that section on Nr introduction  
33 into the US and its transfer to environmental systems by energy and food production into the overall  
34 picture of Nr cycling within terrestrial systems.

35 Annual input of newly created Nr onto terrestrial ecosystems comes from atmospheric deposition,  
36 synthetic fertilizer and BNF in managed and unmanaged ecosystems (Table 1.). Although Nr from  
37 atmospheric deposition is formed inadvertently during fossil fuel combustion and from volatilization of  
38 NH<sub>3</sub> from agricultural activities it serves to provide nutrients, along with biological N fixation and  
39 synthetic fertilizer, for food, feed and fiber production in the agricultural sector. Forests and grasslands

1 use Nr for growth and home gardens, parks and recreational areas utilize Nr within the urban landscape.  
 2 Approximately 32 Tg of new Nr reached the land of the 48 contiguous states in 2002 (Table 1). An  
 3 additional ~0.2 Tg of N was imported mainly as food and drink products (FAO, 2008). An additional  
 4 ~12 Tg of Nr was recycled back to terrestrial and aquatic systems in livestock (~6 Tg N) excreta, human  
 5 (~2 Tg N) excreta, and crop residue from the previous year's production (~4 Tg N; USEPA, 2007). Of  
 6 this N ~ 1.3 Tg (~1.2 from livestock manure and <0.1 from sewage sludge) was used as fertilizer for  
 7 crop production (USEPA, 2007).

8 Most of the new Nr (~17 Tg total with 9 Tg from synthetic fertilizer and ~8 Tg from biological N  
 9 fixation; Table 13) was used to produce food for human consumption and forage and feed for livestock  
 10 and poultry. In addition to new Nr and Nr that was recycled from livestock and human excreta, crop  
 11 production releases Nr that is stored in soil organic matter (see section 3.3.2). The N in cereal crops is  
 12 typically derived from added fertilizer (synthetic or manures) and from mineralization of soil organic  
 13 matter (conversion of complex organic molecules to ammonium) in about equal amounts. As discussed  
 14 in Sections 2.2 and 2.3.5.1, crop production is not efficient in using Nr so only 30-70% (a global average  
 15 of 40%) of all of the N mobilized for crop production is harvested in the crop. The remainder is stored  
 16 in the soil, leached to aquatic systems as NO<sub>3</sub>, volatilized to the atmosphere as NH<sub>3</sub> or NO<sub>x</sub> or  
 17 denitrified (see Section. 2.4) to produce NO<sub>x</sub>, N<sub>2</sub>O and N<sub>2</sub>. An additional ~1.1 Tg of synthetic fertilizer  
 18 N is used to maintain turfgrass in the urban environment (see Section 2.2.4) and another 0.1-0.2 Tg N is  
 19 used to enhance forest production.

20 **Table 13: Sources of reactive N input into terrestrial systems in the US in 2002 (from Table 1; in**  
 21 **Tg N).**

Source	Environmental System				
	Agricultural	Vegetated		Populated	Total
		Forest	Grassland		
<b>Atmospheric</b>	1.3	1.4	1.9	0.4	6.9*
<b>N fixation</b>	7.7	--	6.4	--	14.1
<b>Synthetic N</b>	9.7	0.1	**	1.1	10.9
<b>Animal manure</b>	1.2	--	3.8#	--	6.0#
<b>Human sewage</b>	0.1	--	--	1.2	1.3
<b>Total Nr input</b>	<b>20.0</b>	<b>1.5</b>	<b>12.1</b>	<b>2.7</b>	<b>39.2</b>

22 \*The amount of atmospheric Nr deposition is based on area of each environmental system within the  
 23 continental US. The total area does not sum to 100% because non arable lands are not included in this  
 24 table.

25 \*\*Synthetic fertilizer N used for managed pasture fertilization is included in the agricultural land  
 26 classification.

1 #Unrecoverable livestock manure deposited on grasslands, the remaining N is assumed to be lost through  
2 ammonia volatilization, leaching or denitrification (EPA, 2007).

3 Within the nitrogen cascade (Figure 3), the interactions between the agricultural and populated portions  
4 of the terrestrial system dictate the production and flow of Nr. Although occupying the largest area,  
5 forest and grassland portions of terrestrial ecosystems serve mainly to absorb atmospheric deposition  
6 and provide a source of forest products and forage for livestock production. Reactive nitrogen input into  
7 these systems is from biological N fixation in unmanaged lands, atmospheric deposition and Nr from  
8 livestock manure that is deposited, while the livestock is grazing within grasslands (Table 13) may lead  
9 to the N saturation of unmanaged forest and grassland ecosystems (Galloway et al. 2004; Bobbink et al.,  
10 2009).

11 This report uses the Nr input numbers from Table 13 and food production numbers to estimate the flow  
12 of Nr through agricultural and populated parts of the terrestrial system (Table 14). The FAO (2008;  
13 [www.fao.org/statistics/toptrade/trade.asp](http://www.fao.org/statistics/toptrade/trade.asp)) lists the 20 largest agricultural commodities produced,  
14 imported and exported in the US in 2002. Of these commodities, corn (229 Tg), soybeans (75 Tg),  
15 wheat (44 Tg) and cow's milk (77 Tg) were produced in the greatest amount. Using commodity N  
16 content data (derived from data used to calculate crop residue N in the EPA (2007g) inventory of US  
17 greenhouse gas emissions and sinks, an estimated 9 Tg of N was marketed in three crops, soybeans (4.4  
18 Tg N; from EPA, 2007g), corn (3.2 Tg N), and wheat (0.9 Tg N). Whole milk contained ~ 0.5 Tg of N  
19 while other meat and egg produce contained ~1.4 Tg of N, totaling ~ 1.9 Tg N. Grain, fruits, nuts and  
20 vegetables contained ~9.3 Tg of N. If the total N input use efficiency is 40% then ~23 Tg of N from all  
21 sources is required to produce 9.3 Tg of vegetative commodities. Table 14 lists the estimated Nr input  
22 into agricultural systems (~ 20 Tg) and additional N input from crop residue that was returned to the  
23 field the previous year (4.4 Tg) and from mineralization of soil organic matter (4.7 Tg). All of this N  
24 input totals ~29 Tg of N that is actually involved in the production of the 9.3 Tg of crop commodity N.  
25 If one assumes that return of crop residue to the field is directly proportional to crop production, then  
26 24.3 Tg of N was required to produce the 9.3 Tg of crop commodity N. These estimates indicate that  
27 ~38% of the total annual input of N that went into the agricultural crop production system was contained  
28 in the main crop commodities produced in the US in 2002.

29 Of this 24.3 Tg N approximately 2.5 Tg was used to grow feed used for milk, egg and meat production.  
30 This estimate is made assuming that 4 units of N are required to produce a unit of milk, eggs or meat  
31 (see section 3.2.5.1.). This estimate also assumes that 1/3 of N required for livestock production comes  
32 from commodities in the FAO top 20 list and the remaining 2/3 comes from alfalfa, silage and grass  
33 over the course of a year (Oitjen and Beckett, 1996) Approximately 4.3 Tg of N in agricultural  
34 commodities (2.8 Tg in soybeans, corn and wheat) were exported, while ~0.15 Tg N was imported in  
35 various food and drink commodities. The US human populace consumed ~1.96 Tg of N in 2002 (292  
36 million people, consume 114.7 g protein/person/day, 0.16 g N/g protein, 365 days) (approximately 1.2  
37 Tg from animal protein-N and 0.7 from vegetative protein).

38 These three consumption areas, internal consumption of vegetable N for livestock production, human  
39 consumption, and export account for 77% of the commodities produced. The unaccounted for  
40 commodity N is likely partly in annual storage. Some smaller fraction of annual production is used for  
41 pet food and a small fraction is returned to the terrestrial environment because of spoilage and handling  
42 losses.

43 In forests and grasslands (vegetated system) N input in 2002 was ~3.5 Tg of anthropogenically  
44 introduced N, with the remaining ~10.1 Tg derived from BNF and livestock manure deposition. Of this

1 anthropogenic N, ~21% was retained in soil and tree biomass while the remainder was removed in tree  
 2 harvest (~0.2 Tg, see section 2.3.2.3) or lost to other parts of the environment through NH<sub>3</sub> volatilization  
 3 and NO<sub>3</sub> leaching and runoff (Table 14). Total N input into agricultural systems was ~20 Tg with ~ 11  
 4 Tg being removed as products which includes the transfer of ~2 Tg N as food to the human population.  
 5 Almost 40% of the N input into agricultural systems is lost through NH<sub>3</sub> volatilization,  
 6 nitrification/denitrification and NO<sub>3</sub> runoff. The 4.2 Tg of Nr of Haber-Bosch N that is used for  
 7 industrial feedstock is not included in this assessment. Of the input of ~3.3 Tg of N into the populated  
 8 system ~80% is lost through human excreta processed in sewage treatment plants, denitrification in soils  
 9 and leaching and runoff of NO<sub>3</sub> (Table 14).

10 Table 14 summarizes the input and flow of Nr in the main terrestrial systems within the continental US.  
 11 Anthropogenic input of Nr into forests and grasslands totaled ~3.5 Tg in 2002 with an estimated 6.4 Tg  
 12 of Nr being introduced through natural biological N fixation. Of this Nr ~ 0.7 Tg was stored in  
 13 vegetation and soils (see section 3.3.2) and ~2 Tg removed as livestock forage, while the remainder was  
 14 lost to the atmosphere and aquatic systems, or removed as forest products and livestock forage. The  
 15 largest anthropogenic Nr input (~20 Tg) was into agricultural production where ~11.2 Tg was removed  
 16 as agricultural product, ~ 2 Tg transferred as edible product to the “populated” portion of the terrestrial  
 17 system, ~0.8 Tg was stored in agricultural lands, and ~7.6 Tg N was lost to the atmosphere and aquatic  
 18 systems. New N input into the “Populated” portion totaled ~3.3 Tg, which came from N transfer in food  
 19 and use of fertilizer N in lawns, gardens and recreational areas. Within these areas an estimated 0.12 Tg  
 20 was stored in urban forests.

21 **Table 14: Nr input and flows (Tg N/yr) in the terrestrial portion of the Nitrogen Cascade**

22 **(Figure 3) within the continental US in 2002**

Environmental System*	N Input	N Storage**	Products	Transfers to Other Systems
<b>Vegetated</b>	13.6	0.7	2.2	10.7
<b>Agricultural</b>	19.6	0.8	11.2	7.6
<b>Populated</b>	3.3	0.1	0	3.2

23 \*The Environmental Systems are those noted in the Terrestrial portion of the N Cascade shown in  
 24 Figure 3. \*\*Estimates are from section 2.3.2.

25 **Finding 9**

26 Although total N budgets within all terrestrial systems are highly uncertain, Nr transfers from grasslands  
 27 and forests (vegetated) and urban (populated) portions of the N Cascade appear to be higher, on a per  
 28 cent of input basis, than from agricultural lands. The relative amount of these transfers ascribed to  
 29 leaching, runoff and denitrification, are as uncertain as the N budgets themselves.

30 **Recommendation 9:** *EPA should join with USDA, DOE, and universities should work together in*  
 31 *efforts to ensure that the N budgets of terrestrial systems are properly quantified and that the*  
 32 *magnitudes of at least the major transfer vectors are known.*

33 ***2.3.1.3 Transfer of Nr to aquatic systems***

1 Within the nitrogen cascade, Nr flows from the atmosphere and terrestrial systems into aquatic systems.  
2 Aquatic systems include groundwater, wetlands, streams and rivers, lakes and the coastal marine  
3 environment. Nr is deposited directly into surface aquatic systems from the atmosphere (direct  
4 deposition) and Nr that is not either stored or removed as products on terrestrial systems eventually  
5 moves into aquatic systems (indirect deposition). What is the concern about too much Nr in aquatic  
6 systems? EPA's Office of Water (EPA, 2007d) notes the following reasons for implementing numerical  
7 water quality standards:

- 8 • *Excessive nutrients (nitrogen and phosphorus) can cause negative ecological impacts to water*  
9 *bodies on a national scale by stimulating harmful algal blooms.*
  - 10 • *Algal blooms block sunlight and result in the destruction of submerged aquatic vegetation*  
11 *which serves as critically important habitat and food for many organisms.*
  - 12 • *Algal blooms eventually die off and consume dissolved oxygen from the water column which*  
13 *can lead to die off of aquatic organisms.*
  - 14 • *One result of algal blooms is decreased biological diversity and populations, including*  
15 *smaller populations of game and commercial fish.*
  - 16 • *Some blooms, considered "harmful algal blooms" or "HABs", have a toxic effect on living*  
17 *organisms and are disruptive of ecosystem structure and transfer of energy to higher trophic*  
18 *levels.*
- 19
- 20 • *Excessive nutrients also pose public health risks.*
  - 21 • *Algal blooms can cause taste and odor problems in drinking water.*
  - 22 • *Hazardous algal blooms can cause respiratory distress and neurological problems in*  
23 *swimmers.*
  - 24 • *Excessive nitrates can cause blue baby syndrome.*
  - 25
- 26 • *Nutrient pollution is occurring at a national scale and has not been completely addressed.*
  - 27 • *49 states and 4 territories have 303(d) listings due to nutrients, and about 50% of the states*  
28 *have greater than 100 water quality impairments due to nutrients.*
  - 29 • *Over 10,000 impairments are a result of nutrient pollution.*
  - 30

31 Mitsch et al. (2001) suggest that streams and rivers themselves are not always as much affected by  
32 nutrient loading as are lakes, wetlands, coastal areas and other lentic bodies of water. However, in most  
33 cases, these nutrient-enriched waterways flow to the sea, with eutrophication of coastal waters the  
34 unfortunate result. This problem now occurs regularly throughout the world (WRI, 2007), in locations  
35 such as the Gulf of Mexico (Rabalais et al. 1996), the Baltic Sea (Larson et al. 1985), and the Black Sea  
36 (Tolmazin 1985).

37 During the past century, following large-scale use of synthetic N fertilizers in agriculture, rapid  
38 expansion of industrial and transportation-related fossil fuel combustion and coastal urbanization,  
39 humans have significantly altered the balance between "new" N inputs and N losses in the marine  
40 environment (Codispoti et al. 2001, Galloway and Cowling 2002). During this time frame, terrestrial  
41 discharge and atmospheric N emissions have increased by 10 fold (Howarth et al. 1996, Holland et al.,  
42 1999). This number keeps growing as human development continues to expand in coastal watersheds  
43 (Vitousek et al. 1997).

1 For at least 50 years, researchers have recognized this growing imbalance, especially in estuarine and  
2 coastal waters where anthropogenically-derived N over-enrichment has fueled accelerated primary  
3 production, or “cultural” eutrophication (Vollenweider et al. 1992, Nixon 1995). Eutrophication is a  
4 condition where nutrient-enhanced primary production exceeds the ability of higher ranked consumers  
5 and organic matter-degrading microbes to consume and process it. D’Elia (1987) characterized this  
6 condition as “too much of good thing” or over-fertilization of N-limited marine ecosystems with “new”  
7 N, a bulk of it being anthropogenic (Howarth et al. 1986, Vitousek et al. 1997, Galloway and Cowling  
8 2002). Symptoms of N-driven eutrophication vary from subtle increases in plant production to changes  
9 in primary producer community composition, to rapidly accelerating algal growth, visible discoloration  
10 or blooms, losses in water clarity, increased consumption of oxygen, dissolved oxygen depletion  
11 (hypoxia), which is stressful to resident fauna and flora, or in the case of total dissolved oxygen  
12 depletion (anoxia), elimination of habitats (Paerl 1988, 1997, Diaz and Rosenberg 1995, Rabalais and  
13 Turner 2001). Other effects include submerged aquatic vegetation (SAV) losses, possible impacts on  
14 tidal wetland health, and disruption of estuarine food chain dynamics that may favor an imbalance  
15 towards lower trophic levels (e.g., jellyfish).

16 Anthropogenic or cultural eutrophication has been closely linked to population densities in coastal  
17 watersheds (Peierls et al., 1991, Nixon 1995, Vitousek et al. 1997). Primary sources of N enrichment  
18 include urban and agricultural land uses as well as wastewater treatment plants, most of which have not  
19 been designed to remove nutrients. A significant, and in many instances increasing, proportion of “new”  
20 N input can also be attributed to remote sources residing in airsheds. Delivery routes can also be  
21 complex, especially when via subsurface aquifers outside the immediate watershed, which can confound  
22 source definition and create long delays in delivery and management response (Paerl 1997, Jaworski et  
23 al., 1997, Galloway and Cowling 2002, Paerl et al. 2002).

24 The area of an airshed generally greatly exceeds that of a watershed for a specific estuary or coastal  
25 regions. For example, the airshed of the Baltic Sea includes much of western and central Europe  
26 (Asman 1994, Hov et al., 1994), while the airsheds of the US’s two largest estuarine ecosystems, the  
27 Chesapeake Bay and Albemarle-Pamlico Sound, are 15 to over 30 times the size of their watersheds  
28 (Dennis 1997). Thus, the airshed of one region may impact the watershed and receiving waters of  
29 another, making eutrophication a regional-scale management issue (Paerl et al. 2002, Galloway and  
30 Cowling 2002). Furthermore, atmospheric N inputs do not stop at coastal margins. Along the North  
31 American Atlantic continental shelf, atmospheric N inputs more than match riverine inputs (Jaworski et  
32 al., 1997, Paerl et al., 2002), underscoring the fact that N-driven marine eutrophication may require  
33 regional or even global solutions. Even in truly oceanic locations (e.g. Bermuda), North American  
34 continental atmospheric N emissions (reduced and oxidized N) are commonly detected and significant  
35 (Luke and Dickerson 1987, Prospero et al. 1996). Likewise, islands in the North Pacific receive N  
36 deposition originating in Asia (Prospero et al., 1989).

37 Riverine and atmospheric “new”  $N_r$  inputs in the North Atlantic Ocean basin are at least equal and may  
38 exceed “new”  $N_r$  inputs by biological  $N_2$  fixation (Howarth et al. 1996, Paerl and Whitall 1999, Paerl et  
39 al. 2002). Duce et al. (2008) estimate that up to a third of ocean’s external  $N_r$  supply enters through  
40 atmospheric deposition. Schlesinger (2009) estimated that global atmospheric transport of  $N_r$  from land  
41 to sea accounts for the movement almost one third of the annual terrestrial  $N_r$  formation. This  
42 deposition leads to an estimated ~ 3% of new marine biological production and increased oceanic  $N_2O$   
43 production. Therefore, our understanding of marine eutrophication dynamics, and their management,  
44 needs to consider a range of scales reflecting these inputs, including ecosystem, watershed, regional and  
45 global levels.

1 *Scope of the Problem in the US.* Over the past 25 years, there has been a growing recognition of cultural  
2 eutrophication as a serious problem in coastal estuaries (NRC, 2000). Globally, Selman et al. (2008)  
3 have reported “Of the 415 areas around the world identified as experiencing some form of  
4 eutrophication, 169 are hypoxic and only 13 systems are classified as ‘systems in recovery’”.  
5 Comprehensive surveys of US estuaries have been conducted by NOAA as part of the National  
6 Estuarine Eutrophication Assessments (NEEA) in 1999 and 2004 (Bricker et al. 1999; 2007). The most  
7 recent report, released in 2007 (Bricker et al., 2007) focused on nutrient enrichment and its  
8 manifestations in the estuarine environment and relies on participation and interviews of local experts to  
9 provide data for the assessment. Among the key findings for nearly 100 assessed US estuaries were that  
10 eutrophication is a widespread problem, with the majority of assessed estuaries showing signs of  
11 eutrophication—65% of the assessed systems, representing 78% of assessed estuarine area, had  
12 moderate to high overall eutrophic conditions. The most common symptoms of eutrophication were high  
13 spatial coverage and frequency of elevated chlorophyll *a* (phytoplankton)—50% of the assessed  
14 estuaries, representing 72% of assessed area, had a high chlorophyll *a* rating.

15 Further field evaluations by EPA and state and university collaborators under the National Coastal  
16 Assessment (NCA) using probabilistic monitoring techniques The NCA National Coastal Condition  
17 Reports (EPA, 2001, 2004 and 2006) are more closely related to nutrient enrichment assessments,  
18 especially for manifestations of nutrient enrichment such as hypoxia, nuisance algal blooms, and general  
19 habitat degradation. The last comprehensive national NCCR was published in 2004 (EPA, 2004) with a  
20 more recent assessment focused on 28 National Estuary Program estuaries published in 2007 (EPA,  
21 2006). The 2004 NCCR included an overall rating of “fair” for estuaries, including the Great Lakes,  
22 based on evaluation of over 2000 sites. The water quality index, which incorporates nutrient effects  
23 primarily as chlorophyll-*a* and dissolved oxygen impacts, was also rated “fair” nationally. Forty percent  
24 of the sites were rated “good” for overall water quality, while 11% were “poor” and 49% “fair”.

25 A recent evaluation of decadal-scale changes of NO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup> concentrations in ground water supplies indicates  
26 that there is a significant increase in nitrate concentrations in well water across the US (Rupert, 2008).  
27 This study compared the nitrate content of 495 wells during 1988-1995 with nitrate content found during  
28 2000-2004 as a part of the United States Geological Survey, National Water-Quality Assessment  
29 Program. From a subset of wells that had data on ground water recharge so that correlations with  
30 historic fertilizer use could be made, the study concluded that nitrate concentrations in ground water  
31 increased in response to the increase of N fertilizer use.

### 32 **Text Box 1: Hypoxia in the Gulf of Mexico**

33 An example of a problem of excess Nr that moves from one part of the US to another is the movement  
34 of Nr from the states that make up the Mississippi River drainage to the Gulf of Mexico. A hypoxic  
35 zone covers a significant area of the receiving bottom waters of the continental shelf of the northern  
36 Gulf of Mexico (details may be gleaned from SAB, 2007). This is a seasonally severe problem that has  
37 persisted there for at least the past 20 years. Between 1993 and 1999 the hypoxia zone ranged in extent  
38 from 13,000 to 20,000 km<sup>2</sup> (Rabalais et al. 1996, 1999, Rabalais and Turner 2001). The hypoxia is most  
39 widespread, persistent, and severe in June, July, and August, although its extent and timing can vary, in  
40 part because of the amplitude and timing of flow and subsequent nutrient loading from the Mississippi  
41 River Basin. The waters that discharge to the Gulf of Mexico originate in the watersheds of the  
42 Mississippi, Ohio, and Missouri Rivers (collectively described here as the Mississippi River Basin).  
43 With a total watershed of 3 million km<sup>2</sup>, this basin encompasses about 40% of the territory of the lower

1 48 states and accounts for 90% of the freshwater inflow to the Gulf of Mexico (Rabalais et al. 1996;  
2 Mitsch et al. 2001; EPA, 2007b).

3 The report, *Hypoxia in the Northern Gulf of Mexico. An update by the EPA Science Advisory Board.*  
4 December, 2007 (SAB, 2007) determined that “To reduce the size of the hypoxic zone and improve  
5 water quality in the Basin, the SAB Panel recommends a dual nutrient strategy targeting at least a 45%  
6 reduction in riverine total nitrogen flux (to approximately 870,000 metric tons/yr) and at least a 45%  
7 reduction in riverine total phosphorus flux (to approximately 75,000 metric tons/yr). Both of these  
8 reductions refer to changes measured against average flux over the 1980 - 1996 time period. For both  
9 nutrients, incremental annual reductions will be needed to achieve the 45% reduction goals over the long  
10 run. For nitrogen, the greatest emphasis should be placed on reducing spring flux, the time period most  
11 correlated with the size of the hypoxic zone.”

## 12 **Finding 10**

13 Over the past 25 years, there has been a growing recognition of eutrophication as a serious problem in  
14 coastal estuaries (NRC, 2000). The last comprehensive national NCCR was published in 2004 (EPA,  
15 2004) included an overall rating of “fair” for estuaries, including the Great Lakes, based on evaluation of  
16 over 2000 sites. The water quality index, which incorporates nutrient effects primarily as chlorophyll-a  
17 and dissolved oxygen impacts, was also rated “fair” nationally. Forty percent of the sites were rated  
18 “good” for overall water quality, while 11% were “poor” and 49% “fair”.

19 **Recommendation 10:** *The committee recommends that EPA consider a range of scales reflecting*  
20 *ecosystem, watershed, and regional levels that include all inputs, e.g. atmospheric and riverine, of*  
21 *marine eutrophication dynamics and management.*

### 22 **2.3.2. Storage of Nr within terrestrial ES**

23 According to the nitrogen cascade conceptualization, terrestrial environmental systems are  
24 compartmentalized into agriculture, populated and vegetated systems. Annual input of Nr is greatest in  
25 agricultural ecosystems (farmland, cropland, and grazed pastureland) including Nr inputs, using 2002 as  
26 the base year, of 9.8 Tg from synthetic fertilizer, 7.7 Tg from biological N fixation in crops (mainly  
27 soybeans), and 1.3 Tg from atmospheric deposition. Nr input into vegetated systems (mostly forested,  
28 but including non-cropland grasslands and other natural vegetation types as well) comes mostly from  
29 atmospheric deposition (3.2 Tg). Annual input of Nr into populated systems includes synthetic fertilizer  
30 application to urban turfgrass and recreational areas (~1.1 Tg), and atmospheric deposition 0.2 Tg (Table  
31 13.).

32 Much of the annual Nr input into these terrestrial systems passes through, and is transferred within,  
33 terrestrial systems or atmosphere via NH<sub>3</sub>, NO<sub>x</sub> or N<sub>2</sub>O, or aquatic environmental systems via NO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup> and  
34 organic N leaching and runoff or NH<sub>x</sub> and NO<sub>y</sub> deposition.

35 The largest single reservoir of total N in the terrestrial environmental system is soil organic matter  
36 (SOM). Approximately 52,000 Tg C and 4,300 Tg N are contained in the upper 100 cm of soil in the 48  
37 contiguous states (N is estimated from assumed C/N ratio of 12) (Lal et al. 1998). For comparison, the  
38 total above ground biomass of US forests of these states contains ~ 15,300 Tg of C and ~ 59 Tg N  
39 (estimated using a C/N ratio of 261, and 15,500 Tg of SOM-C, 1290Tg total N (estimated using a C/N  
40 ratio of 12) (EPA, 2007g). Most of this SOM-N is bound within complex organic molecules that remain  
41 in the soil for tens to thousands of years. A small fraction of this SOM is mineralized, converted to

1 carbon dioxide and Nr, annually. The total N contained within above and below ground compartments  
2 isn't really of concern. What is of interest in addressing issues of Nr, is the change in N stored within  
3 the compartments of terrestrial systems. The pertinent question is whether N is being retained or  
4 released from long-term storage. The committee evaluated estimates of annual change of N storage  
5 within important components of terrestrial systems. The EPA Inventory of US Greenhouse Gas  
6 Emissions and Sinks 1990-2005 (USEPA 2007g) carbon stock information obtained from chapter 7 of  
7 the report provided information used by the committee to estimate N storage in US terrestrial systems.  
8 Nitrogen stock change was determined by simply assigning a C/N ratio of 12 for soils and 261 for trees  
9 and making the appropriate conversions from C to N.

#### 10 *2.3.2.1. Agricultural*

11 Croplands within the contiguous 48 states occupy ~149 million ha (19%) of the 785 million ha of land  
12 area, of which 126 million ha were cultivated in 2002 (NRCS, 2007;  
13 [www.nrcs.usda.gov/technical/land/nrio3/national\\_landuse.html](http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/technical/land/nrio3/national_landuse.html)). Croplands are generally found on well  
14 drained mineral soils (organic C content 1-6% in the top 30 cm). Small areas of drained organic soils  
15 are cultivated (organic C content of 10-20%) in mainly Florida, Michigan and Minnesota (EPA, 2007g).  
16 Organic soils lost ~0.69 Tg of Nr in 2002 while mineral soils accumulated ~1.5 Tg of Nr (Table 15).  
17 Much of the accumulation of SOC was due to the use of conservation tillage and high yielding crop  
18 varieties (EPA, 2007g). Losses of Nr from organic soils are due to mineralization of SOM and release  
19 of Nr input. In cultivated soils annual input of new Nr is approximately 9.7 Tg from fertilizer N, 1.1 Tg  
20 from livestock manure (recycled N), ~7.7 Tg from biological N fixation and 1.2 Tg from atmospheric  
21 deposition. Assuming that loss of fertilizer N from the small area of organic soils is a minor fraction of  
22 the total, then ~17% of N input from synthetic fertilizer, ~12% of total N input, is stored in cropland  
23 mineral soils annually.

#### 24 *2.3.2.2. Populated systems—urban lands*

25 Populated or “developed land” (developed land is the terminology used by NRCS) occupied ~42.9  
26 million ha of the US land area in 2002. This equates to approximately 5.5% of the US land area (NRCS,  
27 2007). The EPA Inventory of U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks (EPA, 2008) indicates that  
28 urban areas cover over 4.4% of the land area with tree canopy covering 27.1% of the urban area. The  
29 tree-covered area constitutes approximately 3% of total tree cover in the continental U.S. If the NRCS  
30 value of 42.9 million ha is used, then trees cover ~11.3 million ha of urban land in the contiguous 48  
31 states. Another ~ 14.2 million ha of land is covered by turf grass in parks, golf courses, and lawns. In  
32 both urban forests and turf grass, Nr storage is dependent upon the age of the trees or turf. In young,  
33 pre-steady state, systems N is being accumulated while at steady state no net change occurs. Some areas  
34 may be degrading and actually losing biomass and returning N to the environment. EPA (2007g) does  
35 not estimate carbon changes in turf grass, but does estimate changes in carbon storage in urban forests.  
36 Urban trees sequestered an estimated net 22 Tg of carbon and 0.12 Tg of N in 2002 (using the hardwood  
37 C/N ratio of 186) (EPA, 2007g). Annual fertilizer N input into the urban landscape is approximately  
38 10% of total fertilizer N consumption in the U.S. (EPA, 2007g), or ~1 Tg of N in 2002. Another 0.2-1.0  
39 Tg N is deposited from atmospheric deposition, which can be disproportionately high due to locally high  
40 NO<sub>y</sub> concentrations. Storage of ~0.12 Tg N in urban forests constituted approximately 3% of Nr input  
41 annually.

#### 42 *2.3.2.3. Vegetated systems—forests and grasslands*

1 *Forests.* Forests cover approximately 164 million ha, ~21% of the land area of the contiguous 48 states  
2 (NRCS, 2007). The forest carbon stocks analysis by EPA (2007g) is based on state surveys that are  
3 conducted every 1 to 10 years. Annual averages are applied to years between surveys. Changes in C  
4 related to the rate of tree growth, the highest rate is in the Pacific northwest. Birdsey (1992) estimated  
5 that 52,500 Tg of C in above and below ground in U.S. forests; soil contains 59% of total C, 9% in litter  
6 and 5% in tree roots. The EPA estimate for 2002 is 43,600 Tg of C. For the following N storage  
7 estimate, based on EPA (2007g) data, we have assumed that forests are 85% softwood and 15%  
8 hardwood with an average C/N ratio = 261. These estimates indicate that forests and forest products  
9 stored ~0.43 Tg of N in 2002 (Table 15)

10 *Grasslands.* Grasslands, including rangelands and pasturelands, occupy approximately 213 million ha  
11 (27.1%) of the contiguous 48 state land area. The NRCS divides these grasslands into pastureland (48.2  
12 million ha) and rangeland (164 million ha). Pastureland is managed, may be fertilized and mown, and  
13 rangeland is managed only to the extent that livestock grazing intensity on the land used for livestock  
14 grazing is regulated. Changes in the N status of grasslands are dependent upon changes in soil organic  
15 matter as the above ground biomass produced annually is either consumed by livestock or decomposed  
16 in the field. Soil organic C stocks were estimated using the Century biogeochemical model and data  
17 used were based upon the NRCS/National Resources Inventory (NRI) survey (EPA, 2007g). Changes in  
18 soil N content were estimated using a C/N ratio = 12. Nitrogen input into rangelands is generally only  
19 from atmospheric deposition, which contributes 1.9 Tg N each year to range production (Table 15).  
20 Rangeland tends to be in relatively remote areas where atmospheric Nr deposition is low

21 Collectively, forests and grasslands stored ~0.74 Tg of N in 2002. Much of the soil N storage in  
22 grasslands is a result of conversion of croplands to grasslands, mainly due to the conservation reserve  
23 program. Forest soils appear to be losing N while overall N storage is from accumulation in above  
24 ground biomass and that that remains in forest products that are stored for long periods.

#### 25 *2.3.2.4. Summary of estimates of Nr stored in terrestrial systems in 2002*

26 An estimated 1.7 Tg of N was stored in the terrestrial systems of the contiguous 48 states in 2002 (Table  
27 15). Soils were the largest reservoir with croplands (0.82) and grasslands (0.31) sequestering most of  
28 the N. Estimated total Nr input from synthetic fertilizer, biological N fixation and atmospheric  
29 deposition into terrestrial systems within the contiguous 48 states in 2002 was ~32 Tg. Although  
30 uncertainty of the storage estimate needs to be assessed, it is probably at least +/-50%. Annual storage  
31 in agricultural, grassland and forest soil and in forest biomass is approximately 6 to 10 % of annual Nr  
32 input. All of the input and outflow numbers are highly uncertain, but N loss through denitrification  
33 appears to be the major loss mechanism. As with the 16 northeastern US watershed example, discussed  
34 in section 2.3.3, and, as concluded in a recent global Nr review by Schlesinger (2009), storage in soils  
35 and trees accounts for only a small portion of the annual N input while apparent loss through  
36 denitrification dominates the budget. Some small fraction is re-volatilized and exported from the  
37 continent.

**Table 15: Net Annual Change in Continental US Croplands soil C and N, Forest C and N, and Grassland Soil C and N in 2002**

Measurements in Tg. Negative sign indicates a decrease in storage: positive number indicates increase in storage, soil C/N ratio = 12; wood C/N = 261 (C storage numbers were obtained from EPA, 2007g).

	C	N
<b><i>Cropland</i></b>		
<b>Cropland remaining cropland</b>		
Mineral soil	17	1.4*
Organic soil	-8.3	-0.69
<b>Land converted to cropland</b>	0.8	0.067
<b>Total</b>	9.6	0.80
<b><i>Forests</i></b>		
<b>Forests and harvested wood products</b>		
Above ground biomass	85	0.32
Belowground biomass	16	0.063
Dead wood	9.1	0.035
Litter	7.2	0.028
Soil organic matter	-2.8	-0.23
Harvested Wood	59	0.22
<b>Total</b>	173	0.43
<b><i>Grasslands</i></b>		
<b>Grasslands remaining grasslands</b>		
Mineral soil	-0.8	-0.067
Organic soil	-1.3	-0.11
<b>Lands Converted to Grasslands</b>	5.8	0.48
<b>Total</b>	3.7	0.31
<b>US Total C &amp; N Storage in 2002</b>	186	1.7 <sup>7</sup>

<sup>7</sup> According to the USEPA National Greenhouse Inventory (EPA 2007b) the net increase in soil C stocks over the period from 1990 through 2005 was largely due to an increase in annual cropland enrolled in the Conservation Reserve Program, intensification of crop production by limiting the use of bare-summer fallow in semi-arid regions, increased hay production, and adoption of conservation tillage (i.e., reduced- and no-till practices). The above EPA estimates assume that no-till crop production results in net carbon sequestration. Recent publications indicate, however, that no-till cropping practices do not result in net carbon sequestration (Baker et al. 2007; Blanco-Canqui, H. and R. Lal. 2008; Verma et al., 2005), which means the above estimates of soil C and N storage in mineral soils may need to be reconsidered. These new studies suggest that organic C conservation by reduced tillage practices has been overestimated because soil sampling and analysis has been confined to the top 30 cm of soil when the top meter of soil needs to be considered. Baker et al. and Verma et al. also show that long-term, continuous gas exchange measurements have not detected C gain due to no-till. They concluded that although there are other good reasons to use no-till, evidence that it promotes C sequestration is not compelling. These findings highlight the need for appropriate assessment of ecosystem N storage so that this committee's conclusion that only a small part of annual Nr input is stored in agricultural lands, forests, and grasslands can be confirmed or disproven.

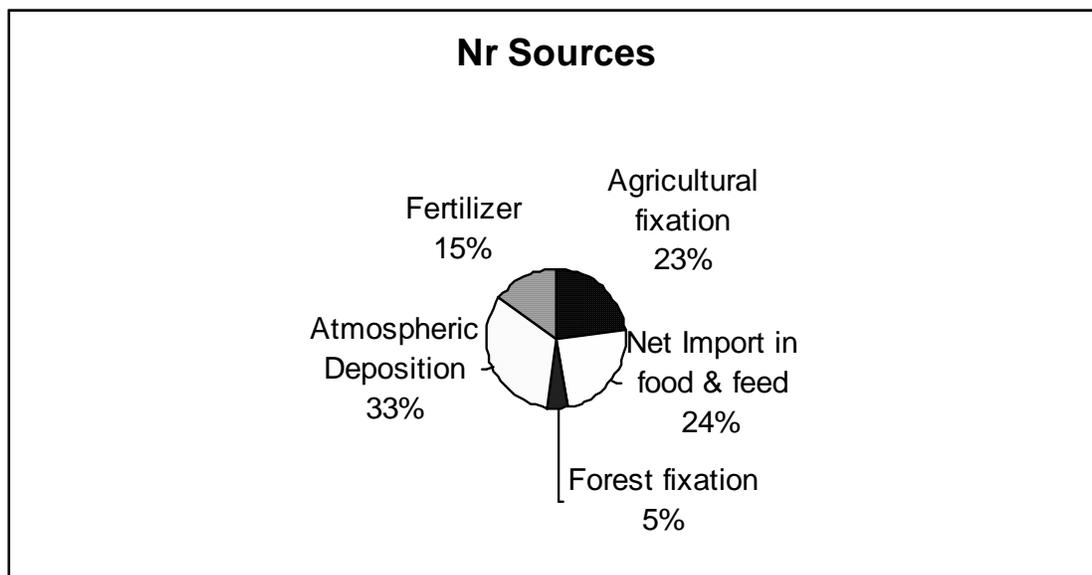
### 2.3.3 Input and fate of Nr in 16 watersheds in the northeast US.

There are no comprehensive data available to assess the transfer and transformations in and between the atmosphere, terrestrial systems (agriculture, populated and vegetated systems) and aquatic systems nationally. Determining a national N budget is a priority research area. As there are no national data available, an example analysis of Nr input and fate in 16 watersheds in the northeast US, for which data are available, is used to show an evaluation of the inputs and fate of Nr for a large watershed (Fig. 3-14) (Van Breemen et al. 2002).

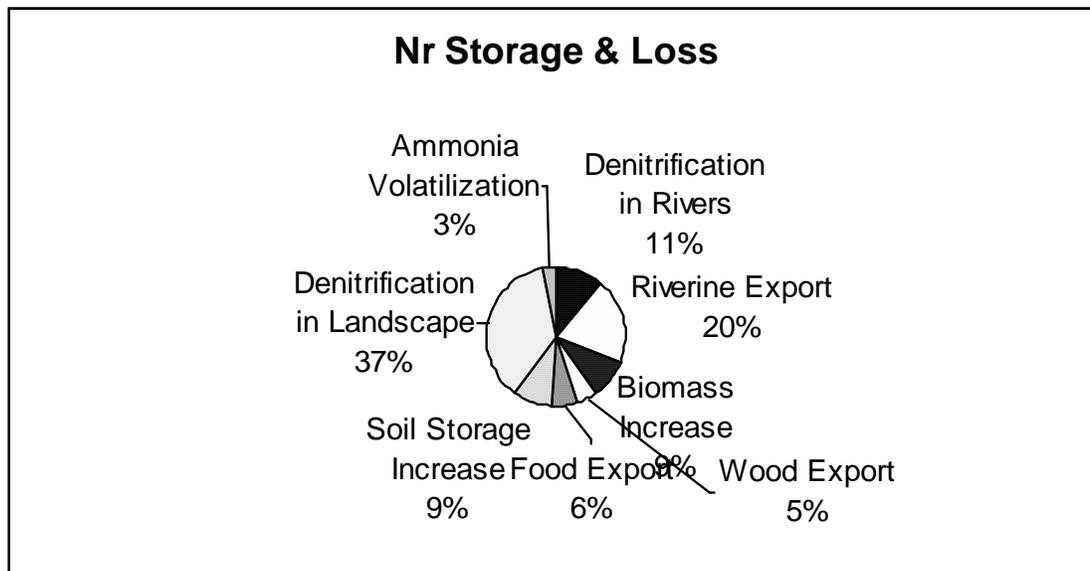
The watersheds in this study encompass a range of climatic variability, Maine to Virginia. The watersheds are a major drainage to the coast of the North Atlantic Ocean. Using data from the early 1990s, Boyer et al. (2002) reported the quantification of N inputs to each watershed from atmospheric deposition, N fertilizers, biological N fixation, and import of N in agricultural products (food and feed). They compared inputs with N losses from the system in riverine export. As a part of the same study, Van Breemen et al. (2002) analyzed the fate of N inputs to these watersheds and developed budgets for each watershed. The total area of the watersheds was 32,666 km<sup>2</sup> with land use categories of forest (72%), agricultural (19%), urban (3%), wetlands (5%), and 1% other uses. The Nr input into the watersheds (using weighted averages for all 16 watersheds) was 3,420 kg per square km per year (hereafter expressed as kg /km<sup>2</sup> /yr). Figure 16 shows the Nr sources and the estimated fate of this Nr as a per cent of the weighted average Nr input.

**Figure 16: Nr input and loss from 16 watersheds in the northeast US.**

The Nr input into the watersheds (using weighted averages for all 16 watersheds) was 3,420 kg /km<sup>2</sup>/yr (Van Breemen et al. 2002).



22  
23



1

2 Van Breemen et al. (2002) indicate that Nr inputs and storages and losses were well correlated ( $R^2 =$   
3 0.98). Denitrification in landscape soils is the most uncertain estimate, because rates are calculated by  
4 difference between total inputs and outputs, so they accumulate errors from all estimates. They suggest  
5 that the denitrification loss term may also reflect the change in N storage in groundwater. The net  
6 storage of N in the soil (18% of total storage and losses) indicates that there is a non-steady state  
7 condition in the soil. Increasing storage of Nr on land implies that drainage and denitrification exports  
8 of Nr are likely to increase when a new steady state condition is reached.

9 These data suggest that Nr research need to focus on understanding the “denitrification” loss term in this  
10 analysis. The losses occur in the terrestrial landscape, before Nr enters the river. Where do these losses  
11 occur, within the agricultural field, in drains and ditches near the agricultural field, in riparian areas, or  
12 wetlands? Understanding this term may help in the management of Nr in watersheds to decrease nitrate  
13 movement into aquatic systems as well as to limit  $N_2O$  emissions to the atmosphere.

14 The Van Breemen et al. (2002) study also estimated that approximately 30% of N input was exported to  
15 the rivers and about two thirds (20% of total N input) of this N was exported to coastal waters by rivers.  
16 The remaining one third (11% of total N input) was considered to have been denitrified in the rivers.  
17 These examples also demonstrate that Nr in the atmosphere, terrestrial systems and aquatic systems are  
18 not separate and must be considered collectively. Atmospheric deposition is a variable, but important  
19 input into aquatic systems that contributes to Nr enrichment problems. Aquatic and terrestrial systems  
20 process this Nr and return other Nr gases ( $NH_3$ ,  $NO_x$  and  $N_2O$  to the atmosphere). Nr from terrestrial  
21 systems impacts both the atmosphere and aquatic systems through emission of  $NH_3$ ,  $NO_x$ ,  $N_2O$  and  
22 leaching and runoff of  $NO_3^-$ .

### 23 **Finding 11**

24 Denitrification of Nr in terrestrial and aquatic systems is one of the most uncertain parts of the nitrogen  
25 cycle. Denitrification is generally considered to be a dominant N loss pathway in both terrestrial and  
26 aquatic systems, but it is poorly quantified

27 **Recommendation 11:** *EPA, USDA, DOE, and universities should work together to ensure that*  
28 *denitrification in soils and aquatic systems is properly quantified, by funding appropriate research.*

#### 1 **2.3.4. Areas of great uncertainty in Nr transfer and transformations.**

2 In developing the discussion of Nr transfers and transformations in and between the environmental  
3 systems of the nitrogen cascade, the committee has encountered a number of areas where quantities or  
4 flows of Nr are highly uncertain. All of these areas need attention from EPA in conjunction with other  
5 federal and state agencies and universities. Although most of the following points have been highlighted  
6 in various "Findings" and "Recommendations," within chapter three of this report we feel the need to  
7 highlight the following areas:

- 8 • Total denitrification in animal feeding operations, in soils, and in aquatic systems needs to be  
9 quantified along with all gaseous products produced and released to the atmosphere during  
10 nitrification/denitrification. These gases include NO<sub>x</sub>, N<sub>2</sub>O and N<sub>2</sub>.
- 11 • The amount of Nr transferred to each environmental system as dry deposition needs to be  
12 quantified and monitored.
- 13 • The fraction of NO<sub>y</sub> in the form of organo-nitrates and other organic nitrogen species is poorly  
14 quantified, but may play a major role in air quality and Nr cycling.
- 15 • Rates and amounts of ammonia emissions from fertilized soils and animal feeding operations  
16 need to be quantified and the fate of this ammonia determined.
- 17 • The annual change in N storage in soils (agricultural, forest , grassland and urban areas) needs to  
18 be quantified in conjunction with the change in carbon

19 These areas of high uncertainty are highlighted because very little information exists in some of the  
20 areas while in other areas, such as denitrification and the relative release of N<sub>2</sub>O from soils and aquatic  
21 systems, the sparse data are highly variable which makes developing meaningful guidelines for control  
22 difficult.

23

### 24 **2.4 Impacts, metrics, and current risk reduction strategies for Nr**

#### 25 **2.4.1 Measurement of Nr in the environment**

26 Although N is among the most abundant elements on earth, only a small fraction, Nr is responsible for  
27 impacts on the environment. Most regulations focus narrowly on specific chemical forms of nitrogen as  
28 they affect media- or site-specific problems, setting limits or specifying control technologies without  
29 regard to the ways in which N is transformed once introduced into the environment. Measurement  
30 methods are typically expressed in terms of mass loadings or concentrations of a particular form of N,  
31 e.g. ppm NO<sub>x</sub>, mg/l total NH<sub>x</sub>, or kg/ha of NO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup>.

#### 32 **Finding 12**

33 The committee finds that there is a need to measure, compute, and report the total amount of Nr present  
34 in impacted systems in appropriate units. Since what is measured influences what we are able to  
35 perceive and respond to; in the case of Nr, it is especially critical to measure total amounts and different  
36 chemical forms, at regular intervals over time.

1 **Recommendation 12.** *The committee recommends that EPA routinely and consistently account for the*  
2 *presence of Nr in the environment in forms appropriate to the medium in which they occur (air, land,*  
3 *and water) and that accounting documents be produced and published periodically (for example a*  
4 *fashion similar to National Atmospheric Deposition Program (NADP) summary reports). The committee*  
5 *understands that such an undertaking will require substantial resources, and encourages the Agency to*  
6 *develop and strengthen partnerships with appropriate federal and state agencies, and private sector*  
7 *organizations, with parallel interests in advancing the necessary underlying science of Nr creation,*  
8 *transport and transformation, impacts, and management.*

## 9 **2.4.2 General considerations for Nr impacts**

### 10 *2.4.2.1 Historical measurement and impact categories*

11 The types of impacts of Nr in the environment are dependent on three general factors: the sources of Nr,  
12 the types of media impacted, and Nr chemical forms. The magnitude of effects depends on loading and  
13 the nature of the system impacted. As illustrated in Figure 3, the impacts of a given source of Nr can be  
14 multiple as N is transformed in the environment and transported among ecosystem components. The  
15 nitrogen cascade provides a comprehensive framework for understanding the role of Nr in the earth's  
16 ecosystems and establishes a framework for developing and implementing management methods  
17 through which beneficial effects can be enhanced while minimizing detrimental impacts.

18 A risk management paradigm in which various approaches are used to limit environmental impacts to  
19 "acceptable" levels of risk is a useful concept for understanding the environmental impacts that Nr can  
20 have. For this purpose, impacts are divided into several general categories within which various  
21 contaminants have a direct correlation with damage. Risk "end points" are typically established through  
22 reference to supporting scientific studies, location-specific conditions, and economic, safety, and social  
23 factors.

24 Historically, EPA environmental protection programs have addressed impacts of Nr such as climate  
25 change, eutrophication, ecotoxicity, human health (cancer and non-cancer), acidification, smog  
26 formation, and stratospheric ozone depletion, among others (Bare et al 2003). Within these categories it  
27 is sometimes possible to express end points in terms of collective metrics, such as is done with  
28 greenhouse gases in the form of carbon dioxide equivalents, or acidification as H<sup>+</sup> equivalents. This  
29 approach has the considerable advantage of defining a straightforward framework within which  
30 environmental standards can be derived that are protective of human health and the environment, EPA's  
31 principal mission. This approach also encourages evaluation of damage from multiple sources as long as  
32 the characterization metric used is genuinely representative of the impact of a given contaminant. Thus,  
33 for example, the total impact of acidic gases such as SO<sub>2</sub> and NO<sub>x</sub> on the acidification of watersheds can  
34 be expressed as a common metric. However, metrics for human health are generally not as simple to  
35 characterize nor are the appropriate end points; thus, the mechanism of toxicity, number of individuals  
36 affected, value of lost workdays, medical treatment costs, and value of human lives lost may all be used.

### 37 *2.4.2.2 Ecosystem functions and services*

38 A complementary approach to classical impact characterizations is the use of ecosystem "service" and  
39 "function" categories, in which the impairment of a specific service provided by one or more ecosystems  
40 or impairment of an ecological function by causative contaminant emissions is assessed (Costanza 1997;  
41 Millennium Ecosystem Assessment 2003). Such an approach is inherently attractive because of its basis  
42 in scientific reality, i.e. the health of humans is inextricably linked to the health of the environment. Less

1 clear, in some cases, are ways in which to measure and monitor such impacts and account for the effects  
 2 of a complex array of factors and stressors that contribute to, or damage, ecosystem service, function  
 3 and health. Table 16 provides examples of ecosystem services and corresponding functions.

4 The use of ecosystem services in a regulatory context would be a different approach for the EPA, one  
 5 with considerable potential, but one for which experience is currently lacking. In this context INC  
 6 supports plans by the EPA to incorporate research on the services concept, focusing on Nr as the suite of  
 7 contaminants of interest, into its future ecological research plans (USEPA, 2009a). Recently, the Science  
 8 Advisory Board completed a self-initiated study on “Valuing the Protection of Ecological Systems and  
 9 Services” (EPA 2009b). This report explores the concept of ecosystem services as a basis for regulatory  
 10 action and presents a roadmap for implementing this approach.

11 **Table 16: Ecosystem service and corresponding function categories (Costanza et al. 1997)**

Ecosystem Service	Ecosystem Function
Gas regulation	Regulation of atmospheric chemical composition
Climate regulation	Regulation of global temperature, precipitation, and other biologically mediated climatic processes at global, regional, and local levels
Disturbance regulation	Capacitance, damping, and integrity of ecosystem response to environmental fluctuations
Water regulation	Regulation of hydrologic flows
Water supply	Storage and retention of water
Erosion control and sediment retention	Retention of soil within an ecosystem
Soil formation	Soil formation processes
Nutrient cycling	Storage, internal cycling, processing, and acquisition of nutrients
Waste treatment	Recovery of mobile nutrients, and removal or breakdown of toxic compounds
Pollination	Movement of floral gametes
Biological control	Trophic dynamic regulation of populations
Refugia	Habitat for resident and transient populations
Food production	That portion of gross primary production extractable as food
Raw materials	That portion of gross primary production extractable as raw materials
Genetic resources	Sources of unique biological materials and products
Recreation	Providing opportunities for recreational activities
Cultural	Providing opportunities for noncommercial uses

1 *2.4.2.3 Economic measures and impacts*

2 It is also possible to translate the effects of Nr into economic terms. Two economic measures that are  
3 often used are the dollar costs of damages and the cost of remediation or substitution. Another important  
4 economic metric is the cost/ton of remediation for each form of Nr. Damage costs do not always scale as  
5 tons of Nr released into the environment. If damage costs rather than tons of nitrogen were utilized as a  
6 metric, the full implications of the cascade and the setting of priorities for intervention might differ.

7 It is important to note that the choice of metric used in assessing impacts may play an influential role in  
8 what and how one manages. Air and water protection laws state that the goal is “to protect human health  
9 and the environment.” Yet, there is no generally agreed-upon common metric for measuring the full  
10 range of effects (which are complex and often unknown) or for setting priorities in the establishment or  
11 implementation of policies.

12 As noted above, there are multiple metrics for measuring Nr or any other agent in the environment. The  
13 most common metric utilizes quantitative measures of the total amount of Nr (and any of its specific  
14 chemical forms) in different environmental reservoirs and the mass flux between them. But while  
15 providing common units, typically mass or concentration, these measures do not distinguish the relative  
16 societal costs of health or environmental consequences of reactive nitrogen of different forms or places  
17 in the cascade. While not all damages can be turned into economic costs (see Chesapeake Bay box), and  
18 the costs of some damages have not been quantified, enough of the major damages can be quantified  
19 economically to provide a useful complementary metric for decision-making.

20 The advantage of monetizing damages is that it reflects an integrated value that human society places on  
21 lost ecosystem goods and services in common currency and illustrates the cascading costs of damages as  
22 Nr changes form and moves between different parts of the ecosystem. In addition, human health  
23 implications can also be included as the cost of health care treatment, lost work days and other aspects  
24 of morbidity and mortality (e.g., economic value of lives lost). A third metric is to look at morbidity  
25 and/or mortality separately, and not monetize them with a cost value. Of course a concern, particularly  
26 with respect to the economic metric, is that there are a number of ecosystem services that arguably  
27 cannot be easily monetized, for example the loss of biodiversity and those ecosystem functions that are  
28 affected by climate change or other stressors.

29 Ecosystem services considered to be regulating and supporting ecosystem services are particularly  
30 difficult to fit into an economic metric. It is thus essential that a variety of complementary metrics be  
31 used to assess the impact of anthropogenic Nr on the environment and human well being.

32 There is value in each of the ways that N metrics are expressed. Traditional categories provide a readily  
33 adaptable framework for regulation, while ecosystem service and function-based categories provide a  
34 richer context for stating the complex connections among Nr inputs and transformations and their  
35 impacts on ecosystem health and human well-being. Dollar-based metrics provide a means of  
36 identifying those effects that have the greatest impacts and costs to society.

37 **Finding 13**

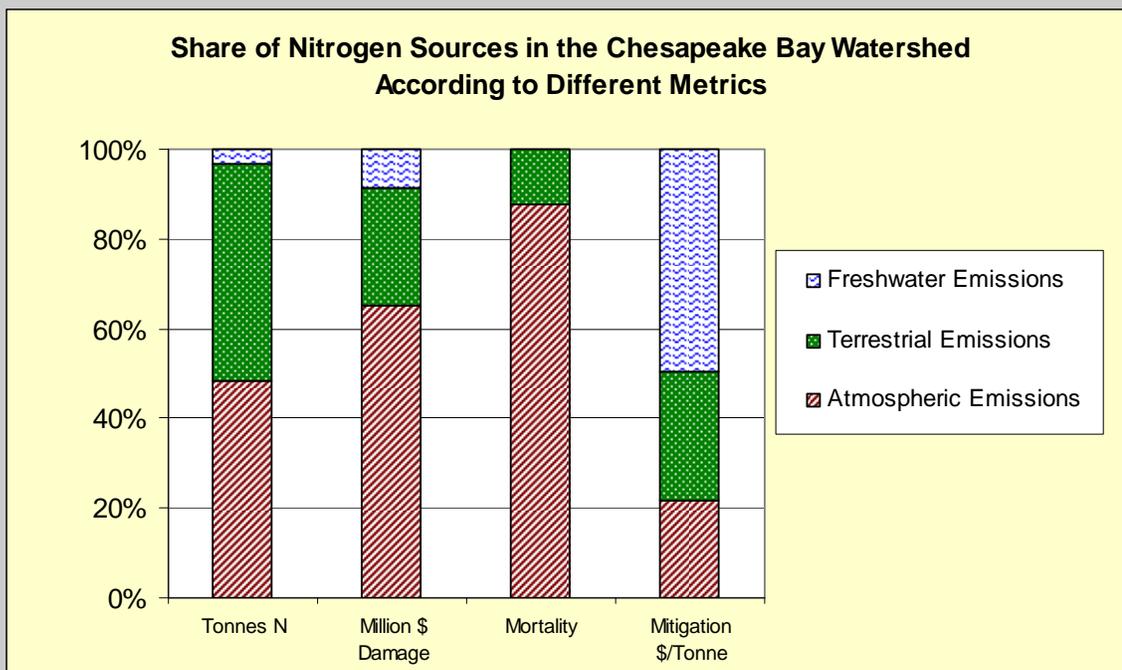
38 The committee finds that reliance on only one approach for categorizing the measurement of Nr is  
39 unlikely to result in the desired outcome of translating N-induced degradation into the level of  
40 understanding needed to develop support for implementing effective Nr management strategies.

1 **Recommendation 13.** *It is, therefore, recommended that the EPA examine the full range of traditional*  
 2 *and ecosystem response categories, including economic and ecosystem services, as a basis for*  
 3 *expressing Nr impacts in the environment, and for building better understanding and support for*  
 4 *integrated management efforts.*

5 **Text Box 2: Economic Impacts and Metrics for Chesapeake Bay**

6 Recently, the N cycle and the implications of the reactive nitrogen cascade were translated into  
 7 economic terms for the case of Chesapeake Bay (Moomaw and Birch 2005). As an illustration, each of  
 8 these metrics is shown as a percentage of Nr fluxes in the Chesapeake Bay water and air shed in Figure  
 9 17 below. Note that approximately 48% of N entering the watershed is coming through emissions to the  
 10 atmosphere, but they are causing 65% of the dollar damages and 88% of the human mortality. A nearly  
 11 equal percentage, 49%, of the Nr involves runoff from the land, but it accounts for only 26% of the  
 12 damage costs and 12% of the mortality. Fresh water releases of Nr account for only 3% of the Nr and  
 13 9% of the cost damages and contribute nothing to mortality losses. Hence freshwater releases in the  
 14 Chesapeake Bay ecosystem cause the smallest damage but account for the largest cost per MT to  
 15 mitigate. Costs of reactive N mitigation provide an additional economic measure of the cost  
 16 effectiveness of actions to reduce a ton of N.

17 **Figure 17: Relative importance of all reactive nitrogen sources in the Chesapeake Bay Watershed**  
 18 **according to four different metrics.**



19  
 20 The metrics are broken down further by the specific source of NO<sub>x</sub> and NO<sub>y</sub> emissions into each of the  
 21 three media in Table 17

1 **Table 17: Alternative metrics for different atmospheric emissions and for terrestrial and**  
 2 **freshwater releases of reactive NO<sub>x</sub> and NO by source**

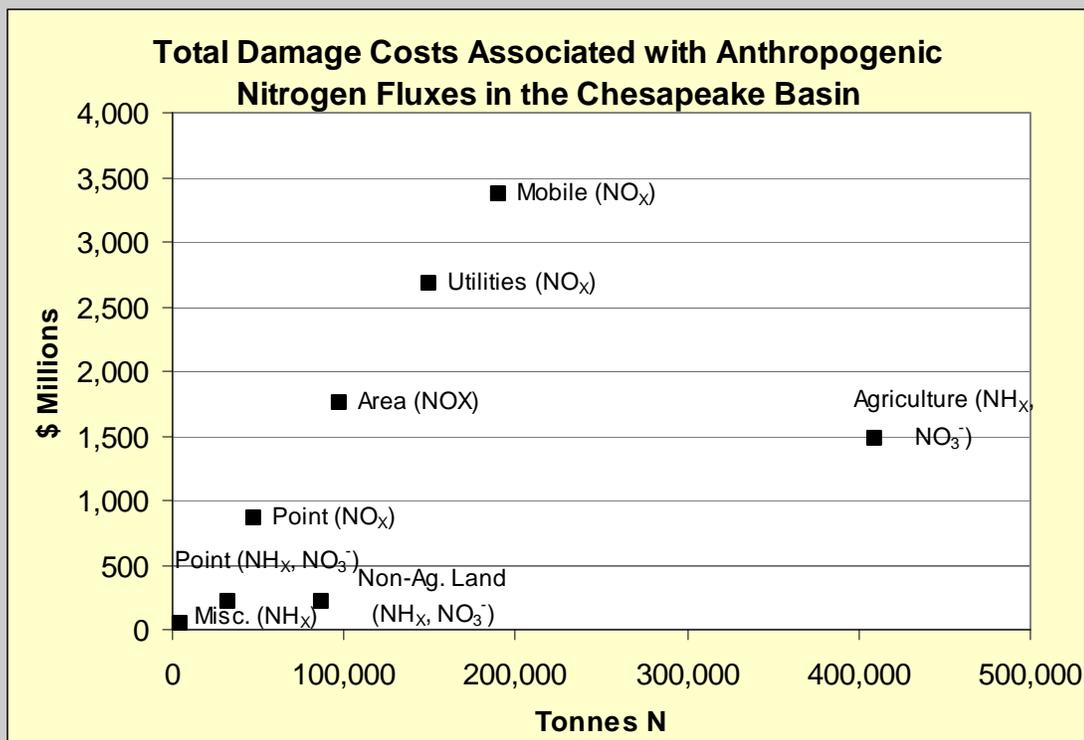
	<b>Nr (mt)</b>	<b>\$ Damage (millions)</b>	<b>Mortality</b>	<b>Mitigation (\$/mt)</b>
Atmospheric - Utility Emissions	150,000	510	<b>309</b>	\$6,500
Atmospheric - Mobile Source Emissions	190,000	642	<b>389</b>	\$15,000
Atmospheric - Point Source Emissions	48,000	162	<b>98</b>	\$23,000
Atmospheric - Area Source Emissions	98,000	334	<b>203</b>	\$5,100
Terrestrial Emissions	490,000	668	<b>141</b>	\$11,000
Freshwater Emissions	32,000	223	<b>0</b>	\$19,000

3  
 4 The metrics of damage cost and mortality (morbidity shows a similar pattern to mortality, but is only  
 5 one-tenth the damage cost) indicate that controlling emissions of NO<sub>x</sub> from combustion and industrial  
 6 processes produces greater gains in protecting human health and the environment, than does reducing Nr  
 7 releases from the land even though the two sources are comparable in scale in terms of reactive forms of  
 8 N released to the watershed. This difference occurs because emissions to the air cascade through more  
 9 parts of the watershed ecosystem than do releases directly to the Bay. If human health effects are  
 10 monetized, then the economic gains are even greater from reducing atmospheric emissions. See Figure  
 11 18.

12 Looking at the remediation cost of controlling releases to the environment, the least costly per ton of Nr  
 13 or per dollar saved also comes from atmospheric emission controls. While most legislation constrains  
 14 how cost for remediation can be considered, it is useful to know where the lowest cost options lie in  
 15 setting priorities. These metrics provide several ways of looking at the nitrogen cascade and its impact  
 16 on human health and the environment. However, there are many impacts that remain unaccounted for in  
 17 any of these metrics. Some impacts could be quantified, but the necessary data have yet to be collected.  
 18 Economic losses due to damage to recreational and commercial fisheries in the Bay and in freshwater  
 19 are examples that are likely to be significant but have not yet been quantified.

20 And, finally, Nr is not the only stressor that can affect both human and environmental health.  
 21 Researchers are challenged to comprehensively understand cause-and-effect relationships in a complex  
 22 environment and to balance management actions and costs to ensure that management strategies are  
 23 effectively minimizing risks and implemented.

**Figure 18: Total damage costs associated with anthropogenic nitrogen fluxes in the Chesapeake Basin**



Scatter plot of all quantifiable damage costs (including health impacts) relative to tons of Nr showing the significant difference in emphasis of the two different metrics

Similarly, economic losses due to climate change and ozone depletion from N<sub>2</sub>O emissions have not been evaluated, as have a variety of other environmental and health effects. Other parts of the country such as the Mississippi Valley would show a very different pattern of cost damages with terrestrial and freshwater emissions causing proportionally higher damage costs, and emissions to the atmosphere causing a lower percentage of damages. But those very differences would assist EPA and the generators of those emissions in setting priorities for mitigation.

As these multiple metrics indicate, decisions about which fluxes of Nr to mitigate depend upon which metric is utilized. The cascading economic costs of damage highlight the importance of regulating air emissions because of their impacts on human health as well as their large contribution to the degradation of Chesapeake Bay water quality. Hence, if one is interested in reducing water impacts of Nr, the total reduction of damage may rely nearly as much on stricter enforcement of the CAA as the CWA. This challenges our traditional approach to regulation, but that is a consequence of comprehensively examining Nr guided by the nitrogen cascade.

### 2.4.3 Reactive nitrogen and aquatic ecosystems

#### 2.4.3.1 Impacts of Nr on aquatic systems

The availability of N controls primary production in much of the world's estuarine, near-shore coastal and open ocean waters (Dugdale 1967, Ryther and Dunstan 1971, Nixon 1995, Paerl 1997; Boesch et al. 2001). Nitrogen can also play a role as either a primary or secondary limiting nutrient in freshwater

1 environments, especially large lakes (e.g. L. Tahoe, L. Superior). As such, the fertility of these waters is  
2 often closely controlled by N inputs, which are provided either internally by regeneration of pre-existing  
3 N and biologically-fixed atmospheric N<sub>2</sub>, or supplied externally (i.e. “new” N) as combined N sources  
4 delivered via surface runoff, sub-surface groundwater or atmospheric deposition.

5 The extent to which accelerated N loading promotes eutrophication and its symptoms varies greatly  
6 among marine ecosystems. Receiving waters exhibit variable sensitivities to N and other nutrient  
7 [phosphorus (P), iron (Fe), and silica (Si)] loads that are controlled by their size, hydrologic properties  
8 (e.g. flushing rates and residence times), morphologies (depth, volume), vertical mixing characteristics,  
9 geographic and climatic regimes and conditions. In addition, the magnitude and distribution of N in  
10 relation to other nutrient loads can vary substantially. In waters receiving very high N loads relative to  
11 requirements for sustaining primary and secondary production, other nutrient limitations may develop.  
12 This appears to be the case in coastal waters downstream of rivers draining agricultural regions that are  
13 enriched in N.

14 On the ecosystem level, estuarine and coastal waters exhibit individualistic responses to N loads over  
15 seasonal and longer (multi-annual, decadal) time scales. The degree to which these systems are exposed  
16 to freshwater discharge, tidal exchange and vertical mixing is critical for determining how they respond  
17 to specific N loads (Vollenweider et al., 1992, Nixon 1995, Cloern 1999, 2001; Valdes-Weaver et al.  
18 2006; Paerl et al. 2007). Another variable is the manner in which N loading takes place, which may  
19 range from acute pulsed events such as storms and associated flooding, to longer-term gradual (chronic)  
20 increases in N loading associated with more predictive seasonal, annual and inter-annual hydrologic  
21 cycles. There are striking contrasts in ecosystem response to N inputs that reflect a range in physical  
22 (hydrodynamic, optical) and climatic conditions (Cloern 1999, 2001). Examples include contrasts  
23 between strong tidally-driven estuarine systems, such as Delaware Bay and San Francisco Bay, and non-  
24 tidal, lagoonal systems, such as North Carolina’s Pamlico Sound and Texas’s Laguna Madre, or semi  
25 enclosed coastal systems, such as Florida Bay and the Long Island Sound (Bricker et al., 1999; Valdes-  
26 Weaver et al. 2006; Paerl et al. 2007).

27 Externally-supplied N comes in various forms, including organic N and inorganic reduced (NH<sub>3</sub> and  
28 NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup> ion) and oxidized (NO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup>) N, all of which are potentially available to support new production and  
29 eutrophication. Laboratory experiments on phytoplankton isolates and bioassays with natural  
30 phytoplankton communities have indicated that these contrasting forms may be differentially and  
31 preferentially utilized, indicating that, depending on composition of the affected phytoplankton  
32 community, some forms are more reactive than others (Collos, 1989; Stolte et al., 1994; Riegman,  
33 1998). Phytoplankton community composition can also be altered by varying proportions and supply  
34 rates of different forms of N (Dortch, 1990; Stolte et al., 1994; Harrington, 1999; Pinckney et al., 1999;  
35 Piehler et al., 2002). Monitoring and research on dissolved organic N inputs and their effects should be  
36 conducted in receiving streams, rivers, lakes, estuarine and coastal waters, since there is evidence that  
37 these compounds can be utilized by phytoplankton, including harmful bloom species (Paerl 1988, Antia  
38 et al. 1991, Carlsson and Granéli 1998, Gilbert et al. 2006). In addition, specific N compounds may  
39 interact with light availability, hydrodynamics and other nutrients, most notably P, Si, Fe, and trace  
40 metals, to influence phytoplankton community growth rates and composition (Harrison & Turpin, 1982;  
41 Smith, 1990, Dortch & Whittedge, 1992).

42 One example of shifting N inputs is the proliferation of intensive livestock operations in coastal  
43 watersheds, which has led to large increases and changes in chemical composition of nitrogenous  
44 compounds discharged to estuarine and coastal waters via runoff, groundwater and atmospheric

1 deposition (Paerl, 1997; Howarth, 1998; Galloway & Cowling, 2002). In general, coastal waters under  
2 the influence of these operations are experiencing increases in total N loading as well as a shift toward  
3 more reduced N ( $\text{NH}_4^+$ , organic N) relative to oxidized N ( $\text{NO}_3^-$ ) (Howarth et al., 2002; Galloway &  
4 Cowling, 2002). These increases, combined with increases in hypoxia and anoxia in receiving waters,  
5 are leading to more  $\text{NH}_4^+$ -rich conditions, which will favor algal groups able to best exploit this N form,  
6 including some harmful algal bloom (HAB) taxa (Paerl and Whitall 1999; Paerl et al. 2007). Similarly,  
7 conversion of forest and agricultural lands to urban lands can alter landscapes and promote N loading to  
8 estuaries by increasing impervious pathways and removing natural landscape filters for N.  
9 Development also destroys and eliminates wetlands, leading to more  $\text{NO}_3^-$ -enriched conditions,  
10 potentially favoring plant taxa best able to exploit this N form.

#### 11 *2.4.3.2 Water quality regulation and management*

12 Section 303 of the CWA requires states to adopt water quality standards and criteria that meet the state-  
13 identified designated uses (e.g., uses related to “fishable”, “swimmable”) for each waterbody.  
14 Specifically, “A water quality standard defines the water quality goals of a water body, or portion  
15 thereof, by designating the use or uses to be made of the water and by setting criteria necessary to  
16 protect the uses.” (40 CFR Sec. 131.2). Further, “Such standards serve the dual purposes of establishing  
17 the water quality goals for a specific water body and serve as the regulatory basis for the establishment  
18 of water-quality-based treatment controls and strategies beyond the technology-based levels of treatment  
19 required by sections 301(b) and 306 of the Act.” (40 CFR Sec. 131.2).

20 The EPA sets minimum requirements for approvable standards and criteria including: use designations;  
21 water quality criteria sufficient to protect the designated uses; and an antidegradation policy (40 CFR  
22 Sec. 131.6). Traditionally, N and other land, air and water pollutants are measured in terms of quantity  
23 (mass) released per unit time (e.g., kg/day) or as a concentration (e.g., milligrams per liter, hereafter  
24 ml/L). Therefore, regulations often specify mass loading limits or maximum concentrations in permits.

25 In the mid-to-late 1990s, EPA began to emphasize the development of numeric nutrient criteria for both  
26 P and N through the state standards-setting process because, according to the 1996 Water Quality Report  
27 to Congress (EPA 1997), 40% of the rivers, 51% of the lakes and ponds, and 57% of the estuaries  
28 assessed for the report were exhibiting a nutrient-related impairment. Few states had adopted numeric  
29 nutrient criteria for all affected waterbodies, especially for N, often relying on narrative criteria or  
30 secondary effects such as chlorophyll-a concentration, dissolved  $\text{O}_2$ , or water clarity. EPA’s strategy,  
31 driven by President Clinton’s Clean Water Action Plan (EPA, 1998) mandated numeric nutrient criteria  
32 to begin to address the problem (EPA 1999). To move the objectives of the Clean Water Action Plan  
33 forward, EPA published national nutrient criteria guidance for lakes and reservoirs (EPA 2000b), rivers  
34 and streams (EPA 2000c), estuaries and coastal waters (EPA 2001c), and wetlands (EPA 2007e), based  
35 upon ecoregional guidance for lakes and reservoirs and rivers and streams. To date, relatively few states  
36 have adopted new numeric criteria into their water quality standards. While some successes are evident  
37 in promulgating P criteria for freshwater systems, which has a richer history of numeric criteria  
38 incorporation into state water quality standards, development of numeric nitrogen criteria has been  
39 elusive for a variety of reasons.

40 Multimedia and multijurisdictional N management can be complicated because the CWA has little  
41 authority over atmospheric sources, and individual states explicitly lack authority to control upstream  
42 sources. Quite often in estuaries such as the Gulf of Mexico or Chesapeake Bay, management goals that  
43 meet water quality standards cannot be attained without interstate compacts or a strong federal role that  
44 may be resisted by upstream states that may have to bear the cost but do not necessarily reap the benefits

1 of the water quality improvement. Such a dilemma underscores the need for an integrated approach to  
2 Nr management.

### 3 *2.4.3.3 Aquatic thresholds for Nr*

4 In aquatic ecosystems, thresholds at which excess Nr becomes a problem can be expressed as a  
5 management goal such as a total maximum daily load (TMDL) or as a critical load (CL). Under the  
6 authority of the CWA, EPA has developed guidance for establishing numeric nutrient criteria on an eco-  
7 regional basis for lakes and reservoirs, streams and rivers, estuaries and coastal waters, and wetlands.  
8 EPA has proposed specific numbers for lakes and reservoirs and rivers and streams (Table 19), and  
9 protocols for developing criteria for estuaries and wetlands. Each state is advised to go through an  
10 assessment to determine the best methodology for implementing numeric criteria (EPA 2000b; 2000c;  
11 2001c; and 2007e). These criteria will identify impaired waterbodies for which TMDLs may be  
12 required.

13 The second type of threshold available for aquatic ecosystems is the critical load (CL). Unlike the  
14 TMDL, the CL (in the US) has no regulatory framework but rather sets the threshold of Nr loading at  
15 which negative impacts have been documented. Based extensively on European work CLs for aquatic  
16 ecosystems are Nr inputs on the order of 2-15 kg N/ha/yr (Bobbink et al., 2009). There are numerous  
17 locations within the U.S. where deposition to surface waters falls within this range.

### 18 *2.4.3.4 Water management in urbanized areas*

19 Populated (urban/suburban/developed) land areas provide significant loads of Nr to the environment,  
20 both by generation (e.g., deposition of NO<sub>x</sub> emissions) and by transfer (e.g., domestic sewage from  
21 imported food). Categorical sources include sewage treatment plants (STPs), industries, subsurface  
22 (septic) systems, atmospheric deposition, domestic animal and wildlife waste, and fertilizers used on  
23 lawns, gardens and landscapes. Infrastructure (e.g., storm sewers) and landscape conditions (e.g.,  
24 increased impervious cover) more efficiently move Nr associated with surface runoff to receiving waters  
25 and may also inject or infiltrate Nr into ground water. Landscape changes, primarily increases in  
26 impervious cover, soil disturbance and compaction, and wetland/hydric soil losses, have also reduced  
27 the capacity for natural systems to treat Nr inputs by recycling or denitrification. Other disruptions in  
28 chemical condition (e.g., acidification), biology (e.g., vegetative cover), and physical character (e.g.,  
29 temperature increase) alter the nitrogen cascade, which may have both negative and positive  
30 consequences for Nr amelioration on the populated landscape and in air and water. Populated lands are  
31 estimated to export as much as 10 times the total nitrogen that was exported under pre-development  
32 conditions.

## 33 **Finding 14**

34 Intervention to control Nr under most water management programs generally occurs in three ways:

- 35 • Prevention or source controls
- 36 • Physical, chemical or biological “dead ending” or storage within landscape compartments where it is  
37 rendered less harmful (e.g., long-term storage in soils or vegetation; denitrification, primarily in  
38 wetlands; reuse)
- 39 • Treatment using engineered systems such as wastewater treatment plants or BMPs for stormwater  
40 and nonpoint source runoff.

1 While most management programs focus on the third (treatment) approach, there are opportunities for  
2 combining the three that can be more effective and cost less.

3 **Recommendation 14.** *To better address Nr runoff and discharges from the peopled landscape the*  
4 *committee recommends that EPA:*

5 **14a.** *Evaluate the suite of regulatory and non regulatory tools used to manage Nr in populated*  
6 *areas from nonpoint sources, stormwater and domestic sewage and industrial wastewater treatment*  
7 *facilities, including goal-setting through water quality standards and criteria. Determine the most*  
8 *effective regulatory and voluntary mechanisms to apply to each source type with special attention to*  
9 *the need to regulate nonpoint source and related land use practices.*

10 **14b.** *Review current regulatory practices for point sources, including both wastewater treatment*  
11 *plants and stormwater, to determine adequacy and capacity towards meeting national Nr*  
12 *management goals. Consider technology limitations, multiple pollutant benefits, and funding*  
13 *mechanisms as well as potential impacts on climate change from energy use and greenhouse gas*  
14 *emissions, including nitrous oxide.*

15 **14c.** *Set Nr management goals on a regional/local basis, as appropriate, to ensure most effective use*  
16 *of limited management dollars. Fully consider “green” management practices such as low impact*  
17 *development and conservation measures that preserve or re-establish Nr removing features to the*  
18 *landscape as part of an integrated management strategy along with traditional engineered best*  
19 *management practices.*

20 **14d.** *Research best management practices that are effective in controlling Nr, especially for*  
21 *nonpoint and stormwater sources, including land and landscape feature preservation and set Nr*  
22 *management targets that realistically reflect these management and preservation capacities.*  
23 *Construct a decision framework to assess and determine implementation actions consistent with*  
24 *management goals.*

25 **14e.** *Use ecosystem-based management approaches that balance natural and anthropogenic needs*  
26 *and presence in the landscape.*

#### 27 2.4.3.5 Attainment of water quality management goals and standards

28 Estuarine systems, where bio-available Nr is more likely to be the limiting nutrient, are most often  
29 susceptible to Nr enrichment (Paerl 1997; Boesch et al. 2001). Defining single number criteria for  
30 nutrients or related indicators representative of undesirable levels of productivity (e.g., chlorophyll *a*) is  
31 difficult, even using the ecoregional approach recommended by EPA. State managers more often use  
32 the formal TMDL process or collaborative estuarine management plans to set site- or estuary- specific N  
33 management targets to meet existing, related water quality criteria (e.g., dissolved O<sub>2</sub> or chlorophyll *a*).  
34 Some of the more prominent efforts and targets for nitrogen control are summarized in Table 18.

**Table 18: Estuaries with nitrogen management plans or TMDLs and percent nitrogen load reduction targets**

<b>Estuary</b>	<b>Nitrogen Load Reduction Target</b>	<b>TMDL or Plan</b>
<b>Casco Bay, Maine</b>	45%	Plan
<b>Chesapeake Bay</b>	>40%	Plan
<b>Northern Gulf of Mexico</b>	45%	Plan
<b>Mississippi Plume Region</b>		
<b>Long Island Sound</b>	60% for CT & NY sources	TMDL
<b>Neuse River Estuary, NC</b>	30%	Plan
<b>Tampa Bay, FL</b>	Maintain TN load at 1992-1994 levels	TMDL & Plan

These targets all exceed the national estimates for nitrogen load reductions the INC has identified in this report, which are generally less than 25% from specific source categories. Since not all sources offer management opportunities, the expectation is that reductions in Nr loadings to estuaries would cumulatively be less than 25%, which is below the targets identified in Table 18. Many of the management actions the committee has proposed would also require substantive changes in national programs, regulatory authority, management technologies and societal demands to be accomplished. This is a nutrient management concern state managers are well aware of as they develop TMDLs and management plans that range above attainment potential, not only for Nr but more frequently for other pollutants that are predominately nonpoint source and stormwater loaded (including atmospheric source contributions).

The Chesapeake Bay Program, for example, is a model for Nr and P management in many ways. Considerable resources were committed, and many BMPs implemented, with disappointing results. Despite regional efforts and commitments from all watershed states, and more funding than any other estuary program is likely to see, management targets have not been met, and recent data (2007) reveal the occurrence of a severe hypoxic episode. Concerns over the slow progress in restoring the Chesapeake Bay led to the issuance of an Executive Order on May 15, 2009, establishing a Federal Leadership Committee led by the EPA to develop and implement a plan to restore the Bay in collaboration with state agencies (Federal Register: 74(93): 23097-23104). Similarly, the adoption of the Long Island Sound TMDL (See text box 3) sets an implementation plan that could attain Connecticut and New York dissolved oxygen criteria, but only if “alternative technologies” such as mechanical aeration of the Sound or biological harvesting of nutrients, are used.

**Finding 15**

Meeting Nr management goals for estuaries, when a balance should be struck between economic, societal and environmental needs, under current federal law seems unlikely. Enforceable authorities over nonpoint source, stormwater, air (in terms of critical loads), and land use are not adequate to support

1 necessary Nr controls. Funding programs are presently inadequate to meet existing pollution control  
2 needs. Furthermore, new technologies and management approaches are required to meet ambitious Nr  
3 control needs aimed at restoring national water quality.

4 **Recommendation 15.** *INC recommends that EPA reevaluate water quality management approaches to*  
5 *ensure Nr management goals are attainable, enforceable, and affordable and that monitoring and*  
6 *research are adequate to problem definition and resolution, particularly in the development of nitrogen*  
7 *removal technologies. This may require changes in the way EPA sets water quality criteria and some*  
8 *compromises in ecosystem goals to accommodate human uses of the air, land and water.*

9 **Text Box 3: Long Island Sound Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL)**

10 A TMDL sets a goal for reducing the load of a specific pollutant that is causing impairment to a  
11 waterbody. In the case of Long Island Sound, the impairment constitutes low concentrations of  
12 dissolved O<sub>2</sub> that violate both Connecticut's and New York's water quality standards. Nitrogen has  
13 been identified as the pollutant that causes substandard levels of dissolved oxygen in Long Island Sound  
14 and, accordingly, Connecticut's and New York's environmental agencies have developed a TMDL that  
15 assigns nitrogen reductions from both point sources (the wasteload allocation or WLA) and nonpoint  
16 sources (the load allocation or LA) in their respective states to meet the established 58.5% reduction of  
17 anthropogenic sources.

18 The Long Island Sound TMDL is set at 23,966 tons of N/year, which represents a 23,834  
19 ton/year reduction from the total baseline (anthropogenic + natural sources considered) of 47,788  
20 tons/year from Connecticut and New York only. Most of that N load comes from point sources –  
21 POTWs (publicly owned treatment works) and CSOs (combined sewer overflows) – accounting for  
22 38,899 tons/yr of the total N load from the two states, or 81% of the load. For that reason, the focus has  
23 been on managing point sources, although attainment of water quality standards will require more  
24 widespread reductions from atmospheric deposition, stormwater and nonpoint sources, and from other  
25 watershed states north of Connecticut.

26 Connecticut and New York have some flexibility in the apportionment of those reductions  
27 between the WLA and the LA, but must have completed 40% of the required reductions by 2004, 75%  
28 by 2009 and 100% by 2014 when the final TMDL will be met. However, the TMDL is presently  
29 undergoing revision to incorporate findings from a new model of Long Island Sound, and to reflect  
30 changes in dissolved O<sub>2</sub> criteria in both states. The revised TMDL will likely require more aggressive  
31 reductions of nitrogen to meet dissolved O<sub>2</sub> criteria and may formalize targets for upstream state  
32 contributions and atmospheric deposition.

33

34 *2.4.3.6 Water quality monitoring and assessment*

35 Under Sec. 106 of the CWA, the EPA provides funds to assist state and interstate agencies and tribes to  
36 conduct monitoring of the nation's waters to ensure adopted water quality criteria, and designated uses,  
37 are met. Further, primarily under Sec. 305(b) of the CWA, those entities are required to report, on a  
38 biennial basis, on the health and status of their jurisdictional waters. These assessments are presented by  
39 the states to the EPA to categorize attainment of designated uses. EPA has published these reports up  
40 until 1998 (EPA 2000a), after which it transitioned into a Water Quality Report in 2000 (EPA 2002) and  
41 a National Assessment Database in 2002 (<http://www.epa.gov/waters/305b/index.html>). States also

1 prepare a list of “impaired” waters under Sec. 303(d) of the CWA (EPA, 1999). Subsequent reports will  
2 provide a synthesis of CWA Sec. 305(b) and 303(d) reporting under a Consolidated Assessment and  
3 Listing Methodology or “CALM” approach.

4 The EPA compiles the approved state 303(d) lists into a national listing  
5 ([http://iaspub.epa.gov/waters/national\\_rept.control](http://iaspub.epa.gov/waters/national_rept.control)). The list provides information by state as well as by  
6 impairment cause, and identifies the TMDLs completed to date. The most current data available on the  
7 EPA Web site includes reporting from most entities through 2004. The report identifies 5,617  
8 impairments related to “nutrients” (almost 9% of all identified impairments), although other  
9 impairments may ultimately have a nutrient enrichment cause. For example, oxygen depletion (4,540),  
10 turbidity (2,050), algal growth (510), ammonia (generally toxicity – 416), and HABS (4) can all have a  
11 common cause such as N or P enrichment. It should also be clear that impairments may have multiple  
12 causes so, for example, waters identified as impaired by O<sub>2</sub> depletion may also be impaired by nutrients.

13 There are other initiatives promoted by EPA to monitor and assess the nation’s waters, generally  
14 implemented in collaboration with, or by, the state and interstate agencies and tribes having jurisdiction  
15 over the waters. These include the Wadeable Stream Assessment (WSA) (EPA 2006a), the National  
16 Coastal Assessment (NCA) and its National Coastal Condition Reports (EPA 2001a, 2004, and 2006b),  
17 the Survey of the Nation’s Lakes and Survey of the Nation’s Rivers and Streams, and, more recently,  
18 probabilistic monitoring efforts in lakes, streams and estuaries  
19 (<http://www.epa.gov/owow/monitoring/reporting.html>). Many of these are aimed at including a  
20 biological assessment component that is often lacking in water pollutant and chemistry efforts described  
21 above.

22 The National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration has periodically produced estuarine assessments  
23 under the National Estuarine Eutrophication Assessment (NEEA) program. The most recent report was  
24 released in 2007 (Bricker et al., 2007). The report has a focus on nutrient enrichment and its  
25 manifestations in the estuarine environment and relies on participation and interviews of local experts to  
26 provide data for the assessment. Among the key findings were:

- 27 • Eutrophication is a widespread problem, with the majority of assessed estuaries showing  
28 signs of eutrophication—65% of the assessed systems, representing 78% of assessed  
29 estuarine area, had moderate to high overall eutrophic conditions.
- 30 • The most common symptoms of eutrophication were high spatial coverage and frequency  
31 of elevated chlorophyll *a* (phytoplankton)—50% of the assessed estuaries, representing  
32 72% of assessed area, had excessive chlorophyll *a* ratings.

33

#### 34 **Finding 16**

35 The committee has determined that an integrated approach to monitoring that includes  
36 multimedia (air, land and water) components and considers a suite of environmental and human  
37 concerns (e.g., Nr effects, climate change, human health) would be most useful and efficient.  
38 Some of the phenomena that we present in this report simply need more definition and  
39 verification but, more importantly, as control is brought to bear on Nr, improvements need to be  
40 measured (i.e. monitored) to validate the success of one control or another. If the desired  
41 improvements are not realized as shown by the collected data, corrective measures will be  
42 required. The pool of data would be used to formulate new management procedures. The  
43 process of monitoring and control revisions is termed adaptive management—a process that INC

1 supports as it does not delay actions that can be taken immediately, but acknowledges the  
2 likelihood that management programs will be altered (adapted) as scientific and management  
3 understanding improve.

4  
5 **Recommendation 16.** *The committee recommends that EPA initiate discussions and take action*  
6 *to develop a national, multimedia monitoring program that monitors sources, transport and*  
7 *transition, effects using indicators where possible, and sinks of Nr in keeping with the nitrogen*  
8 *cascade concept. This comprehensive program should build upon existing EPA and state*  
9 *initiatives as well as monitoring networks already underway in other federal agencies such as*  
10 *the U.S. Geological Survey programs and the NADP effort.*  
11

## 12 **2.4.4 Reactive nitrogen and air quality**

### 13 *2.4.4.1 Impacts of Nr on atmospheric systems*

14 The atmosphere is 78% N, mostly N<sub>2</sub>, with just trace amount of Nr. The former has a long residence  
15 time (millions of years) and has no negative impact on ecosystems or humans. With one exception, the  
16 N species that constitute Nr (see footnote in the Executive Summary and Chapter 2) have residence  
17 times of less than a year (many on the order of days), and contribute to all the negative impacts  
18 associated with excess Nr in the atmosphere. In addition, the exception (N<sub>2</sub>O), with a residence time of  
19 over a century, also contributes to negative impacts on ecosystems and humans.

20 The atmosphere receives Nr mainly as air emissions of NO<sub>x</sub>, NH<sub>3</sub>, and N<sub>2</sub>O from aquatic and terrestrial  
21 ecosystems and of NO<sub>x</sub> from combustion of biomass or fossil fuels. Once emitted NO<sub>x</sub> can be  
22 transformed into a variety of oxidized N species. Ultimately much of the NO<sub>x</sub> is converted to HNO<sub>3</sub>,  
23 which is either converted to an aerosol (e.g., ammonium nitrate) or deposited on land, surface waters, or  
24 other surfaces. NH<sub>3</sub> emitted to the atmosphere is either deposited or transformed into an ammonium  
25 aerosol (e.g., ammonium bisulfate or ammonium sulfate). Before deposition, NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup> aerosols contribute  
26 to fine particulate matter and regional haze concentrations in the atmosphere. Due to the short residence  
27 time of NO<sub>x</sub>, NH<sub>3</sub> and their reaction products, can only accumulate in the troposphere on a regional  
28 scale. Almost all Nr emitted as NO<sub>x</sub> and NH<sub>3</sub> is transferred back to Earth's surface within hours to days.

29 Six major atmospheric effects are associated with increased NO<sub>x</sub> and NH<sub>3</sub> emissions, and two with N<sub>2</sub>O  
30 emissions (Galloway et al., 2003). For NO<sub>x</sub> and NH<sub>3</sub> emissions they are: (1) fine PM decreases  
31 atmospheric visibility; (2) elevated ozone concentrations enhance the greenhouse potential of the  
32 atmosphere; (3) ozone and fine particulate matter have serious impacts on human health (Brunekreef et  
33 al. 2005, Brook et al. 2003, Pope 2000a, 2000b Pope et al. 1995, Pope 2009); (4) NH<sub>3</sub> plays an important  
34 role in the direct and indirect effects of aerosols on radiative forcing and thus on global climate change  
35 (Seinfeld and Pandis 1998, Penner et al. 2001; Lelieveld et al. 2001); (5) ozone deposition can decrease  
36 productivity of crops, forests, and natural ecosystems; and (6) atmospheric deposition of NH<sub>3</sub>, NO<sub>y</sub>,  
37 and organic forms of Nr can contribute to ecosystem acidification, fertilization, and eutrophication. For  
38 N<sub>2</sub>O they are: (1) the greenhouse effect in the troposphere and, (2) O<sub>3</sub> depletion in the stratosphere.

### 39 *2.4.4.2 Clean Air Act and air quality regulation and management*

40 The modern history of American air pollution control legislation begins with the 1963 Clean Air Act  
41 (CAA) which, along with its amendments, requires the EPA to establish and revise National Ambient  
42 Air Quality Standards (NAAQS's) and to prepare state of the science reviews such as the Criteria

1 Documents and more recently the Integrated Science Assessments (ISA) (EPA 2004, 2006, 2007).  
2 There are six criteria pollutants, carbon monoxide, lead, NO<sub>2</sub>, ozone, SO<sub>2</sub>, and PM. These have been  
3 determined to endanger public health or welfare. The CAA as currently written requires a review of the  
4 scientific criteria for these standards at five-year intervals. Although NO<sub>2</sub> is the only Nr compound  
5 specified as a criteria pollutant, NH<sub>x</sub> and NO<sub>y</sub> play a major role in formation of the secondary pollutants  
6 ozone and particulate matter.

7 The CAA has been amended several times since its inception. In 1970, the CAA was amended “to  
8 provide for a more effective program to improve the quality of the nation’s air.” The CAA was again  
9 amended again in 1977, primarily to mandate reductions of emissions from automobiles. Despite  
10 evidence that NO<sub>x</sub> is the central pollutant in photochemical smog formation (Chameides and Walker,  
11 1973; Crutzen, 1973; 1974; Fishman and Crutzen, 1978; Fishman, et al., 1979) federal regulations did  
12 not require automobiles to control NO<sub>x</sub> emissions to below 1 g/mi (0.14 g N per km<sup>2</sup>) until 1981. Few  
13 locales violate the standards for NO<sub>2</sub>, but the secondary effects of several these gases are also pose  
14 health and welfare concerns. If a city had an annual average NO<sub>2</sub> level anywhere near the NAAQS for  
15 NO<sub>2</sub>, it would risk severe photochemical smog – the summertime efficiency for ozone production ranges  
16 from 4 to 10 ppb O<sub>3</sub> per ppb NO<sub>x</sub>.

17 The focus on compliance monitoring for NO<sub>2</sub> ignores the other, equally important members of the NO<sub>y</sub>  
18 family such as HNO<sub>3</sub> that deposits quickly onto the Earth’s surface. It is clear that a causal relationship  
19 between current levels of N and S deposition and numerous biologically adverse effects on ecosystems  
20 across the U.S. exists (EPA 2008).“Conversion of the existing network of NO<sub>x</sub> monitors to NO<sub>y</sub>  
21 monitors with a detection limit of 0.1 ppb would still demonstrate compliance with the NO<sub>2</sub> standard but  
22 greatly increase the utility of the measurements for model evaluation as well as for understanding nitrate  
23 deposition and formation of photochemical smog, and haze.

24 Air pollution, especially ozone and PM, continued to be a problem in many American cities and the  
25 CAA was again amended in 1990. The Nr-relevant aspects were aimed at controlling urban smog and  
26 acid deposition. States were required to develop emissions inventories for reactive organic compounds,  
27 carbon monoxide, and NO<sub>x</sub>, but not NH<sub>3</sub> or N<sub>2</sub>O. Over the US, sulfate and nitrate are responsible for  
28 about 2/3 and 1/3 respectively of the direct deposition of acids. The CAA Amendment of 1990 required  
29 emissions decreases of 10 million tons of SO<sub>2</sub> and 2 million tons of NO<sub>x</sub> relative to 1980 levels.  
30 Ammonia and ammonium, although they contribute to acidity after entering terrestrial ecosystems  
31 (Galloway, et al., 2003; NRC, 2003) and are expected to play an increasing role (Pinder et al., 2008)  
32 were not regulated by this legislation.

33 The 1997 revision of the CAA changed the standards for ozone and PM (see Table 3-23). A sizable  
34 fraction of the mass of PM less than 2.5 microns, PM<sub>2.5</sub>, is condensed Nr. As stated above, these  
35 particles have adverse health consequences. PM is also controlled by the Regional Haze Regulations.  
36 By the year 2064, states must restore Class I areas to their natural levels of atmospheric clarity (EPA  
37 2004).

38 Ozone and PM, the two most recalcitrant of the criteria pollutants, cover large spatial scales. These  
39 secondary pollutants are not released at the tailpipe; rather they form in the atmosphere. Violations are  
40 declared on urban scales, responsibility for their control was assigned to States, but the physics and  
41 chemistry of smog and haze are regional. In the eastern US, ozone episodes often cover several states  
42 and involve pollutants emitted in upwind states that do not themselves experience violations (Chen, et  
43 al., 2003; Husar, et al., 1977; Logan, 1989; Moy, et al., 1994; Ryan, et al., 1998). The 1990  
44 amendments to the Clean Air Act established, in part as a response to this scaling problem, the Ozone

1 Transport Assessment Group (OTAG) and the Ozone Transport Commission (OTC). These have  
 2 jurisdiction extending from Washington, DC to Maine. Progress has been made on regional control of  
 3 emissions; the NO<sub>x</sub> SIP call, implemented in 2003 and 2004, has led to measurable improvements in  
 4 ambient ozone and nitrate levels (Gego, et al., 2007; Sickles and Shadwick, 2007). Experiences with  
 5 ozone and PM provide a useful demonstration of why it is necessary to develop an integrated approach  
 6 to management of Nr.

7 **Table 19: Federal primary ambient air quality standards that involve Nr, effective January 2008.**  
 8 **Secondary standards are currently identical to the primary standards**

<b>Pollutant</b>	<b>Federal Primary Standard (NAAQS)</b>
<b>Ozone (O<sub>3</sub>)</b>	
1-hr average	0.12 ppmv
8-hr average	0.08 ppmv
<b>Nitrogen Dioxide (NO<sub>2</sub>)</b>	
Annual average	0.053 ppmv (100 µg/m <sup>3</sup> )
<b>Particulate Matter, coarse (PM<sub>10</sub>)</b>	
Diameter ≤ 10 µm, 24-hr average	150 µg/m <sup>3</sup>
Annual average	50 µg/m <sup>3</sup>
<b>Particulate Matter, fine (PM<sub>2.5</sub>)</b>	
Diameter ≤ 2.5 µm, 24-hr average	35 µg/m <sup>3</sup>
Annual average	15 µg/m <sup>3</sup>

9

10 *2.4.4.3. Atmospheric thresholds for Nr*

11 As shown in Table 19 the metric used for safe, upper limits in the atmospheric environment is  
 12 concentration (in mass per unit volume of air or volume mixing ratios) averaged for a given time period,  
 13 usually 1 hr, 8 hr, 24 hr, or annually. The thresholds for excess Nr in the atmosphere remain an area of  
 14 active research. The only Nr compound for which there is currently a NAAQS is NO<sub>2</sub>, which may not  
 15 exceed 0.053 ppm (100 ug/m<sup>3</sup>) for the annual arithmetic mean. This standard, based on the direct health  
 16 effects, is certainly inadequate because NO<sub>2</sub> concentrations well below 0.053 ppm lead to concentrations  
 17 of secondary pollutants well above acceptable levels (i.e., PM<sub>2.5</sub> and O<sub>3</sub>). The NO<sub>2</sub> concentration  
 18 required to achieve the current 75 ppb ozone standard has not been rigorously established, but it must be  
 19 well below 0.053 ppm, because areas currently in violation of the ozone standard typically have NO<sub>2</sub>  
 20 concentrations below 0.020 ppm (<http://www.epa.gov/air/airtrends/nitrogen.html>). The NO<sub>2</sub>  
 21 concentration required to achieve the current 15 ug/m<sup>3</sup> PM<sub>2.5</sub> standard is probably also below the 100  
 22 ug/m<sup>3</sup> standard for NO<sub>2</sub> because of the role of NO<sub>2</sub> in secondary particulate formation.

1 The INC is recommending that NO<sub>x</sub> emissions be decreased by 2 Tg N/yr, relative to the baseline level  
2 in 2002. Emissions decreases implemented since 2002 have already substantially improved (Gégo, et  
3 al., 2007) ozone concentrations. The absolute amount of decrease and the positive impact it would have  
4 on human health is region dependent, but further decreases will result in further beneficial decreases in  
5 PM<sub>2.5</sub> and O<sub>3</sub> concentrations.

6 The threshold for total Nr in the atmosphere are yet to be fixed, but depends on its rate of deposition to  
7 the surface and the sensitivity of the receptor(s). The immediate need for determining thresholds for  
8 atmospheric Nr is monitoring of NO<sub>y</sub> and NH<sub>x</sub>.

## 9 **2.4.5 Reactive Nitrogen and terrestrial ecosystems**

### 10 *2.4.5.1 Impacts of Nr on terrestrial ecosystems*

11 In many terrestrial ecosystems the supply of biologically available Nr is a key factor controlling the  
12 nature and diversity of plant life, and vital ecological processes such as plant productivity and the  
13 cycling of carbon and soil minerals. Human activities have not only increased the supply but enhanced  
14 the global movement of various forms of nitrogen through air and water.

15 The primary source of excess Nr for most unmanaged terrestrial ecosystems is atmospheric deposition.  
16 This additional Nr causes a wide variety of sometimes beneficial effects (increased growth and  
17 productivity of forests, natural grasslands, and crops planted in nutrient deficient soils) and also  
18 sometimes adverse effects on terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems in many parts of our country. Forests  
19 and grasslands exposed to excess Nr can respond in numerous ways. General effects include the  
20 following (Cowling, 1989, Cowling et al. 1990, Cowling et al. 2002, Garner et al.1989, Woodman and  
21 Cowling1987; Vitousek et al., 1997):

- 22 1. Increased productivity of forests soils most of which are Nr-limited throughout the US,  
23 Nr deficiency of forest soils has been most fully quantified for pine forests in 14  
24 southeastern states
- 25 2. Acidification of forest soils leading to decreased availability of nutrient cations including  
26 calcium, magnesium, and potassium and aluminum toxicity, established most clearly in  
27 the eastern U.S. and both central and northern Europe
- 28 3. Nr saturation of forest soils, presently occurring mainly in high-elevation forests of the  
29 eastern U.S. and southeastern Canada
- 30 4. Ozone-induced predisposition of forest trees to damage by fungal diseases and insect  
31 pests, most clearly established in the case of root disease and bark beetles in the pine  
32 forests of southern California
- 33 5. Ozone-induced inhibition of photosynthesis in both softwood and hardwood tree species  
34 most clearly established in controlled exposure studies in both the U.S. and Europe at  
35 ambient concentrations of ozone above 60 ppb. Such concentrations occur frequently  
36 throughout the eastern U.S. and southeastern Canada
- 37 6. Ozone induced direct injury to foliage, most clearly established in the case of “emergence  
38 tip burn” in eastern white pine
- 39 7. Acidification induced decrease in frost hardiness of high-elevation conifer forests, most  
40 clearly established in the case of red spruce in the northeastern US
- 41 8. Acidification induced alteration of beneficial symbiotic relationships in forest soils,  
42 especially mycorrhizae, most clearly established in both northern and central Europe

- 1 9. Biodiversity losses in natural grasslands and forest areas caused by Nr induced decreases  
2 in abundance of Nr-limited tree and grass species and replacement by Nr-loving weed  
3 species, most clearly established in both Minnesota and California, and even more vividly  
4 in The Netherlands
- 5 10. Decreases in visibility and increased haziness of the atmosphere at scenic vistas in  
6 national and state parks and wilderness areas
- 7 11. More leaching of Nr to aquatic systems via both groundwater and surface runoff – a  
8 cascade effect  
9

#### 10 2.4.5.2 *Nr saturation and ecosystem function*

11 There are limits to how much plant growth can be increased by N fertilization. At some point, when the  
12 natural N deficiencies in an ecosystem are fully relieved, plant growth becomes limited by availability of  
13 other resources such as phosphorus, calcium, or water and the vegetation can no longer respond to  
14 further additions of Nr. In theory, when an ecosystem is fully Nr-saturated and its soils, plants, and  
15 microbes cannot use or retain any more, all new Nr deposits will be dispersed to streams, groundwater,  
16 and the atmosphere. Nr saturation has a number of damaging consequences for the health and  
17 functioning of ecosystems. These impacts first became apparent in Europe almost three decades ago  
18 when scientists observed significant increases in nitrate concentrations in some lakes and streams and  
19 also extensive yellowing and loss of needles in spruce and other conifer forests subjected to heavy Nr  
20 deposition. In soils, most notably forest soils because of their natural low pH, as  $\text{NH}_4^+$  builds up it is  
21 converted to nitrate by bacterial action, a process that releases hydrogen ions and contributes to soil  
22 acidification. The buildup of  $\text{NO}_3^-$  enhances emissions of nitrous oxides from the soil and also  
23 encourages leaching of highly water-soluble  $\text{NO}_3^-$  into streams or groundwater. As negatively charged  
24  $\text{NO}_3^-$  seeps away, positively charged alkaline minerals such as calcium, magnesium, and potassium are  
25 carried along. Thus, soil fertility is decreased by greatly accelerating the loss of calcium and other  
26 nutrients that are vital for plant growth. As calcium is depleted and the soil acidified, aluminum ions are  
27 mobilized, eventually reaching toxic concentrations that can damage tree roots or kill fish if the  
28 aluminum washes into streams (Vitousek et al. 1997).

29 Forests, grasslands, and wetlands vary substantially in their capacity to retain added nitrogen. Interacting  
30 factors that are known to affect this capacity include soil texture, degree of chemical weathering of soil,  
31 fire history, rate at which plant material accumulates, and past human land use. However, we still lack a  
32 fundamental understanding of how and why N-retention processes vary among ecosystems much less  
33 how they have changed and will change with time (Vitousek et al. 1997).

34 An over-arching impact of excess Nr on unmanaged terrestrial ecosystems is biodiversity loss. In North  
35 America, dramatic reductions in biodiversity have been created by fertilization of grasslands in  
36 Minnesota and California. In England, N fertilizers applied to experimental grasslands have led to  
37 similarly increased dominance by a few N-responsive grasses and loss of many other plant species. In  
38 formerly species-rich heathlands across Western Europe, Nr deposition has been blamed for great losses  
39 of biodiversity in recent decades, with shallow soils containing few alkaline minerals to buffer  
40 acidification (Vitousek et al. 1997; Bobbink et al., 2009).

41 Losses of biodiversity driven by Nr deposition can in turn affect other ecological processes. Experiments  
42 in Minnesota grasslands showed that in ecosystems made species-poor by fertilization, plant  
43 productivity was much less stable in the face of a major drought. Even in non-drought years, the normal

1 vagaries of climate produced much more year-to-year variation in the productivity of species-poor  
2 grassland plots than in more diverse plots (Vitousek et al. 1997).

### 3 *2.4.5.3 Thresholds for excess Nr effects on terrestrial ecosystems*

4 In parallel with the original concept of critical loads developed by Nilsson and Grennfelt in 1988 and  
5 now widely used for air quality management in Europe, thresholds in general and critical loads  
6 specifically for Nr effects on terrestrial ecosystems in the United States should be understood to be  
7 “quantitative estimates of exposure to air concentrations of Nr compounds below which harmful effects  
8 on specified sensitive elements within ecosystem of concern do not occur according to present  
9 knowledge”(Nilsson and Grennfelt, 1988; Heitling et al, 2001).

10  
11 In developing these quantitative estimates of thresholds and/or critical loads for terrestrial ecosystems in  
12 the United States (e.g., Fenn et al., 2002), it is imperative to understand the extraordinarily wide  
13 diversity of types and Nr-sensitivity of various components of terrestrial ecosystems in various parts of  
14 the U.S. and the huge differences in purposes and intensity of management and public perceptions of the  
15 value of these components to various sectors of American society. Thus, the critical loads appropriate  
16 for maintaining species diversity in a natural grasslands in northern Minnesota or a wilderness area in  
17 the Mediterranean climate of southern California are likely to be very different from those for direct  
18 effects on similar systems in other regions of the U.S. -- or even for beneficial and/or adverse effects on  
19 other components of the same terrestrial ecosystem. For example, the threshold or critical load for  
20 adverse effects of excess Nr on understory vegetation, beneficial mycorrhizae or lichen communities in  
21 a forest ecosystem is likely to be very different from the threshold for adverse effects on the dominant  
22 forest trees in that same ecosystem. Thus, public perceptions of “specified sensitive elements within the  
23 ecosystem” may be important in determining what specific thresholds or critical loads should be  
24 considered in order to minimize or avoid specific adverse effects of concern.

25  
26 At present, the sum total of directly measured wet- plus dry-deposited chemically oxidized ( $\text{NO}_y$ ) and  
27 chemically reduced ( $\text{NH}_x$ ) inorganic Nr loads in various states within the contiguous states of United  
28 States are of the order of 3 to 15 kg N/ha/year [National Atmospheric Deposition Program (NADP,  
29 2008), CASTNET, 2008]. As shown in Figure 15, a three-year run of CMAQ model also provided  
30 estimates of the average annual total Nr loads, including organic forms as well as inorganic  $\text{NO}_y$  and  
31  $\text{NH}_x$  forms of Nr) in the contiguous states of the US. These model estimates varied from minimal  
32 deposition values of about 3 kg N/ha/year to maximum estimated values of about 17 kg N/ha/year. This  
33 range agrees well with the range of the measurements.

34  
35 These directly measured and modeled estimates of total (wet-plus-dry deposition of organic and  
36 inorganic forms of Nr indicate that there are several areas, especially in the eastern U.S. and a few areas  
37 of the western US, where current total Nr loads are already very close to- or will very likely soon exceed  
38 the recommended threshold and critical load estimates provided by Bobbink et al (2009) in their  
39 excellent review of scientific evidence regarding the impacts of atmospheric nitrogen deposition on  
40 plant diversity in terrestrial ecosystems.

### 41 42 **2.4.6 Additional comments on Nr critical loads**

43 In recent years, the Acid Rain Action Plan developed by New England governors and eastern Canadian  
44 Premiers has led to evaluations of critical loads to surface waters and forests in that region. Those  
45 studies identified many waters and forest lands that met or exceeded critical load capacity for combined

1 sulfur and nitrogen deposition both in the New England States, as well as in the eastern Canadian  
2 provinces. The plan set target decreases of 20 to 30% for nitrogen oxide emissions by 2007 and a 50%  
3 decrease in sulfur dioxide emissions by 2010. These targets are intended to decrease long-range  
4 transport of air pollutants, acid deposition, and nutrient enrichment of marine waters in this region.

5 In May 2006, a Multi-Agency Critical Loads Workshop was held which led to the formation of a  
6 Critical Loads Ad-Hoc Committee (CLAD) within the National Atmospheric Deposition Program  
7 (NADP) to, among other goals, "Provide consistency in development and use of critical loads in the  
8 US." One outcome is a project undertaken by the Northeast States for Coordinated Air Use Management  
9 (NESCAUM) to: estimate critical loads of sulfur and nitrogen in atmospheric deposition for areas where  
10 sufficient knowledge, data, and methods exist" and "to demonstrate the use of critical loads as a tool for  
11 assessing environmental policies and programs and managing natural resources."

12 A February 2007 Workshop sponsored by EPA on "The Assessment of Health Science for the Review  
13 of the National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS) for Nitrogen (NO<sub>x</sub>) and Sulfur Oxides (SO<sub>x</sub>)"  
14 expansively reviewed both ecosystem as well as human health effects toward revision of the NAAQS. In  
15 policy discussions at this workshop it was asked if critical loads assessments were an effective means of  
16 improving ecosystem management and if the science was understood well enough to use critical loads as  
17 a management tool. The conclusion was that although there was a substantial body of accumulated  
18 scientific evidence there was only limited use of critical loads approaches for management of air quality  
19 in the United States. The Multi-Agency Workshop on Critical Loads mentioned above was cited at this  
20 workshop as an agenda-setting effort to resolve some of the science and policy issues that could help  
21 advance critical loads approaches in the US.

## 22 **Finding 17**

23 In this connection, the INC strongly commends EPA for its recently increased willingness to think more  
24 holistically – and in more fully integrated ways – about both the policy-relevant science and the practical  
25 arts of air quality management aimed at protection of both aquatic and terrestrial ecosystems from  
26 adverse effects of Nr. These shifts in both emphasis and approach have included:

- 27 1) Increased emphasis in the NAAQS review processes on scientific questions that are as directly  
28 relevant as possible to well-defined policy questions of concern to EPA;
- 29 2) More frequent discussion about both public-welfare and public-health impacts of mixtures of air  
30 pollutants;
- 31 3) More frequent discussion about the critical loads concept as an alternative or complement to the  
32 more familiar NAAQS Standards;
- 33 4) Separation of the preparation and review of documentation for a Secondary (public-welfare-  
34 based) NAAQS from the (previously always dominating) Primary (public-health-based) NAAQS  
35 review processes;
- 36 5) The decision by the Science Advisory Board of EPA to establish this special Integrated Nitrogen  
37 Committee (INC); and
- 38 6) The unprecedented decision to undertake an integrated (simultaneous) review/ /of the Secondary  
39 NAAQS for two Criteria Pollutants at the same time [Oxides of Nitrogen (NO<sub>x</sub>) and Oxides of  
40 Sulfur (SO<sub>x</sub>)].

41  
42 Especially notable evidence for EPA's "increased willingness to think more holistically – and in more  
43 fully integrated ways" is the following statement of Conclusion in the Executive Summary of the  
44 December 2008 Integrated Science Assessment for Oxides of Nitrogen and Sulfur (EPA, 2008):

1 The main effects of N and S pollution assessed in the ISA are acidification, N  
2 enrichment, and Hg methylation. Acidification of ecosystems is driven primarily by  
3 deposition resulting from SO<sub>x</sub>, NO<sub>x</sub>, and NH<sub>x</sub> pollution. Acidification from the deposition  
4 resulting from current emission levels causes a cascade of effects that harm susceptible  
5 aquatic and terrestrial ecosystems, including slower growth and injury to forests and  
6 localized extinction of fishes and other aquatic species. In addition to acidification,  
7 atmospheric deposition of reactive N resulting from current NO<sub>x</sub> and NH<sub>x</sub> emissions  
8 along with other non-atmospheric sources (e.g., fertilizers and wastewater), causes a suite  
9 of ecological changes within sensitive ecosystems. These include increased primary  
10 productivity in most N-limited ecosystems, biodiversity losses, changes in C cycling, and  
11 eutrophication and harmful algal blooms in freshwater, estuarine, and ocean ecosystems.

12 In addition, the committee finds that there have been persistent increases in the amounts of Nr that have  
13 been emitted into and retained within various ecosystems, affecting their functioning. Unless this trend  
14 is reversed, it will become increasingly difficult for many of these ecosystems to provide the services  
15 upon which human well-being is dependent. The committee believes that there is a need to regulate  
16 certain forms of Nr to address specific problems related to excess Nr, and we believe that the best  
17 approach for an overall management strategy is the concept of defining acceptable total Nr critical loads  
18 for a given environmental system.

19 **Recommendation 17.** *The committee recommends that the Agency work toward adopting the critical*  
20 *loads approach concept in determining thresholds for effects of excess Nr on terrestrial and aquatic*  
21 *ecosystems. In carrying out this recommendation the committee recognizes that it will in many cases be*  
22 *necessary for the Agency to enter into new types of research, policy, and regulatory agreements with*  
23 *other Federal, State, and Tribal units based on cooperative, adaptive, and systemic approaches that*  
24 *derive from a common understanding of the nitrogen cascade.*

25 The European Union has undertaken broad measures, based on the critical loads concept, to manage Nr.  
26 Tables 20, 21, and 22 summarize several different environmental impacts, currently used indicators, and  
27 whether there are current limit values set by the United Nations Economic Commission for Europe  
28 (UNECE) or European Union (EU). These tables identify the main links to the cascade of reactive  
29 nitrogen in the environment, the relevance and link to Nr of the effect/pollutant, and existing agreements  
30 in which the effect is currently addressed. In addition, some impacts are more relevant than others in  
31 relation to societal importance and the connection to the nitrogen cascade. The categorization on a scale  
32 of 1 (highest relevance) to 5 (unimportant) provides a first level prioritization for future mitigation  
33 activity. The last column summarizes existing links to international regulations and conventions.

34 Where there is a limit and the relevance for the nitrogen cascade is high, then this might be the limiting  
35 factor for Nr production and its associated transfers to the environment. Some limits might be more  
36 relevant in specific areas and less relevant in others. For example NO<sub>2</sub> concentrations relevant for  
37 human health are limited to 40 ppb in urban areas, limiting industry and traffic, but are probably not an  
38 issue in remote areas with low population densities. In these areas, however, loss of biodiversity might  
39 limit nitrogen deposition and therewith the sources in the region. The only way to determine the extent  
40 that critical thresholds are limiting is by overlaying them for different regions and determining by  
41 monitoring data or by model exercises where and which sources contribute to exceeding the critical  
42 threshold, and then identifying the best methods for putting caps on relevant sources. A pre-  
43 classification of regions might be useful, e.g. urban regions, remote regions, marine areas, etc.

1 One aspect of this global view of nitrogen impacts and metrics that is evident is the mix of “classical”-  
 2 and “service”-based categories, consistent with the need for an integrated approach to the management  
 3 of nitrogen.

4

5 **Table 20: Summary of the effects of excess Nr on human health in relation to metrics, current**  
 6 **international regulations and conventions, and the link to the nitrogen cascade**

	Metrics	Regulated?	Link to Nr cascade	Relevance*	Regulatory or political convention
<b>Respiratory disease in people caused by exposure to high concentrations of:</b>					
<b>Ozone</b>	Sum of ozone over 35 ppb	Y	NO <sub>x</sub> emissions	3	Convention on Long-range Transboundary Air Pollution  Clean Air for Europe
<b>other photochemical oxidants</b>	Org. NO <sub>3</sub> , PAN conc (atm)	N	NO <sub>x</sub> emissions	5	indirectly Convention on Long-range Transboundary Air Pollution et al.
<b>fine particulate aerosol</b>	PM <sub>10</sub> , PM <sub>2.5</sub> conc (atm)	Y	NO <sub>x</sub> , NH <sub>3</sub> em	1	Convention on Long-range Transboundary Air Pollution  Clean Air for Europe
<b>direct toxicity of nitrite NO<sub>2</sub><sup>-</sup></b>	NO <sub>2</sub> <sup>-</sup> conc	Y	NO <sub>x</sub>	2	World Health Organization  Convention on Long-range Transboundary Air Pollution  Clean Air for Europe
<b>Nitrate contamination of drinking water</b>	NO <sub>3</sub> <sup>-</sup> conc (aq.)	Y	NO <sub>3</sub> <sup>-</sup> leaching	2	EU Essential Facilities Doctrine
<b>Depletion of stratospheric ozone</b>	NO <sub>x</sub> , N <sub>2</sub> O conc/flux (atm)	N	NO <sub>x</sub> , N <sub>2</sub> O	3	Montreal Protocol
<b>Increase allergenic pollen production, and several parasitic and infectious human</b>		N		5	None
<b>Blooms of toxic algae and decreased swimability of in-shore water bodies</b>	Chlorophyll a  NO <sub>3</sub> <sup>-</sup> (&P) conc (aq)	N	Runoff, Nr deposition	1	Convention for the Protection of the Marine Environment of the North-East Atlantic  Helsinki Commission  Barcelona Convention

7 \*Relevance and link to nitrogen incorporates societal priority and N contribution: 1) highest relevance, 2) high relevance, 3)  
 8 significant relevance, 4) some relevance, 5) unimportant.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7

**Table 21: Summary of the effects of excess nitrogen on ecosystems related to currently used metrics, the existence of European regulatory values, and the link to the nitrogen cascade**

	Metrics	Regulated?	Link to Nr cascade	Relevance*	Regulatory or political convention
<b>Ozone damage to crops, forests, and natural ecosystems</b>	AFstY (O <sub>3</sub> flux), AOT40	Y	NO <sub>x</sub>	2	Convention on Long-range Transboundary Air Pollution  Clean Air for Europe
<b>Acidification effects on terrestrial ecosystems, ground waters, and aquatic ecosystems</b>	Critical loads	Y	Nr deposition	2	Convention on Long-range Transboundary Air Pollution  Clean Air for Europe WFD
<b>Eutrophication of freshwaters, lakes (incl. biodiversity)</b>	Biological Oxygen Demand, NO <sub>3</sub> <sup>-</sup> conc (aq)  Critical loads	Y  N	Runoff, Nr deposition	3	Water Framework Directive
<b>Eutrophication of coastal ecosystems inducing hypoxia (incl. biodiversity)</b>	BOD, NO <sub>3</sub> <sup>-</sup> conc (aq)  Critical loads	BOD, NO <sub>3</sub> <sup>-</sup> conc (aq)  Critical load	Runoff, Nr deposition	1	Convention for the Protection of the Marine Environment of the North-East Atlantic  Helsinki Commission  Barcelona Convention
<b>Nitrogen saturation of soils (incl. effects on GHG balance)</b>	Critical loads	Y	Nr deposition	1	Convention on Long-range Transboundary Air Pollution  Clean Air for Europe
<b>Biodiversity impacts on terrestrial ecosystems (incl. pests and diseases)</b>	Critical loads, critical levels (NH <sub>3</sub> , NO <sub>x</sub> )	Y	Nr deposition	1	Convention on Long-range Transboundary Air Pollution  Clean Air for Europe,  Convention on Biological Diversity

\*Relevance and link to nitrogen incorporates societal priority and N contribution: 1) highest relevance, 2) high relevance, 3) significant relevance, 4) some relevance, 5) unimportant.

**Table 22: Summary of the effects of excess N on other societal values in relation to metrics and regulatory values in current international regulations and conventions and the link to the nitrogen cascade.**

	Metrics	Regulated?	Link to Nr cascade	Relevance*	Regulatory or political convention
Odor problems associated with animal agriculture	Acidity in prec., prec./T O <sub>3</sub> , PM	Y	NO <sub>x</sub> , NH <sub>3</sub>	3	Convention on Long-range Transboundary Air Pollution
Effects on monuments and engineering materials	PM <sub>2.5</sub> conc (atm)	N	NO <sub>x</sub> , NH <sub>3</sub>	4	
Global climate warming induced by excess nitrogen	N <sub>2</sub> O, conc/flux (atm)	N	NO <sub>x</sub> , NH <sub>3</sub>	1	United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change
Regional climate cooling induced by aerosol	PM <sub>2.5</sub> conc (atm)	N	NO <sub>x</sub> , NH <sub>3</sub>	1	United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change

\*Relevance and link to nitrogen incorporates societal priority and N contribution: 1) highest relevance, 2) high relevance, 3) significant relevance, 4) some relevance, 5) unimportant.

#### 2.4.7 Tradeoffs of Nr impacts

Because N is such an abundant and widespread element, and Nr such a critical component of the Earth's biosphere, associated impacts are many and pervasive. In many cases the impacts of Nr involve tradeoffs, i.e. mitigating one type of impact may exacerbate others. Given the interactions among oxidized and reduced N species, it is important to recognize the potential for unintended consequences to occur as a result of strategies aimed at limiting one form of Nr in air or water that can lead to the increased production of other forms of Nr, or the formation and release of other contaminants of concern. For example stringent control of point sources of Nr can be energy intensive, requiring significant energy investments for chemicals, electricity, and other support, which may, in turn lead to the production of more reactive nitrogen. Furthermore, there may be environmental impacts of these treatment processes, particularly in the production of solid wastes that can be significant environmental hazards. This is the main reason why a life cycle approach is necessary in evaluating any remediation or treatment scheme.

Four categories of tradeoffs examined below are ammonia release from concentrated feed lot operations (CAFOs), concerns about human nutrition, nitrification and denitrification, and nitrogen-carbon related impacts.

##### 2.4.7.1 Ammonia release from CAFOs

As a result of effluent guidelines for NH<sub>3</sub> in aquatic systems, state and federal regulations and programs under the CWA were developed to address water quality protection from CAFOs. The resulting manure management systems utilized NH<sub>3</sub> volatilization as a means to remove N and decrease the N in the manure when land applied. Only recently has the resulting increase in NH<sub>3</sub> emission into the air been viewed as a potential problem with respect to air quality concerns and N deposition.

1 **Finding 18**

2 Current EPA policy (EPA 2007e) discourages states from controlling ammonia emissions as part of their  
3 plan for reducing PM<sub>2.5</sub> concentrations. Ammonia is a substantial component of PM<sub>2.5</sub> in most polluted  
4 areas of the U.S. at most times. While it is true that reducing NH<sub>3</sub> emissions might increase the acidity  
5 of aerosols and precipitation, the net effect of NH<sub>3</sub> on aquatic and terrestrial ecosystems is to increase  
6 acidity. After being deposited onto the Earth's surface, NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup> is under most circumstances quickly  
7 nitrified, increasing the acidity of soils and waters. The committee is unaware of any evidence that NH<sub>3</sub>  
8 reduces the toxicity of atmospheric aerosols or that high concentrations of NH<sub>3</sub> occur naturally over any  
9 substantive area of the US. Lower NH<sub>3</sub> emissions will lower PM<sub>2.5</sub> concentrations. Such reductions in  
10 PM<sub>2.5</sub> concentrations have been linked to reductions in morbidity and mortality.

11 **Recommendation 18.** *The committee recommends that the EPA presumption that NH<sub>3</sub> is not a PM<sub>2.5</sub>*  
12 *precursor should be reversed and states should be encouraged to address NH<sub>3</sub> as a harmful PM<sub>2.5</sub>*  
13 *precursor.*

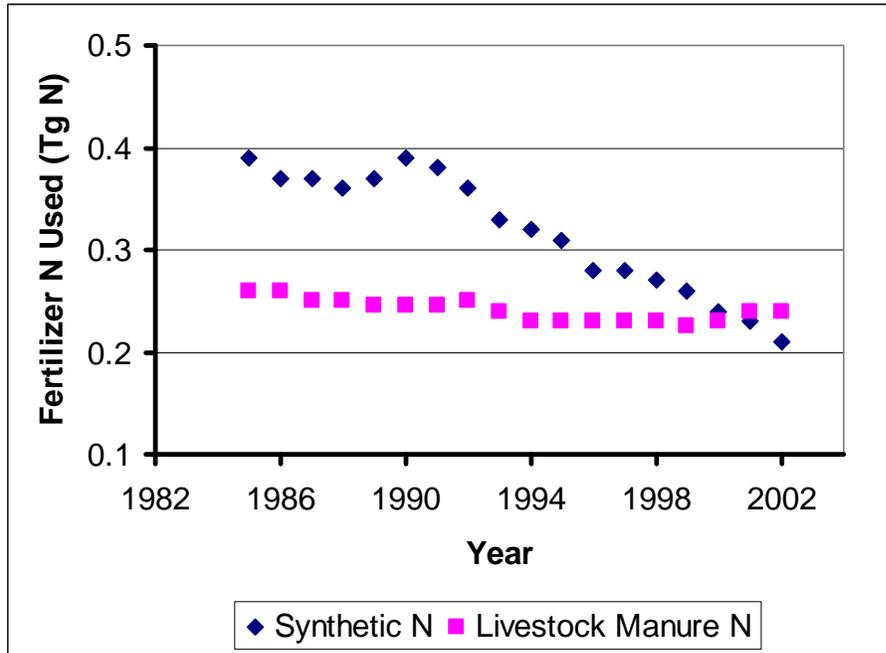
14  
15 *2.4.7.2 Unintended impacts of lower application rates of nitrogen for crop production*

16 Crop production and environmental quality are potentially lost or gained at the expense of each other.  
17 Although leakage of N from crop production systems cannot be eliminated, N losses can be minimized  
18 substantially. One mechanism of decreasing leakage is to apply less N fertilizer to croplands. For  
19 example Hu et al. (2007), using the SWAT model, predict that decreasing N fertilizer application rates  
20 used in the late 1990s by 10 to 50% in the upper Embrarras River watershed in east central Illinois,  
21 would decrease NO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup> output to the river by 10 to 43%. This simple “solution” can cause problems for  
22 crop production as yields and crop quality (protein content) may decrease, causing economic loss to the  
23 farmer, decreased food quality for the consumer, and, at a global scale, a reduction in food security.

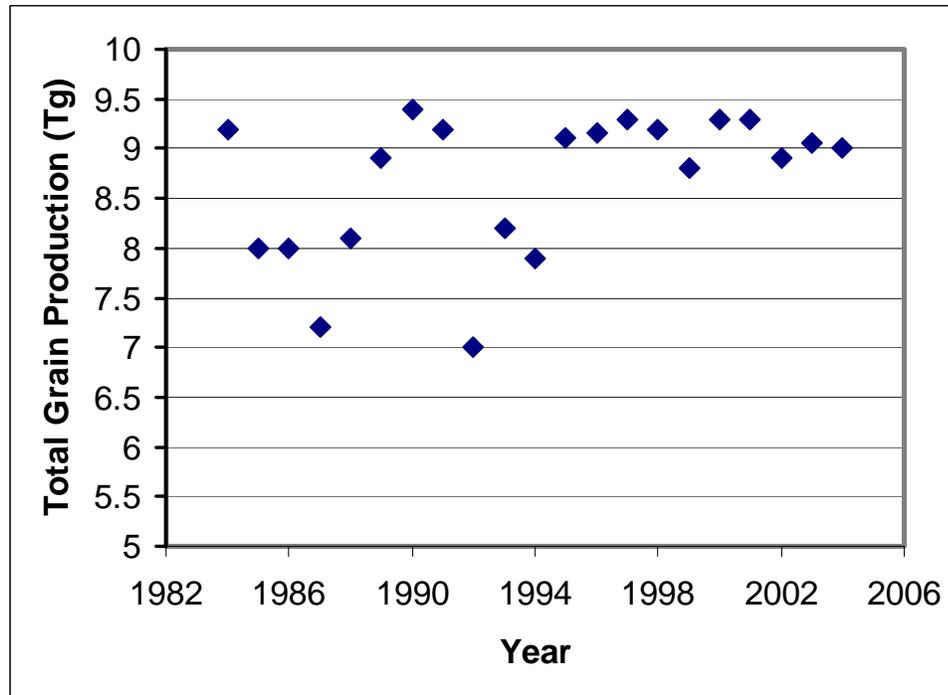
24 Cropping systems managed in a consistent manner over time reach a functional equilibrium between  
25 nitrogen inputs and outputs. Because crop yields are closely linked to the quantity of N accumulation in  
26 above ground biomass at maturity (Cassman et al., 2002), there would be a proportional decrease in crop  
27 yields in response to a decrease in the amount of N fertilizer application. The magnitude of this yield  
28 reduction would depend on the magnitude of decrease in the rate of applied N and the efficiency of N  
29 uptake from the applied N, as well as interrelationships with other nutrients' availability. Hence, yield  
30 reductions can be mitigated, or even eliminated, if methods and fertilizer formulations used in fertilizer-  
31 N application increased the efficiency of nitrogen uptake to offset the reduction in the amount of applied  
32 nitrogen. It is also important to note that reduced or insufficient N rates for crop production risk  
33 impairment of long-term soil productivity. Jaynes and Karlen (2005) reported that N rates below the  
34 agronomic and economic optimum could degrade the soil resource and decrease soil organic matter over  
35 time. Thus care must be exercised in any N rate adjustments to protect soil productivity and to support  
36 soil resource sustainability.

37 An example of the effect of decreasing N fertilizer input to cereal crop production on crop production  
38 and crop quality as a result of national efforts to decrease Nr losses to the environment from crop  
39 production is the situation in Denmark. In response to the European Union Nitrate Directive synthetic  
40 fertilizer nitrogen use in Denmark decreased (Figure 19) from approximately 0.4 Tg N in 1991 to 0.2 Tg  
41 in 2002. Animal manure N application decreased from 0.25 Tg to approximately 0.24 Tg N during this  
42 time period. Nevertheless, although N input into Danish cereal crop production decreased, cereal crop  
43 yield remained relatively constant, as shown in Figure 20.

1 **Figure 19: Synthetic fertilizer and livestock manure N used as fertilizer in Denmark 1985-2003**  
2 **(IFA 2004).**



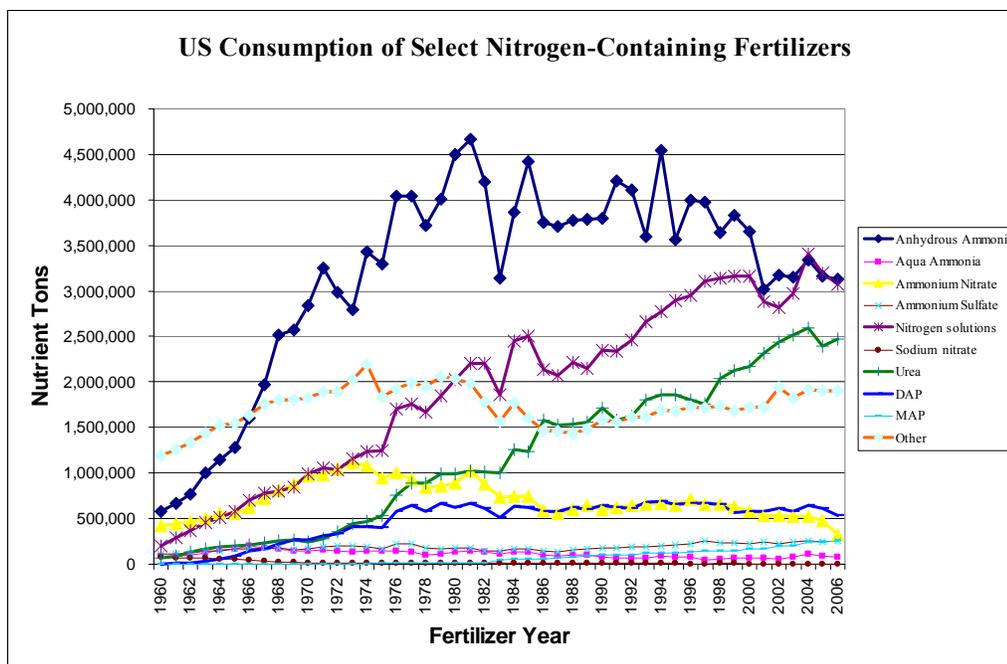
3  
4 **Figure 20: Total cereal grain production in Denmark 1985-2004 (FAOSTAT, 2007)**



5  
6 If the methods used to apply N were to be modified to improve its overall efficiency, then it is possible  
7 to reduce N fertilizer inputs and maintain, or even increase crop yields depending on the magnitude of  
8 the improvement in NUE (see section 2.2). Although U.S. fertilizer application has not declined over  
9 time, it has leveled off in recent years, as shown in Figure 22. Even so, yields, at least for corn grain,

1 have continued to increase, a trend that has been in evidence since the mid 1970s, as shown in Figure 7,  
2 section 2.2.3.1.

3 **Figure 21: Consumption of N-containing Fertilizers in the U.S. (USDA)**

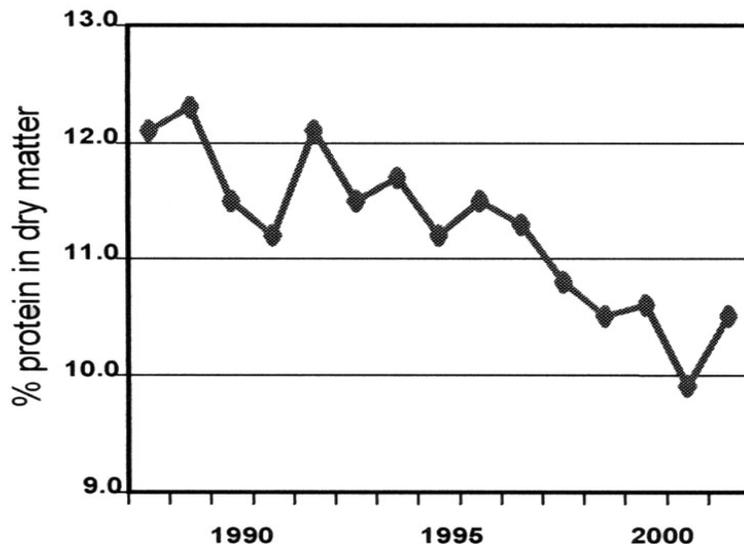


4  
5 The effect of decreasing N fertilizer input can be estimated based on the current level of PFP for applied  
6 N (average U.S. grain yield divided by the average N fertilizer application rate). Making the assumption  
7 that without a concerted effort to improve N fertilizer application methods, yields will decrease at 90%  
8 of the current PFP for N fertilizer (Cassman et al., 2003; Dobermann and Cassman, 2004). With a 10 to  
9 50% decrease in N fertilizer application the calibrated SWAT model predicted a 6 to 38% reduction in  
10 maize yield in the upper Embrarras River watershed (Hu et al. 2007).

11 A negative impact of decreased Nr input into cereal crop production is the potential for a decline in grain  
12 quality as shown in Figure 22 as a decrease in grain protein content in Denmark. Grain protein content  
13 in wheat is critical for determining its quality for bread, for example in the U.S. a grain protein content  
14 of 12% is considered the threshold for good quality bread wheat, and N fertilizer application rate has a  
15 large influence on determining this trait (Cassman et al., 1992). As can be seen, grain protein content has  
16 declined from 12 to 10% in Denmark over the same period of lower fertilizer application rates.

1

**Figure 22: Protein content of cereal grain in Denmark (IFA, 2004).**



2

3 Such trends raise several questions if declines continue or are found to be widespread. What is the cost  
4 to the farmer and in terms of human nutrition and end-use value? Do these costs offset the  
5 environmental benefits created by decreasing N flows from crop production areas? And, what would be  
6 the regional and global impact if similar reductions in nitrogen fertilizer inputs to agriculture were put in  
7 place in developed countries that represent the largest source of grain exports to international markets?

8 One caveat to this decline in cereal protein content is the fact that grain protein content in maize hybrids  
9 used in the USA declined at a linear rate between 1934 and 1991 (Duvick et al. 2005). Over the time  
10 period 1970-1992 hybrid maize grain protein concentration in central Iowa declined from ~9.7 to 9%  
11 (Duvic and Cassman, 1999). Although we do not know the genetic makeup of the cereal grain shown in  
12 Figure 22, it does not seem likely that genetics alone could account for the large difference in grain  
13 protein content between 1990 and 2001.

14 Finally, if protein yields are significantly reduced as a result of lower N fertilization rates, more land  
15 may need to be brought into production. Because nearly all prime agricultural land is already used for  
16 crop production, expansion of crop area will most likely occur on more marginal land, such as the land  
17 currently in the CRP. Such conversion would result in additional N losses from these acres due to  
18 relatively low N fertilizer efficiency that typically occurs on marginal land that has multiple soil  
19 constraints to crop growth and yield.

#### 20 2.4.7.3 Unintended impacts: swapping N between environmental systems

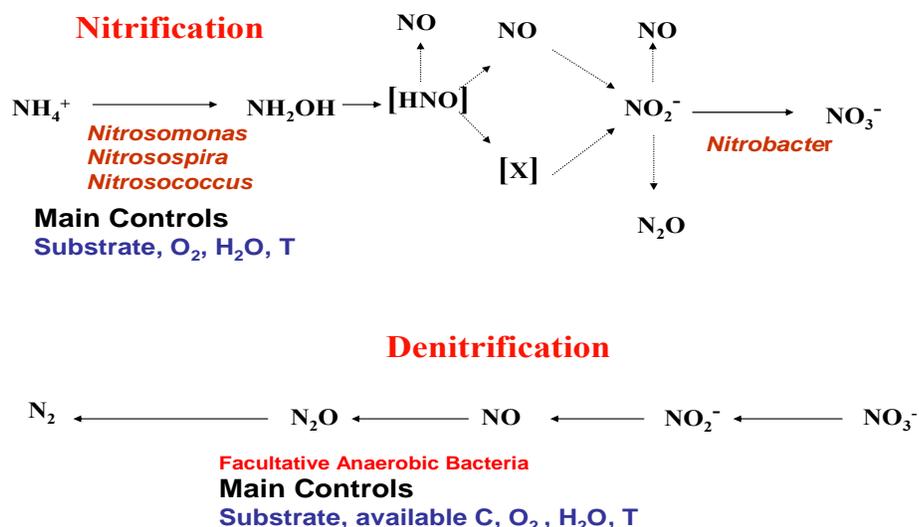
21 Nitrous oxide is produced in “natural” and agricultural soils, and all aquatic systems almost exclusively  
22 as a result of microbial processes, nitrification and denitrification. As  $\text{NH}_4^+$  ion is the initial mineral N  
23 product formed during organic matter mineralization and most fertilizer used worldwide is  $\text{NH}_4^+$  based  
24 (e.g. urea, ammonium sulfate; FAO, 2007) the suite of microbiological reactions that result in the release  
25 of gaseous N products need to be considered.

26 Nitrification is the oxidation of  $\text{NH}_4^+$  ion to  $\text{NO}_3^-$  (Figure 23). Most commonly nitrification is a  
27 chemolithotrophic process which consists of the conversion of  $\text{NH}_3$  to nitrite, which is then converted to  
28  $\text{NO}_3^-$  by a second group of bacteria. The ammonia oxidizing bacteria (AOB) are obligate aerobes with

1 some species that are tolerant of low oxygen environments. The most common genera of autotrophic  
 2  $\text{NH}_4^+$  oxidizers are *Nitrosospira* and *Nitrosomonas*, which result in the formation of nitrite. AOB are  
 3 found in most aerobic environments where  $\text{NH}_3$  is available through the mineralization of organic matter  
 4 or N compounds are added.

5 Biological denitrification is the dissimilatory reduction of  $\text{NO}_3^-$  and nitrite to produce  $\text{NO}$ ,  $\text{N}_2\text{O}$ , and  $\text{N}_2$   
 6 by a taxonomically diverse group of bacteria. These bacteria synthesize a series of reductases that enable  
 7 them to utilize successively more reduced N oxides as electron acceptors in the absence of oxygen. The  
 8 general reductive sequence is shown in Figure 23. In addition to the free living denitrifiers,  
 9 symbiotically living Rhizobia in root nodules of legumes are able to denitrify nitrate and produce nitrous  
 10 oxide (Mosier and Parkin, 2007).

11 **Figure 23: Diagram of the nitrification and denitrification processes (from Mosier and Parkin**  
 12 **2007)**



13

14 The abundant denitrifiers are heterotrophs, which require sources of electron-reducing equivalents  
 15 contained in available organic matter. Factors that most strongly influence denitrification are oxygen,  
 16 nitrate concentration, pH, temperature, and organic carbon. The reductive enzymes are repressed by  
 17 oxygen but not by  $\text{NH}_4^+$ . Nitrous oxide reductase appears to be more sensitive to oxygen than either  
 18  $\text{NO}_3^-$  or nitrite reductase. Therefore  $\text{N}_2$  production predominates in more anoxic sites and  $\text{N}_2\text{O}$   
 19 production may be greater in more aerobic conditions. However, the ratio of  $\text{N}_2$  to  $\text{N}_2\text{O}$  emitted may also  
 20 be affected by high  $\text{NO}_3^-$  concentrations and associated higher levels of electrical conductivity and  
 21 osmotic stress and soil pH (low pH favors  $\text{N}_2\text{O}$  production).

22 Given these interactions among oxidized and reduced N species, it is important to recognize the  
 23 potential for unintended consequences to occur as a result of strategies aimed at limiting one form of Nr  
 24 in air or water that can lead to the increased production of other forms of Nr. One such instance is the

1 potential offsetting of the benefits of  $\text{NO}_3^-$  remediation at the expense of increasing input of  $\text{N}_2\text{O}$  to the  
2 atmosphere.

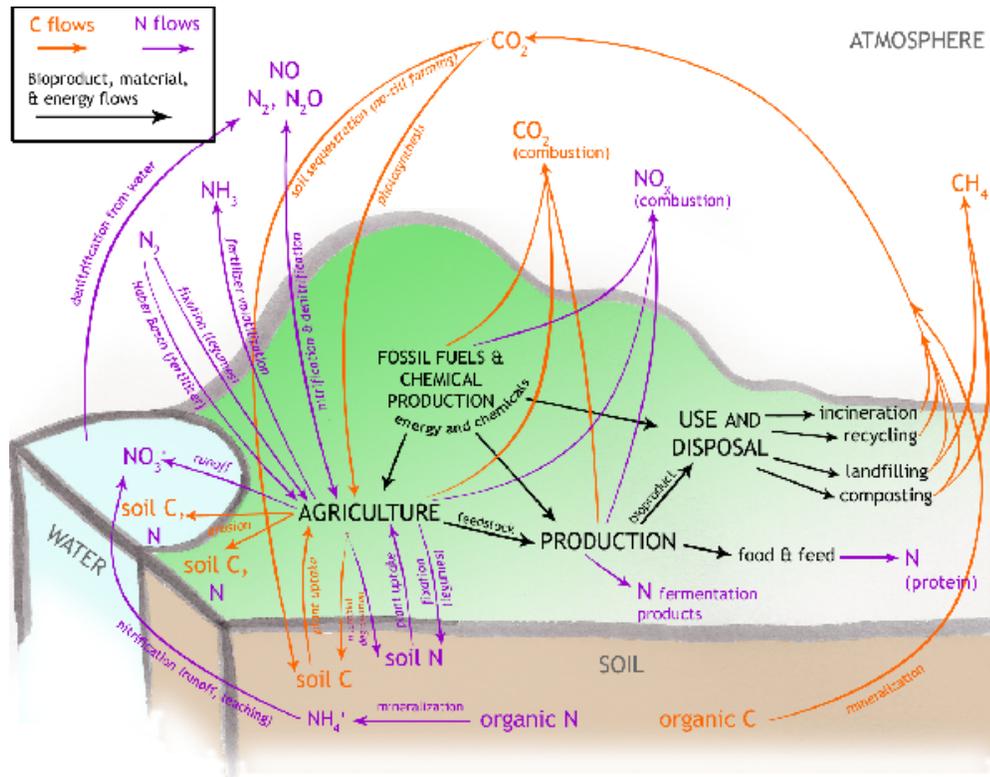
3 An example of such a situation involves  $\text{NO}_3^-$  leached from agricultural fields, much of which could be  
4 removed from drainage water in natural or reconstructed wetlands. This process is ideal if the  
5 denitrification process goes to completion, i.e. only  $\text{N}_2$  is produced. If, however, the process is  
6 incomplete, and  $\text{NO}$  and  $\text{N}_2\text{O}$  gases are emitted then the end result may create a compensating risk that  
7 could be greater than that posed by the nitrate that is removed. This is because  $\text{NO}$  continues to be  
8 reactive in the atmosphere and is eventually redeposited in aquatic or terrestrial systems and  $\text{N}_2\text{O}$  is a  
9 greenhouse gas that has an atmospheric life time of approximately 120 years and a radiative forcing of  
10 approximately 300 times that of  $\text{CO}_2$  on a hundred year time frame (IPCC 2001), and is a major source  
11 of  $\text{NO}$  in the stratosphere which depletes stratospheric ozone (Crutzen 1981). If more of the  $\text{NO}_3^-$   
12 denitrified is converted to  $\text{N}_2\text{O}$  in wetlands than upstream or downstream, the environmental cost may  
13 be high. Hernandez and Mitsch (2007) found that permanently flooded wetlands had lower  $\text{N}_2\text{O}/\text{N}_2$   
14 ratios of emissions than did intermittently flooded wetlands. They also found that the ratio was higher in  
15 the cold months even though the flux rates are much lower then. A full risk assessment needs to be made  
16 to determine how much of such “pollutant swapping” is advisable.

17 A similar potential exists for  $\text{N}_r$  mediation in sewage treatment, for which current practice is to convert  
18 ammonia/ammonium that mineralizes from excreted organic matter to nitrate through the nitrification  
19 process. As nitrate containing effluent from sewage treatment flows into aquatic systems the nitrate may  
20 be denitrified, resulting in  $\text{N}_2\text{O}$  production if denitrification is not complete. The protein consumption by  
21 the ~301 million humans in the U.S. results in the processing of ~ 2 Tg of N annually (~18.4 g N/  
22 person/d), much of which flows through sewage treatment facilities and ultimately leads to the  
23 production of 0.06 – 0.1 Tg of  $\text{N}_2\text{O}$ -N /yr in aquatic systems or soils to which sewage sludge is applied.

#### 24 *2.4.7.4 Tradeoffs among C and N-driven impacts*

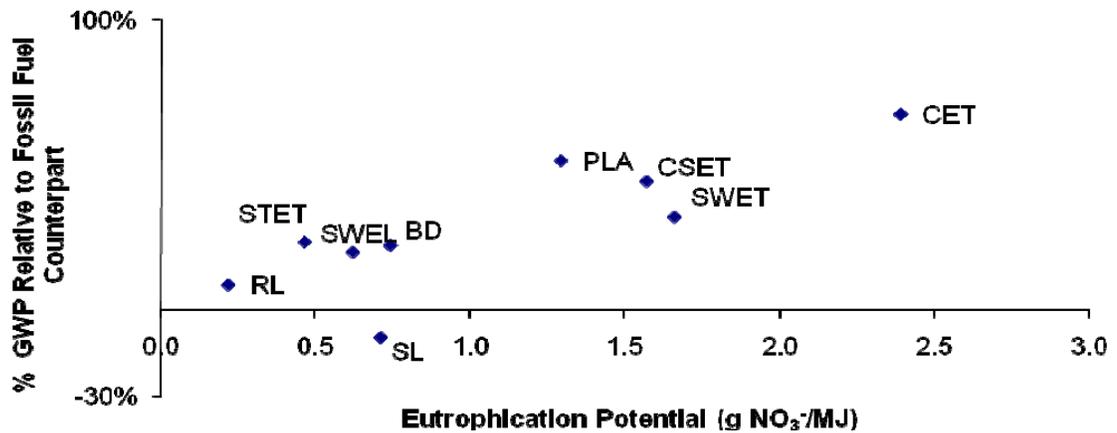
25 Many of the impacts on the environment to which reactive N contributes are also impacted by other  
26 chemical species, notably carbon; there are several points of tangency between the global C and N  
27 cycles, as depicted in Figure 24: combustion, agricultural production, industrial production, soil and  
28 sediment processes, and end-of-life disposition of products. The implication of these interactions is that,  
29 in many instances, the perturbation of one cycle cannot be fully assessed without including effects on  
30 the other. For example, proposals to develop bio-based products (biofuels, but also other products) as the  
31 preferable alternative to fossil-based resources are not impact-free. Such “trade-offs” may involve a  
32 single impact, e.g. global climate change for which both carbonaceous gases and  $\text{N}_2\text{O}$  contribute, but  
33 may also involve trade-offs between impacts that are not easily compared. Figure 25 shows the latter  
34 case in the form of climate change impacts (for which C is a principal contributor) versus eutrophication  
35 impacts (for which nitrogen is a principal contributor) for several different biofeedstock-product  
36 combinations which are evaluated relative to the substituted commercial product made from fossil C.  
37 One hundred percent would mean that the bio-based alternative is no better than the fossil-based  
38 counter-product, while the negative region of the y-axis in Figure 25 represents net C sequestration. It is  
39 difficult to make direct comparisons across disparate impact categories, however Figure 25 suggests  
40 that, in choosing among alternatives, policies that aim to minimize both sets of impacts would be  
41 preferred.

1 **Figure 24: Combined carbon and nitrogen global cycles (Miller et al. 2007)**



2  
3 **Figure 25: Comparisons Between Climate Change and Eutrophication Impact Categories for**  
4 **Various Bioproducts (updated from Miller et al. 2007)**

**Carbon Nitrogen Tradeoffs for Various Bioproducts**



5  
6 (Abbreviations: BD=Biodiesel; CET=Corn Ethanol; CSET=Corn & Stover Ethanol; PLA=Polylactic Acid (Corn);  
7 RL=Rapeseed Lubricant; SL=Soybean Lubricant; STET=Stover ethanol; SWEL=Switchgrass Electricity;  
8 SWET=Switchgrass Ethanol).

## 1 **Finding 19**

2 The committee notes that the effective management of Nr in the environment must recognize the  
3 existence of tradeoffs across impact categories involving the cycling of other elements, particularly C.

4 **Recommendation 19.** *The committee recommends that the integrated strategies for Nr management*  
5 *outlined in this report be developed in cognizance of these interrelations and tradeoffs.*

### 6 **2.4.8 Interactions of the N cascade and climate**

7 Weather and climate vary substantially on many time scales including the interannual. Long-term  
8 (decadal or more) change in climate as have been predicted by IPCC (2007) may have profound effects  
9 on the N cycle; conversely changes in the biogeochemical cycle of Nr can induce climate forcing.  
10 While it is beyond the scope of this report to fully address how cycles of C and N interact (see Figure 24  
11 for a general treatment of the intersection points of C and N cycles), there are several ways in which  
12 climate impacts the biogeochemical cycle Nr and vice versa, e.g., Holland et al., 1997; Hungate et al.,  
13 2003; Hungate et al., 2004; Levy et al., 2008; Sokolov et al., 2008; Sutton et al., 2007; Thornton et al.,  
14 2007; Yienger and Levy, 1995 . These are highly interactive and nonlinear systems, but they include:

- 15 • Increased deposition of Nr into terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems can alter the sequestration of  
16 carbon, while increased ambient CO<sub>2</sub> can change the deposition and uptake of Nr.
- 17 • Nitrate flux from fields to surface waters increases with increasing rainfall (see accompanying  
18 text box 4 The impact of climate change on agricultural discharge of Nr for Eastern Iowa).
- 19 • Increasing temperature can both increase and decrease atmospheric loading of particulate matter  
20 (PM).
- 21 • Aerosols (PM) have direct and indirect (through cloud microphysics) effects on radiative forcing  
22 of climate and on the hydrological cycle.
- 23 • N<sub>2</sub>O and O<sub>3</sub> are greenhouse gases.
- 24 • Soil Nr chemistry and emissions of N<sub>2</sub>O, NH<sub>3</sub>, and NO depend on environmental conditions such  
25 as temperature and soil moisture.
- 26 • The amount of Nr deposited and exported from the US depends on meteorological variables  
27 including wind speeds and convection.

28  
29 Numerical models, when verified against past climates, can provide insight into possible future climates  
30 and their impacts on the nitrogen cycle. For example, increasing temperatures increase the amount of  
31 NO<sub>x</sub> control necessary to achieve the same amount of photochemical smog control (Bloemer et al.,  
32 2009; Jacob and Winner, 2009). The EPA program for studying the impact of climate change on  
33 photochemical smog (air pollution ozone) production offers a useful model; see Jacob and Winner  
34 (2009) for an overview.

## 35 **Finding 20**

36  
37 The biogeochemical cycle of Nr is linked to climate in profound, but nonlinear ways that are, at present,  
38 difficult to predict. Nevertheless, the potential for significant amplification of Nr-related impacts is  
39 substantial, and should be examined in more complete detail.

40

1 **Recommendation 20:** *The EPA should support cross-disciplinary and multiagency research on the*  
2 *interactions of climate and Nr. To determine the interactions of global biogeochemical Nr cycles and*  
3 *climate, the INC suggests that EPA follow a series of steps such as:*

- 4 1. *Select several likely scenarios for global climate from the IPCC report for the year 2050 or*  
5 *2100.*
- 6 2. *Down-scale statistics or nest regional climate models within each of these global scenarios to*  
7 *generate meteorological and chemical fields (e.g., T, RH, winds, precipitation, CO<sub>2</sub>) for a few*  
8 *years around 2050 and 2100.*
- 9 3. *Run several independent biogeochemical Nr models (Earth System models that include*  
10 *air/water/land) for N America for these years with current Nr and emissions and application*  
11 *rates.*
- 12 4. *Rerun models with decreased Nr emissions/application to evaluate strategies for controlling*  
13 *impacts such as those described in this report.*  
14

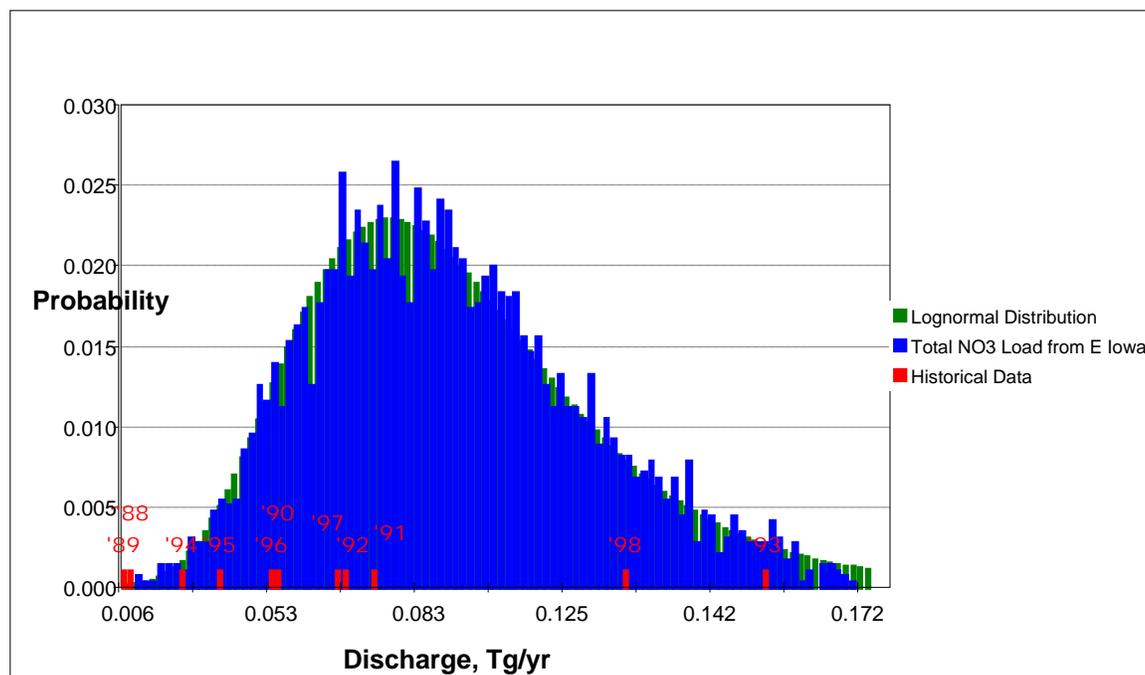
15 **Text Box 4: The impact of climate change on agricultural discharge of reactive nitrogen**

16 The discharge of reactive nitrogen from intensively managed agroecosystems is characterized by  
17 a number of attributes that often exhibit a high degree of variability: fluctuating material flows  
18 associated with the degree of nitrogen fixation and the extent of denitrification, the interdependence of  
19 crops in rotation, and dependence on geography, weather patterns (particularly rainfall intensity,  
20 duration, and frequency), soil type, and agricultural practices.

21 One way to gauge the impact of climate change on such systems is to examine the ranges  
22 exhibited by historical data that collectively encompass the range of impacts that are anticipated. The  
23 assumption is that a changing climate will systematically alter governing attributes in plausibly  
24 predictable ways, for example increased annual rainfall and temperature over a large geographic region.  
25 The IPCC has provided general climate-induced impacts for world regions (IPCC 2007).

26 The general impact of climate change on the discharge of reactive nitrogen from agroecosystems  
27 can be discerned from the information in Figure 26. This figure shows a probability distribution for  
28 nitrate discharged from the watersheds of eastern Iowa (approximately 50,000 km<sup>2</sup>), which are  
29 dominated by corn-soybean agroecosystems (a general description of the region can be found in  
30 Kalkhoff et al. 2000). It is derived from information on the input of synthetic fertilizers in the region  
31 during the period 1989-1999, and includes factors that describe the transformation and transfer of Nr  
32 once applied. The distribution shown was generated using a Monte Carlo technique, details of which can  
33 be found in Miller et al. 2006. Also included in Figure 26 (in green) is a standard log-normal  
34 distribution, which the simulation most closely fits, and independently measured nitrate runoff data (an  
35 output of the system) over the same time period, as reported by Powers (2007). The inclusion of these  
36 data within the simulation distribution (which is based on fertilizer inputs to the system) provides  
37 confidence in the descriptive capability of the model.

1 **Figure 26: Probability of given discharge level for nitrate in the watersheds of eastern Iowa,**  
2 **based on the simulation model of Miller et al., 2006**



Red markers are historical data of discharges according to year as reported by Powers (2007). Green bars represent a log-normal distribution.

3

---

4 Figure 26 shows that the interannual variation in nitrate discharged is nearly 30-fold during the  
5 eleven year observation period. While the impact of climate change on such a system cannot be  
6 predicted for a given year, Figure 26 provides a basis for visualizing shifts in nitrate discharge  
7 due to changes in those factors that affect Nr transformation and transfer. For example a climate  
8 change scenario that predicts a general increase in precipitation amount and frequency, other  
9 factors being constant, will tend to shift the distribution of Figure 26 to the right, resulting in  
10 generally higher discharges of nitrate (see for example Vanni et al. 2001; the data point for 1993  
11 in Figure 26 corresponds to precipitation in the region that was approximately 1.8 times the long  
12 term annual average). Other factors, of course, may amplify or retard such impacts. Whether or  
13 not implementation of best management practices and advanced technological methods can  
14 counteract climate change trends that favor increases in discharge would require a series of  
15 significant research studies and advances in modeling capabilities.

## Chapter 3: Integrated risk reduction strategies for reactive nitrogen

### 3.1 Introduction

Chapter 2 presented the environmental impacts and metrics associated with the emission of the various forms of Nr and reviewed ways of organizing these into impact “categories.” As noted, Nr has many impacts on the environment, impacts that are interrelated through the nitrogen cascade.

Once the nature and type of impacts are recognized, the risks should be characterized quantitatively, if possible. This information would then be used, along with other considerations such as economic, social and legal factors, to reach decisions regarding risk reduction strategies and the need for and practicability of implementing various risk reduction activities. The regulation of Nr in the environment by EPA follows an impact-by-impact approach which, with few exceptions, examines specific N forms in either aquatic, atmospheric, or terrestrial systems. The principal regulatory authority pertaining to nitrogen is derived from the CWA and the CAA, although other legislation such as the Energy Independence and Security Act (EISA), and the Endangered Species Act (ESA) contain provisions that could result in regulatory actions that affect nitrogen management.

### 3.2 Control strategies for Nr

There are several ways in which the release and control of Nr in the environment can be approached. In general these can be classified as follows:

1. Improved practices and conservation—in which the flux of Nr that creates an impact is lowered through better management practices, including those that preserve or enhance Nr controlling ecosystem services (e.g. on-field agricultural practices, controlled combustion conditions, ecosystem function preservation and management)
2. Product substitution—in which a product is developed or promoted which has a lower dependency on or releases less Nr (e.g. N-bearing wastes instead of corn grain as a feedstock for biofuels, development of alternative power sources such as wind and solar)
3. Transformation—in which one form of nitrogen is converted to another form (e.g. nitrification of wastewater, denitrification in engineered or natural systems),
4. Source limitation—in which the amount of Nr introduced into the environment is lowered through preventive measures (e.g. controls on NO<sub>x</sub> generation)
5. Removal—in which Nr is sequestered from impacting a particular resource (e.g. ion exchange)
6. Improved use or reuse efficiency—in which the efficiency of production that is dependent on Nr is improved (e.g. increased grain yields for lower Nr applied), or Nr wasted from one source is reused in another (e.g. algal farming).

Effective management of Nr requires combinations of these approaches; none is a perfect alternative for controlling Nr in the environment. Table 23 provides a summary of the pros and cons of each of these approaches.

1 **Table 23: Advantages and limitations of various approaches to Nr control**

Control strategy	Advantages	Limitations
Improved practices, conservation	Lessens one or more impacts; utilization of existing ecosystem services	Education cost; availability and cost of preserved lands
Product substitution	Lessens the need for Nr, allows for more targeted uses of Nr	Questions of acceptability, technological issues
Transformation	Reduces one or more impacts to which Nr contributes, for denitrification closes the nitrogen cycle; utilizes natural biogeochemical processes that may be available ecosystem services	May contribute to other impacts; human presence has modified and diminished ecosystem service values
Source limitation	Reduce one or more impacts to which Nr contributes	Decreased crop yields, in some cases few viable alternatives yet developed
Removal	Reduces one or more impacts to which Nr contributes; Natural land features/processes and ecosystem services may be used	Residuals containing Nr must still be managed effectively; availability, location and cost of land for natural or enhanced Nr removal
Improved efficiency	Reduces the need for Nr	Research and education costs

2

3 **3.3 Management of reactive nitrogen in the environment**

4 Four types of management strategies for the control of Nr, and other pollutants, in the  
 5 environment have evolved over the past 40 years:

- 6 1. Command-and-Control—in which an entity’s “right to pollute” is recognized  
 7 through a series of permitted limitations on emissions, violations of which may  
 8 result in penalties being assessed.
- 9 2. Government-based programs for effecting a policy, such as directed taxes, price  
 10 supports for a given commodity, subsidies to bring about a particular end, and  
 11 grants for capital expansion or improvement.
- 12 3. Market-based instruments for pollution control in which market trading schemes  
 13 are used to bring about a desired policy end, often at reduced overall cost.
- 14 4. Voluntary programs in which desired ends are achieved using private or  
 15 government-initiated agreements or through outreach and education.

16

### 1 **3.3.1 Command-and-control**<sup>8</sup>

2 Policy makers have traditionally used command-and-control strategies requiring individuals and  
3 firms to meet mandatory guidelines. Such an approach evolved as the country was gearing up to  
4 meet the requirements first established nationally through the CWA and CAA enabling  
5 legislation in the 1970's. Because U.S. capabilities to monitor contaminant concentrations and  
6 predict environmental impacts was, generally, rudimentary, early emphasis was placed on  
7 "technology-based" approaches for managing emissions, resulting in the promulgation of "best  
8 practicable technology" controls, and eventually "best available technology" controls, the idea  
9 being that mandating some level of control, even with uncertain improvements on impacts,  
10 would be better, and less arbitrary, than other approaches of the time.

11 Nevertheless, both the CWA and the CAA had more specific goals that were aimed at protecting  
12 human health, public welfare, and ecosystem health. For example the CAA required states to  
13 develop implementation plans (SIPs), the approval of which depended on their ability, once  
14 implemented, to meet ambient clean air standards. Likewise, the CWA required greater controls  
15 to be implemented for certain water bodies for which technology-based limits alone were  
16 insufficient to meet standards (this became the TMDL program).

17 Over time, and as our abilities to monitor, predict, and understand impacts improved, it became  
18 possible, or at least plausible, to tailor emission levels on a source-by-source basis, allowing the  
19 firm in question to decide its own technological approach. Thus permits, which place strict limits  
20 on the amount of pollution a firm is allowed to discharge over a specified period of time, have  
21 become the main method for managing the majority of point source contaminants, including the  
22 various forms of Nr, in the environment.

### 23 **3.3.2 Market based instruments for pollution control**<sup>9</sup>

24 A fundamental shift in environmental management philosophy was initiated with the 1990 Clean  
25 Air Act Amendments, which combined regulatory requirements with market flexibility allowing  
26 lower compliance costs through tradable permits. Most market-based policy instruments operate  
27 on the principle that if the regulatory framework or some other factor sufficiently alters the  
28 relative value of available decision choices for an individual or firm, subsequent decisions they  
29 make will be in alignment with the policy maker's objective.

30 As an example, if a government wants to limit pollution in a river where a number of polluters  
31 discharge, it need not adopt a uniform command and control limit on each firm. Instead, a  
32 regulatory cap on the total permissible pollution can be established at a lower pollution level and  
33 permits to pollute that sum to that overall cap can be issued to all firms. Those firms having low

---

<sup>8</sup> Based on **Models in Environmental Regulatory Decision-Making**, National Research Council, 2007.

<sup>9</sup> Based on Canchi, D., P. Bala and O. Doering, 3/3/2006, Market Based Policy Instruments in Natural Resource Conservation, Report for the Resource Economics and Social Sciences Division, NRCS, USDA, Washington D.C., pp. 4-9.

1 pollution control costs will have incentive to control more pollution than their permit allowance  
2 and thus have permits they no longer need that can be sold to firms with high costs of pollution  
3 control. Because the supply of permits (and the overall cap on the pollutant) is fixed, the  
4 regulatory goal is achieved. The tradable permit thus brings about the desired reduction in  
5 pollution level at lower cost than if the firms having high costs of pollution control were required  
6 to control their full share and low cost of control firms were limited to their share of control. .  
7 Tradable permits also encourage cost effective pollution control investment by giving each firm  
8 a clear economic signal to invest in new technology to reduce pollution at a level that  
9 corresponds to the market value of the permit."

10 As with control strategies for Nr, there is no one universal market-based strategy that is  
11 applicable to every policy maker's objective. For example, the nature of incentives available to  
12 and effective with producers involved in over-fishing is different from landowners providing  
13 environmental amenities. In the former case, the objective is to restrict the intensity of fishing. In  
14 the latter case the objective is to encourage private landowners to provide environmental goods  
15 and services at the lowest cost possible.

16 Evolution of new market-based strategies is a continuous process. Most strategies have been  
17 customized over time to meet local needs. One can group such market based approaches under  
18 the following conceptual headings:

- 19 1. Water Quality Tradable Permits: Every polluting entity is allowed to discharge  
20 pollutants up to a certain pre-determined limit, defined in concordance with the terms  
21 of the CWA. The entities discharging less than their allocated limit generate credits.  
22 Under this strategy, credits can be traded with other polluting entities that have  
23 exceeded their allocated limit.  
24
- 25 2. Auction Based Contracting: Environmental or conservation contracts are  
26 auctioned where individual landowners place their bids to provide such goods or  
27 services from their land. Two factors jointly determine the selection of the bids; the  
28 amount of the bid and the expected value of the environmental or conservation  
29 benefit resulting from accepting the bid.  
30
- 31 3. Individual Transferable Quotas: An individual transferable quota (ITQ) is an  
32 allocation privilege to extract a specified quantity of a resource among a selected  
33 number of quota holders. The distinctive feature of the ITQ is that the privilege is  
34 transferable or leasable. An ITQ may be a right to produce under favorable  
35 circumstances, such as a tobacco quota when tobacco production would normally be  
36 limited.  
37
- 38 4. Risk Indemnification for Specified Behavior: An example of this is crop  
39 insurance designed to protect farmers from uncertainty in the adoption of best  
40 management practices that provide a public good but are inherently riskier.  
41
- 42 5. Easements: Conservation Easements or conservation servitudes refer to the case  
43 where a land owner enters into a legally binding agreement to surrender certain  
44 property rights for a specified period of time either voluntarily or for compensation.

1                   Such arrangements usually provide public goods relative to the environment or  
2                   conservation.

3  
4                   The policy maker's objective, the local conditions, and several other factors determine the  
5                   suitability of a particular market based strategy. For example, a tradable permit strategy is well  
6                   suited where offsets are possible. In the case of water quality it is not uncommon to find a  
7                   spectrum of polluters at different levels of contribution. A policy framework that facilitates the  
8                   emergence of multiple options for polluters to buy credits from more efficient controllers of  
9                   discharge or to invest in new equipment to achieve further reductions is likely to accomplish the  
10                  desired level of water quality at the least possible cost to the economy. Table 24 illustrates the  
11                  potential effective application of a number of market based approaches in specific situations.  
12                  Accompanying this chapter are two examples of the application of market-based approaches for  
13                  the design of water quality trading schemes for Nr in watersheds (text box 5: Water Quality  
14                  Trading to Meet the Long Island Sound Wasteload Allocation in Connecticut and text box 6:  
15                  Water Quality Trading in the Illinois River Basin).

1

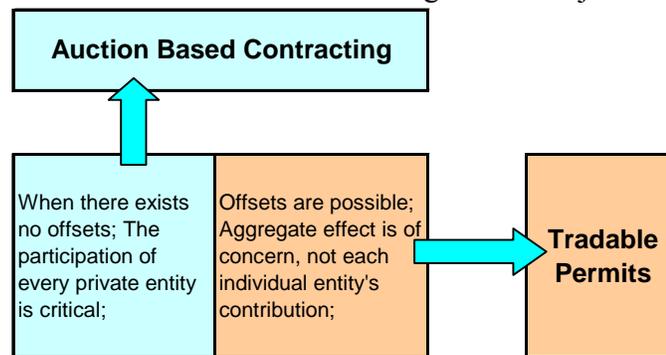
**Table 24: Summary of market-based instruments for pollution control**

Auction Based Contracting		Individual Transferable Quotas		Insurance for the Adoption of BMPs		Easements		
When there exists no offsets; The participation of every private entity is critical;	Offsets are possible; Aggregate effect is of concern, not each individual entity's contribution;	When the depletion is of concern;	When the discharge is of concern;	Homogenous polluters; Offsets not feasible; Excessive pollution is primarily to mitigate uncertain profits; Modest short-term objective;	Not homogenous polluters; Offsets are possible; Pollution is an absolute consequence of the production process;	Unidirectional; When offsets are not possible; One entity retiring more property rights cannot trade with the other retiring less property rights.	Bidirectional; Offsets are possible; Requires specific action on the part of the participant to accomplish the objective;	<b>Tradable Permits</b>
		Aggregate depletion is of concern;	When there exist no offsets; The participation of every private entity is critical;	Tied to a production process; When risk averseness of the entity can be used to motivate participation;	Not tied to any production process; Suited for motivating participants to engage in secondary activities;	Auction based contracting can be seen as a refined and improved cost-efficient alternative to easements;	Designing of auction based contracting requires considerable professional expertise;	<b>Auction Based Contracting</b>
				Discharge of effluents is of concern;	Depletion of a resource is of concern;	Retirement of rights is of concern;	Acquisition of rights is of concern;	<b>Individual Transferable Quotas</b>
						No uncertainty; No action required on the part of the participant;	Tied to a production process;	<b>Insurance for the Adoption of BMPs</b>

2

3

1 Table 24 shows pair-wise comparison between different market-based strategies. The objective  
 2 and the incentive structure of the  
 3 participants determine the suitability of  
 4 one market based strategy over another.  
 5 Each pair of cells briefly lists the most  
 6 relevant set of conditions for which the  
 7 respective strategy may be optimal (left  
 8 cell points to strategy at the top of the  
 9 column and right cell points to the  
 10 strategy at the end of the row). Consider  
 11 the two strategies (illustrated on the  
 12 right): Auction Based Contracting and Tradable Permits. If the participation of every private  
 13 entity is essential, then Auction Based Contracting works best. For example, if the objective is to  
 14 preserve a large tract of privately owned contiguous land. This requires the participation of every  
 15 private land owner to set aside a portion of their land. An auction designed to reveal the  
 16 individual's land owner's reserve price for participation leads to the most efficient solution.  
 17 Compared to this, if the objective is an overall reduction of a pollutant regardless of the  
 18 individual private entity's contribution to the abatement, Tradable Permit strategy with a cap is a  
 19 more appropriate strategy.



20

21 **Text Box 5: Water Quality Trading to Meet the Long Island Sound and Wasteload**  
 22 **Allocation in Connecticut**

23 Pollutant trading is increasingly being promoted as a cost-effective means for attaining water  
 24 quality standards. Connecticut and New York have been working with the EPA Long Island  
 25 Sound Study (LISS) for more than 20 years to address low oxygen conditions (hypoxia) in Long  
 26 Island Sound that have been linked to excessive loadings of nitrogen. A Total Maximum Daily  
 27 Load (TMDL) for nitrogen, drafted by the two states and approved by the EPA in 2001, set a  
 28 58.5% nitrogen reduction target in 2014 from point and nonpoint source/stormwater sources.  
 29 Connecticut has initiated a point source trading program for 79 municipal sewage treatment  
 30 plants (STPs) to facilitate implementation of the TMDL wasteload allocation (WLA) and is  
 31 investigating the potential for incorporating nonpoint source/stormwater into the existing  
 32 Nitrogen Credit Exchange (NCE).

33 Several prerequisite conditions essential to the success of the current point source trading  
 34 program have been met. Briefly, 1) all the STPs contribute to the same water quality problem; 2)  
 35 the technology to remove N and meet the targets exists; 3) there are compelling member benefits  
 36 to participate, especially cost savings; 4) sources can be easily monitored and tracked by end-of-  
 37 pipe monitoring; 5) credit cost calculations are based on established and agreed upon protocols  
 38 founded in state legislation; 6) sources of N are diverse and create viable supply and demand  
 39 conditions while reducing overall cost, with close control by a Nitrogen Credit Advisory Board;  
 40 and 7) transaction costs are low relative to credit prices. In operation since 2002, the NCE has  
 41 proven to be a viable and effective mechanism for meeting the nitrogen WLA.

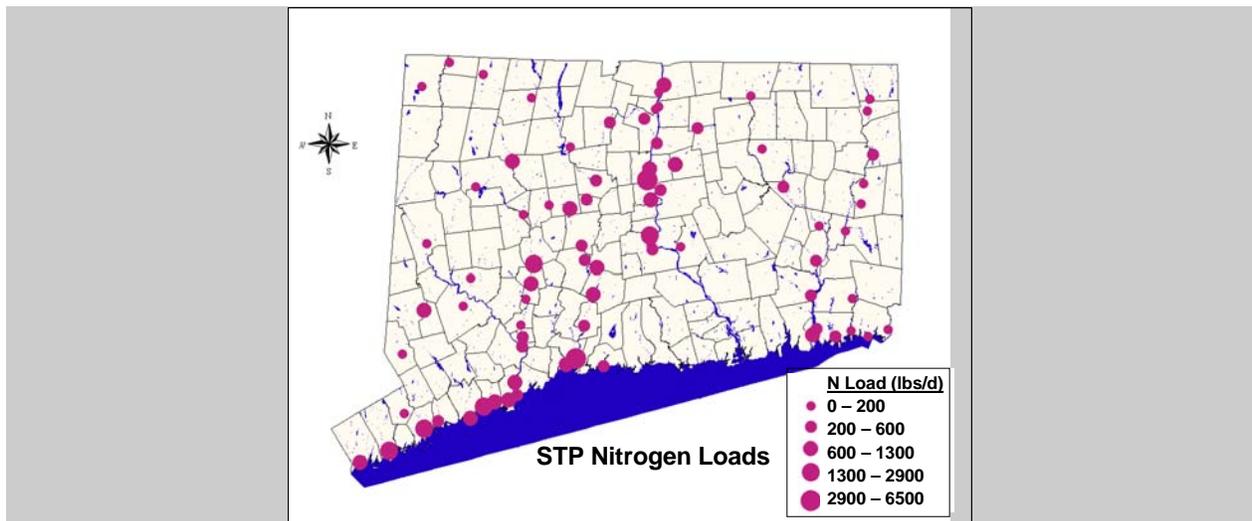
1 The economic record of the NCE demonstrates the vigor of trading over the first five years of  
 2 completed trades from 2002-2006 (21). In sum, more than 10 million credits have been traded on  
 3 the NCE representing more than \$22 million in economic activity.

4 The use of geographically-based trading ratios is instrumental to the relative cost of meeting N  
 5 reduction limits at the 79 treatment plants, which are scattered throughout the state (Figure 27).  
 6 Because N is reactive as it travels down rivers into the Sound, and the Sound's currents further  
 7 affect relative impacts as they transport N and the resulting algal blooms to the hypoxic areas at  
 8 varying efficiencies, location of each treatment plant makes a difference in relative impact on  
 9 dissolved oxygen per pound of N discharged at end of pipe. Generally, the closer a POTW is to  
 10 the edge of the Sound, and the closer to the hypoxic zone, the higher the trading ratio (Figure  
 11 28). For plants with high trading ratios, economics often favor treatment, while those with lower  
 12 ratios may find the purchase of credits economically advantageous over treatment.

13 **Table 25: Performance of the NCE, 2002-2006**

Trading Year	Credit Price (Dollars)	Purchased (Dollars)	Sold (Dollars)	Purchased (1000 Credits)	Sold (1000 Credits)
2002	\$1.65	\$1,317,223	\$2,357,323	798	1,429
2003	\$2.14	\$2,116,875	\$2,428,636	989	1,135
2004	\$1.90	\$1,786,736	\$2,659,804	940	1,400
2005	\$2.11	\$2,467,757	\$1,315,392	1,170	623
2006	\$3.40	\$3,828,114	\$2,394,956	1,126	704
Total		\$11,516,705	\$11,156,111	5,023	5,291

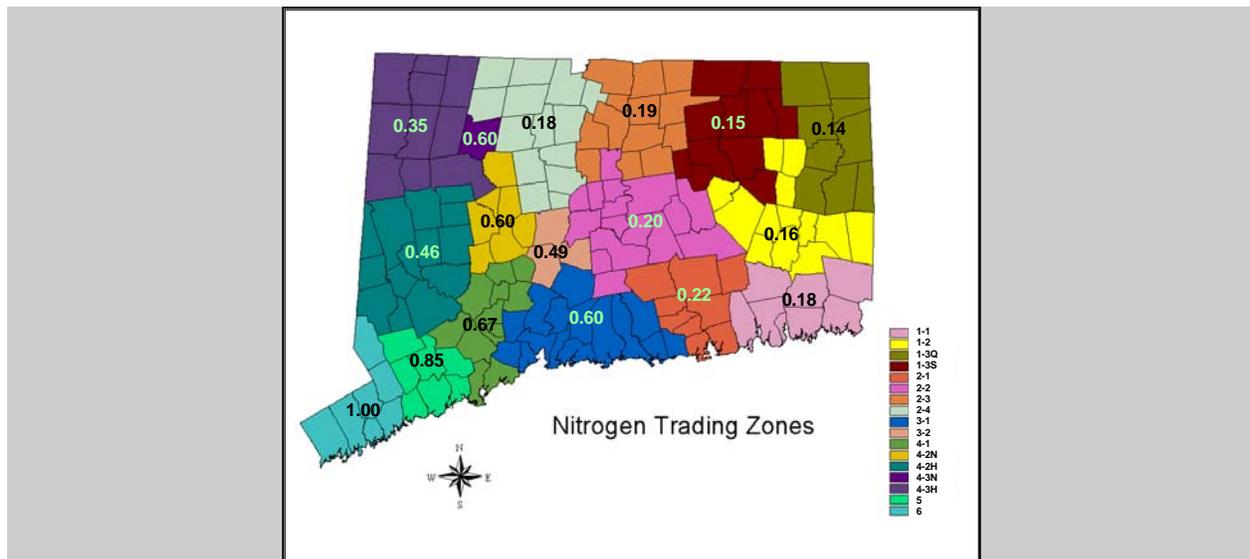
14 **Figure 27: Relative nitrogen discharge (lbs/day) from 79 POTWs**



15

1

**Figure 28 Trading ratios for municipalities in Connecticut**



2

3 The point source NCE does not reflect a free market approach to trading. Demand is set by the  
4 annual general permit limit and supply of credits is constrained by the availability of WCF  
5 dollars and the timing and location of N removal projects. Nevertheless, there is a tendency  
6 towards implementing cost effective projects as STP authorities decide whether it is less  
7 expensive to treat or buy credits, and try to predict when that break-even point might occur that  
8 would warrant application for project funding.

9 Incorporating a NPS/SW component into the existing point source trading program presents  
10 some difficult challenges. Among the seven prerequisite conditions listed above that are well  
11 met by the current point source program, NPS/SW trading does not provide compelling  
12 economic benefits for members; NPS/SW N is difficult to quantify and track; credit cost  
13 estimation does not have a strong foundation in any existing programs; NPS/SW credit costs,  
14 though geographically diverse, may not result in significant implementation savings; and  
15 transaction costs (or time spent negotiating the ground rules for NPS/SW trading) may be  
16 considerably higher than for point source credits. Many of these obstacles can be overcome by  
17 deferring to models and textbook costs and efficiencies for NPS/SW BMPs. Tracking will still  
18 be a challenge because of the sheer number and distribution of BMPs that can be applied  
19 throughout the state that will have to be recorded and quantified.

20 Basic economic principles suggest that a free-market arrangement will not produce many  
21 NPS/SW credits for market. Costs are much higher than for point source credits and a regulatory  
22 approach must therefore be instituted to formalize the load allocation for nitrogen and to  
23 structure participation by municipalities.

24 If a NPS/SW trading component were to be added in the future, it would most likely also be an  
25 incentive-based program rather than a free-market approach. Nitrogen is difficult and costly to  
26 control in Connecticut's urban/suburban setting, and reductions are unlikely to be cost  
27 competitive with POTW credits in a free market system. However, because municipalities are  
28 required to implement the Phase II stormwater permit, and various federal, state and local  
29 programs that require or emphasize NPS/SW management, there may be benefits of an incentive-

1 based approach to offset some of those costs. For example, payment for NPS/SW reductions at  
2 the same credit prices paid to POTWs under the NCE would help defray costs, and encourage  
3 additional nitrogen reductions from stormwater/NPS sources. Connecticut and the NCAB will  
4 continue to evaluate and explore the viability of these options.

5 Further, the cost for management will be enormous. EPA's Clean Water Needs Survey (EPA  
6 2008) has identified more than \$200 billion in wastewater management infrastructure needs that  
7 does not fully address nutrient control from both traditional point as well as nonpoint/stormwater  
8 sources or consider alternative technologies.

9 Although there are significance differences between water and air quality trading, there are also  
10 several potential barriers to effective trading systems for both media. These are related to  
11 accountability and monitoring; establishing standards and management goals; complexities of  
12 cross media and multiple source trading, including parity of sources; insurance that outcomes  
13 would reduce risk (environmental benefit); economics and marketability of traded credits; and  
14 transparency of the program including public outreach and stakeholder involvement.

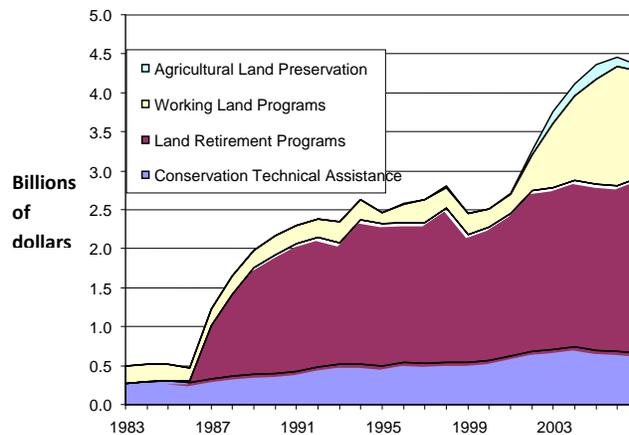
### 15 **3.3.3 Government programs, mandates, and policy conflicts**

16 The direct allocation of federal funds, and government policies (for various purposes) have  
17 created a variety of results, sometimes in conflict, that directly or indirectly affect Nr generation  
18 and management. Chief among these are those associated with U.S. agricultural and land-use  
19 policies, energy and transportation policies, and both point and non-point mandated controls on  
20 N-bearing aquatic resources including domestic and industrial wastewaters and agricultural  
21 runoff.

22 The principal agricultural conservation programs in the U.S. are administered by the USDA, and  
23 consist of the Conservation Reserve and Wetland Reserve Programs (CRP and WRP, land  
24 retirement programs), Environmental Quality Incentives Program (EQIP, a "working lands"  
25 program), various land preservation programs, and technical assistance programs to agricultural  
26 land managers. USDA also manages price support programs and insurance and disaster programs  
27 that, collectively, have relatively little potential for impacting Nr management). Figure 29  
28 illustrates funding trends for major initiatives showing the slowing of growth in retirement and  
29 assistance programs while preservation and EQIP have increased more recently. The committee  
30 is not able to provide guidance on the appropriate levels of funding for these programs. Slowing  
31 of the CRP may be a result of energy policy initiatives (see below). Increases in EQIP appear to  
32 be associated with greater attention to livestock production, a trend that reflects growing needs  
33 for better management practices in this area (see below and section 2.2.4). Of concern to the  
34 committee is the need for more effective approaches aimed at encouraging farmers and land  
35 managers to adopt proven conservation strategies at the field, farm, and feedlot scale (e.g. more  
36 advanced testing methods, geographic position systems-based variable rate fertilizer application,  
37 conservation practices for conserving Nr), and landscape scale (e.g. riparian buffers and filter  
38 strips, wetlands, and stream restoration). It is clear that the extent of such practices fall far below  
39 the technological frontier.

1

**Figure 29: Trends in USDA Conservation Expenditures, 1983-2005**



2

3 The construction and/or restoration of wetlands have received considerable attention in the past  
4 two decades as a conservation method. Such an approach has several positive attributes including  
5 promoting denitrification in watersheds containing or receiving  $N_r$ , flood protection, habitat  
6 preservation, and recreational potential (Hey and Philippi, 1995). In the upper Mississippi basin  
7 optimum siting of wetlands could result in as much as 0.4Tg of  $NO_3^-$  converted to  $N_2$  (Hey,  
8 2002; Mitsch et al., 1999). Of concern is the potential for the formation of  $N_2O$  in such systems  
9 if not operated properly. Further details of wetlands as a management tool are presented as an  
10 example in text box 6.

11

**Text Box 6: Water Quality Trading in the Illinois River Basin**

12 For various reasons, wetland restoration has been proposed and the magnitude of needed  
13 restoration estimated. For the Wetland Reserve Program (WRP), the Farm Bill of 1990 set a goal  
14 of restoring approximately 1 million acres. A few years later, the NRC (NRC, 1992) proposed a  
15 national goal of restoring 10 million acres of inland and coastal wetlands by 2010. The council  
16 went on to recommend that 400,000 miles of streams and rivers be restored by 2012 and that 1  
17 million acres of lakes be restored by 2000, both of which would further the control of reactive  
18 nitrogen. While none of these goals has been or is likely to be met by the recommended date,  
19 they articulated a need for wetland restoration addressing the important relationship between  
20 wetlands and water quality.

21 Taking into account the economics of using wetlands to manage  $N_r$  adds yet another dimension  
22 to site selection. Based on the results of the Water Environment Research Foundation's study  
23 (Hey et al., 2005), The Kinship Foundation sponsored a study (Kostel et al. in preparation) to  
24 define the market for producing and selling  $N_r$  (as  $NO_3^-$ ) credits. For this analysis, a real,  
25 potential market area was selected: the Illinois River watershed in Illinois—the tributaries  
26 draining Wisconsin, Indiana and Michigan were excluded. The producers of nitrogen credits  
27 were identified as “nutrient farmers” and they became the “sellers” of N credits. The “buyers,”

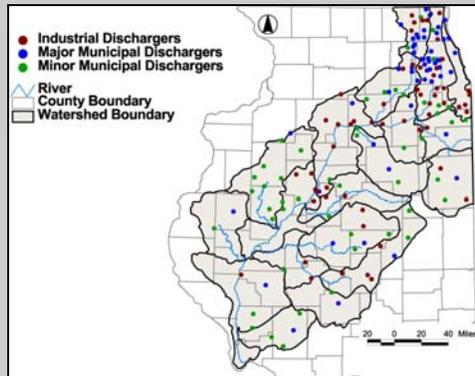
1 of nitrogen credits, were restricted to municipal and industrial wastewater treatment facilities,  
2 those facilities that hold an NPDES permit. This restriction, of course, resulted in a considerable  
3 understatement of the market size since the identified buyers emit less than 11% of the total  
4 aquatic N load (David and Gentry, 2000), which finds its way to the Mississippi River—air  
5 emission/deposition and agriculture account for the remaining 89%.

6 The watershed was divided into 19 sub-watersheds, spatially locating credit supply and demand.  
7 A linear programming model was developed and used to 1) examine the potential extent and  
8 distribution of nitrogen credit demand and supply; 2) compare the average seasonal demand  
9 levels to the supply capacity of nutrient farms; and, 3) evaluate the relative effects of seasonality.  
10 Market efficiency was imposed through the objective function: the least costly distribution of  
11 credit production to meet the given monthly demand. Thereby, sellers and buyers were identified  
12 and linked and the spatial characteristics of the market mapped by sub-watershed. At the same  
13 time, the equilibrium price of a credit, or the prevailing price at which buyers and sellers are  
14 willing to trade, was determined. The market, as represented by the model, determined where the  
15 most intensive wetland investment (i.e. wetland restoration) would be, the revenues returned to  
16 these investments, and the costs and savings to the buyers.

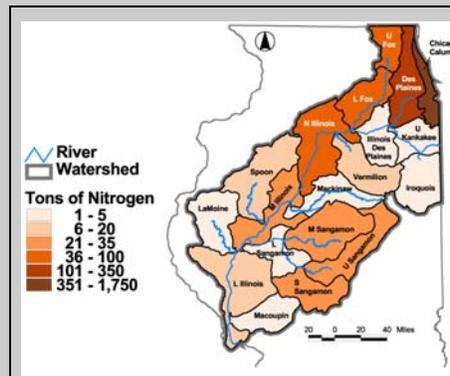
17 All 290 permitted dischargers (buyers) are geographically distributed as shown in Figure 30. The  
18 mass loading of the buyers (2,423 tons/month) is reflected in Figure 31. 89% of the demand  
19 comes from the northeastern corner of the basin (Upper Fox, Des Plaines, and Chicago/Calumet  
20 sub-watersheds), the Chicago metropolitan area. As illustrated by Figure 32, 41% of the wetland  
21 restoration area (using the criteria discussed above) were identified in the southwestern corner of  
22 the watershed (Lower Illinois, La Moine, Macoupin, Lower Sangamon, and Middle Illinois sub-  
23 watersheds), where the floodplain is almost entirely leveed. For the market study, the available  
24 load of Nr ( $\text{NO}_3^-$ ) by season and sub-watershed was mapped as illustrated in Figure 33. The N  
25 load was computed using water quality and flow data collected by the USGS from 1987-1997.  
26 The wetland and wastewater cost functions are described in Hey et al., 2005; however, the  
27 wetland cost functions were modified for the market study to reflect the variability of land costs  
28 across the watershed (i.e., higher land values in urban Chicago vis-à-vis lower land cost in rural  
29 Illinois). This variability is reflected in the spatial distribution marginal costs shown for the  
30 spring marginal costs grafted in Figure 34. As previously noted, wetland treatment costs vary by  
31 time of year because the level of microbial activity, which drives the denitrification process,  
32 varies with water temperature. So, in the winter more wetland area is required than in the  
33 summer to treat an equivalent load of Nr.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9

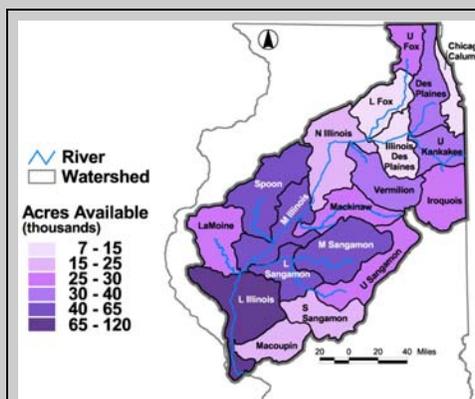
**Figure 30 Distribution of municipal (> 1 MGD discharge), and industrial dischargers in the Illinois River Watershed; symbols may represent more than one discharger at that location**



**Figure 31: Distribution of total nitrogen emissions by sub-watershed**

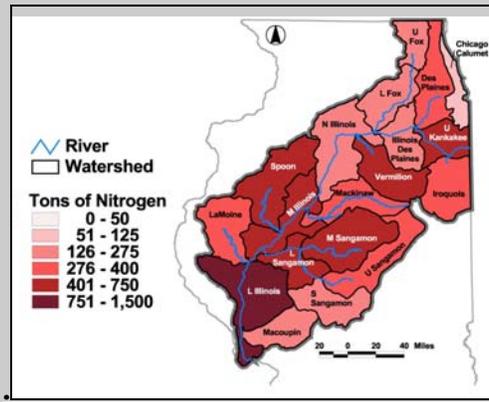


**Figure 32: Potential land availability in the 100-year flood zone for nutrient farming in each sub-watershed in the Illinois River Watershed**



1

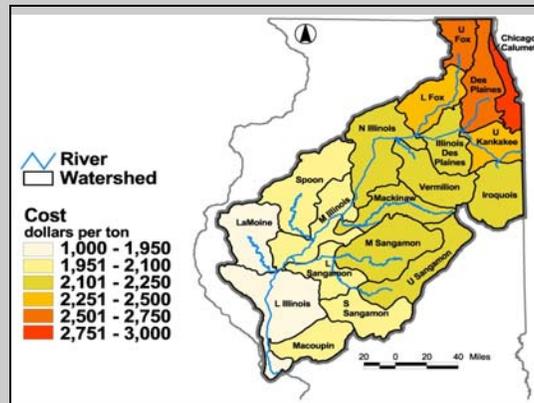
**Figure 33: Spring available total nitrogen load by sub-watershed**



2

3

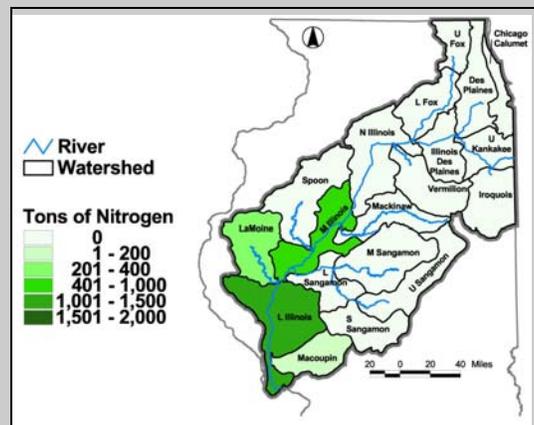
**Figure 34: Spring marginal cost (price) by watershed.**



4

5

**Figure 35: Unrestricted spring credit sales (tons/month) by sub-watershed**



6

**Three Regulatory Scenarios**

8

Regulatory agencies may require that dischargers and nutrient farms be located in proximity to each other and could impose “penalties” when the two are not. Thus, for the sake of analysis, the committee created three regulatory scenarios: 1) unrestricted (buyers can purchase nitrogen credits from nutrient farmers anywhere in the watershed without regard to location (the result of

9

10

11

1 this scenario is given in Figure 36); 2) restricted intra-watershed (buyers must purchase all  
 2 available credits within its own sub-watershed before buying in other sub-watersheds); 3)  
 3 Accrued 10% penalty (buyers pay an increasing “tax” on credits purchased in consecutive  
 4 downstream watersheds). The three regulatory scenarios were analyzed for each of the four  
 5 seasons. All results are can be found in Kostel et al. (2007) or Scott et al. (in preparation).

6 The “unrestricted” scenario is the least expensive because nutrient farms in this scenario are  
 7 located downstate where land is least expensive. In the other two scenarios, credits were  
 8 purchased a little more evenly throughout the watershed. Still, most of the credits in the southern  
 9 corner of the watershed were purchased. The “restricted intra-watershed” and “accrued 10%  
 10 penalty” scenarios resulted in more credits being purchased. This resulted in the sale of N credits  
 11 exceeding the mass of Nr emitted by wastewater treatment, which would benefit the overall  
 12 control of reactive nitrogen. It also would increase the value of the market and the profits of the  
 13 nutrient farmer. The down side of such regulatory controls is that they would drive up the price  
 14 effective price of nitrogen credits. If a buyer had to buy a 1.5 tons for every ton discharged  
 15 because credits are not available in the tributary watershed, the effective price of a credit would  
 16 be 1.5 times the price of the tributary sub-watershed. If prices rise too much, “concrete and steel”  
 17 technologies may become competitive.

18 Considering all of the point source dischargers in the Illinois River watershed, between 29,000  
 19 and 36,000 tons TN/year could be removed through nutrient farming under the studied trading  
 20 schemes (Table 26). The range of removal is a function of the penalties imposed on the market  
 21 by the regulatory agencies. Accordingly, the market revenue would range from \$70 million to  
 22 \$121 million/year. This is a sizeable market that could generate substantial profits, from \$6  
 23 million to \$38 million with the return on investment varying from 5 to 25%. If the savings are  
 24 shared evenly between the seller and buyer, the nutrient farmer could earn between \$200 and  
 25 \$300/acre/year net profit, which in many cases is greater than the profits from corn or soy bean  
 26 production. Further, these profits do not include any earnings from flood control or recreation as  
 27 suggested in the McKnight study report (Hey et al., 2004). With such profits, sufficient land  
 28 should be available for nutrient farming.

29 **Table 26: Nutrient Farm Market Parameters Under Three Trading Scenarios (Kostel et al.**  
 30 **in preparation)**

Parameter	Unrestricted	Restricted Intra-watershed	Accrued 10% Penalty
Total Credits Sold (tons)	29,078	29,078	35,781
Total Revenue <sup>10</sup>	\$69,925,497	\$99,571,889	\$121,457,652
Total Cost to Produce Credits	\$63,258,006	\$66,193,924	\$83,288,747
Profit	\$6,667,491	\$33,377,968	\$38,168,905

31  
 32 This analysis indicates that appropriate lands are available and that wetlands can be effectively  
 33 restored and efficiently used to control reactive nitrogen. The market, structured as discussed

<sup>10</sup> Assumes all credits were sold at the cheapest cost within the Illinois River Watershed.

1 above, could generate the capital to accomplish the needed large-scale wetland restoration while  
2 saving tax payers the cost of upgrading their municipal wastewater treatment plant (TWI, 2007).

### 3 **3.3.4. Biophysical and technical controls (control points) on transfer and transformations** 4 **of Nr in and between environmental systems.**

5 Within the nitrogen cascade there are a number of places where the flow of Nr is constrained or  
6 regulated, either by nature or by human intervention, or a combination of the two. This report  
7 refers to these places in the cascade as “control” points. The control points may restrict the flow  
8 of Nr species within environmental systems (atmospheric, terrestrial, aquatic) or between them.  
9 The control points vary from primary controls where Nr is minimized through conservation  
10 measures or through after the fact measures that attempt to convert Nr that is emitted or not fully  
11 used to nonpolluting products, such as to N<sub>2</sub> by denitrification or through long-term storage. The  
12 discussion of choke points is primarily focused on biophysical controls in terrestrial and aquatic  
13 environmental systems. A concluding section on technical controls discusses possibilities for  
14 decreasing NO<sub>x</sub> emissions from combustion.

#### 15 *3.3.4.1. Biophysical controls in terrestrial environmental systems*

16 Approximately 36 Tg of new Nr is introduced into the US each year (Table 1). This new Nr is  
17 derived from consumption of ~11 Tg of synthetic N fertilizer, ~8 Tg of N is fixed by biologically  
18 by crops, and ~ 5 Tg is emitted from fossil fuel combustion annually. This N is used to produce  
19 food and fiber (~15 Tg) or is formed during electrical generation, industrial production or  
20 transportation. Efforts to decrease the creation of new Nr should first look to conservation.

21 Conservation of fossil fuel and resulting decrease in use of fertilizer in food and fiber production  
22 or decreased Nr emission can come through a variety of mechanisms such as more energy  
23 efficient industrial processes, energy efficient homes and vehicles. Further gains are possible  
24 through conservation practices and alternatives to wasteful approaches, such as improving public  
25 transportation to minimize use of personal automobiles, and use of local products that don't  
26 require long-distance shipping.

27 Conservation in food and fiber production and food consumption can also play an important role  
28 in limiting Nr. As agriculture is the largest consumer and producer of Nr, consumption of  
29 fertilizer N could be decreased by changes in diet and increasing fertilizer N use efficiency in  
30 crop and fiber production systems. The control points discussed in this section include: protein  
31 consumption in the human diet, removing croplands that are susceptible to Nr loss from crop  
32 production, decreasing fertilizer N demand by increasing fertilizer use efficiency in crop and  
33 fiber production, turf grass and nitrogen fertilization in the US, and managing Nr during  
34 recycling through livestock production.

35 *(a) Decreasing the amount of fertilizer N needed through changes in human diet.* Along with  
36 increasing fertilizer N use, continued high intake of protein in developed countries and changes  
37 in the diet of people in developing countries will likely lead to greater N losses from global food  
38 production in the future. The first aspect of changes in food production concerns increasing  
39 protein consumption as global population increases and gets wealthier, which is likely to require  
40 increased N input into food production (Galloway et al. 2007; Naylor et al, 2005).

1 The average protein supply per person in developed countries is presently ~100 g per day, while  
2 in the developing countries it is only ~65 g per day [Food and Agricultural Organization  
3 Statistical Database (FAOSTAT), 2003). Protein is used because there is a direct proportionality  
4 between protein and nitrogen composition of food (ca 0.16 g N per 1 g protein). On average in  
5 1995, developed countries consumed ~55% of total protein from animal sources while  
6 developing countries derived ~25% of total protein from animals. Protein consumption was  
7 highest in the U.S. and western Europe, ~ 70 and ~60 g animal protein per person per day,  
8 respectively. In 2003, total protein consumption in the U.S. was 115 g person per person per  
9 day (74 derived from animals and 41 from vegetable (FAOSTAT, 2003). In developing  
10 countries, the greatest change in animal protein consumption has occurred in China where the  
11 consumption of meat products has increased 3.2 fold (from ~ 10 to ~32 g per person per day)  
12 since 1980. In Sub-Saharan Africa there has been no increase in either total (~ 50 g per person  
13 per day) or animal protein (~ 10 g per person per day) consumption during the past 30+ years  
14 (Mosier et al. 2002).

15 The reason for focusing on the consumption of animal protein is that more N is needed to  
16 produce a unit of animal protein than an equal amount of grain protein. Bleken et al. (2005) note  
17 that the N cost of animal production in Norway and the Netherlands was approximately five  
18 units of N in feeds for each unit of N produced. Approximately 2.5 units of N are required to  
19 produce a unit of wheat protein-N. Bequette et al. (2003) report that dairy cattle consume four  
20 units of N in feeds (including forage and grains) for every unit of N that appears in milk. Using  
21 a range of efficiencies for animal production practices, Kohn et al. (1997) estimated that 4 to 11  
22 units of fertilizer N would be used in a whole farm system to produce a unit of milk protein.  
23 This ratio would be lower when using legume N to feed cattle, as is commonly done. Based  
24 upon the extra N required to produce animal protein compared to grains, continued high protein  
25 consumption in developed countries and changes to higher protein diets in developing countries  
26 will likely increase N input and losses in food production.

27 Moderating this increase by decreasing the average amount of total protein consumed in  
28 developed countries is one mechanism of limiting part of the expected increased N requirement  
29 in food production. One example of a country with a good food supply and moderate  
30 consumption of animal protein is Italy in 1963. At that time food supply was adequate to ensure  
31 sufficient nutrition to all groups of society (Bleken 1997). Total protein consumption was 85 g  
32 per person per day, and consumption of animal protein was 32 g, roughly half of the current US  
33 diet, and yet much higher than the average of developing countries. Another example is Japan,  
34 where animal protein consumption has traditionally been low, although it has increased from 25  
35 g in 1963 to 54 g animal protein per person per day in 1995. In the same period the total protein  
36 consumption has increased from 73 g to 96 per person per day.

37 Bleken (1997) analyzed the relation between human diet and global N need for food production.  
38 Her analysis indicates that the total N needed for diets with high animal protein intake  
39 (comparable to many industrialized countries today) are almost twice as high as the N needed for  
40 the average diet in Italy 1963, mentioned above, or for Turkey in 1993. Based on her analysis,  
41 the committee assumes that in the high-N input regions per capita N need for food production  
42 may be reduced by 45%, which would reduce present-day N inputs by 15% worldwide.

43 Switching to a lower protein diet may not, however, reduce N losses if the new diet includes  
44 increased quantities of fruits, vegetables, and nuts, in addition to staple grains, beans and pulses.

1 Vegetables, fruit and nuts are high value crops that typically require large inputs of fertilizers and  
2 pesticides when produced at a large, commercial scale, and N fertilizer losses can be  
3 considerably larger than for grain crops. Having a very diverse diet that includes a wide range of  
4 high value fruits and vegetables that are available 365 days a year whether they are in-season  
5 locally or not, also have consequences for N inputs/outputs from agriculture--both within the  
6 U.S. and globally. Additional Nr may be conserved by decreasing the amount of food that is  
7 wasted.

8 *(b) Removing croplands that are susceptible to Nr loss from crop production.* Booth and  
9 Campbell (2007) analysis of NO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup> loading in the Mississippi River Basin provides estimates of N  
10 input from agricultural lands to be similar to those estimated by Del Grosso et al. (2006). These  
11 recommendations are essentially the same as those arrived at in the original national hypoxia  
12 assessment which suggested that the most leaky lands be taken out of production (Doering et al.  
13 1999). Booth and Campbell state that,

14 *Nitrogen derived from fertilizer runoff in the Mississippi River Basin (MRB) is*  
15 *acknowledged as a primary cause of hypoxia in the Gulf of Mexico. To identify*  
16 *the location and magnitude of nitrate runoff hotspots, and thus determine where*  
17 *increased conservation efforts may best improve water quality, we modeled the*  
18 *relationship between nitrogen inputs and spring nitrate loading in watersheds of*  
19 *the MRB. Fertilizer runoff was found to account for 59% of loading, atmospheric*  
20 *nitrate deposition for 17%, animal waste for 13%, and municipal waste for 11%.*  
21 *A nonlinear relationship between nitrate flux and fertilizer N inputs leads the*  
22 *model to identify a small but intensively cropped portion of the MRB as*  
23 *responsible for most agricultural nitrate runoff. Watersheds of the MRB with the*  
24 *highest rates of fertilizer runoff had the lowest amount of land enrolled in federal*  
25 *conservation programs. Our analysis suggests that scaling conservation effort in*  
26 *proportion to fertilizer use intensity could reduce agricultural nitrogen inputs to*  
27 *the Gulf of Mexico, and that the cost of doing so would be well within historic*  
28 *levels of federal funding for agriculture. Under this simple scenario, land*  
29 *enrolled in conservation programs would be increased by about 2.71 million*  
30 *hectares, a 29% increase over 2003 enrollments, while land taken out of*  
31 *traditional fertilized agriculture and enrolled in conservation programs would*  
32 *constitute about 3% of 2003 fertilized hectares.*

33 The Booth and Campbell approach places the leakiest intensively cropped lands into government  
34 programs like the Conservation Reserve Program - where they would be put into grass or cover  
35 crops. Doering et al. (1999) had a somewhat different approach. Under their analysis, nitrogen  
36 use or nitrogen loss reductions were imposed on agriculture and the USMP model adjusted crop  
37 rotations, tillage practices and fertilizer inputs within the Mississippi Basin - meeting the given  
38 Nr constraint while maximizing producer and consumer welfare. The model favored those crops  
39 and cropping systems at different points in the landscape having low nitrogen leakage. Where the  
40 model could not find a crop production system having positive returns while meeting the Nr  
41 restrictions, then that land was retired from production. This analysis suggests opportunities for  
42 maintaining land in agricultural production while still reducing Nr losses through better matching  
43 of land characteristics with crops and cropping systems.

1 (c) *Decreasing fertilizer N demand by increasing fertilizer use efficiency in crop and fiber*  
2 *production.* The largest input of Nr in North America is N) fertilizer used for crop production.  
3 The mean annual N fertilizer input to North America between 1999 and 2003 was 12.5 Tg. Of  
4 this fertilizer N, 66% was used to fertilize cereal crops, mainly corn and wheat (Dobermann and  
5 Cassman, 2005).

6 Corn yield in the U.S. has increased from an average of 100 bu/ac in 1985 to 136 bu/ac in 2005  
7 as a result of improved nutrient and pest management, expansion of irrigated area, conservation  
8 tillage, soil testing, and improved crop genetics (yield and pest resistance) [Council for  
9 Agricultural Science and Technology (CAST), 2006]. From 1980 to 2000, N-fertilizer use  
10 efficiency (NFUE, kg grain produced per kg applied N, hereafter expressed as kg grain / kg N)  
11 increased from 42 to 57 kg grain / kg N, a 35% efficiency gain during a period when average  
12 U.S. corn yields increased by 40% (Fixen and West, 2002). Despite this steady increase in  
13 NFUE, the average N fertilizer uptake efficiency for corn in the north-central U.S. was 37% of  
14 applied N in 2000 based on direct field measurements (Cassman et al. 2002). These results  
15 indicate that a large majority of the applied N fertilizer is vulnerable to transfer pathways such as  
16 volatilization, denitrification, runoff, and leaching. The results also suggest there is substantial  
17 room for improvement in N efficiency currently achieved by farmers.

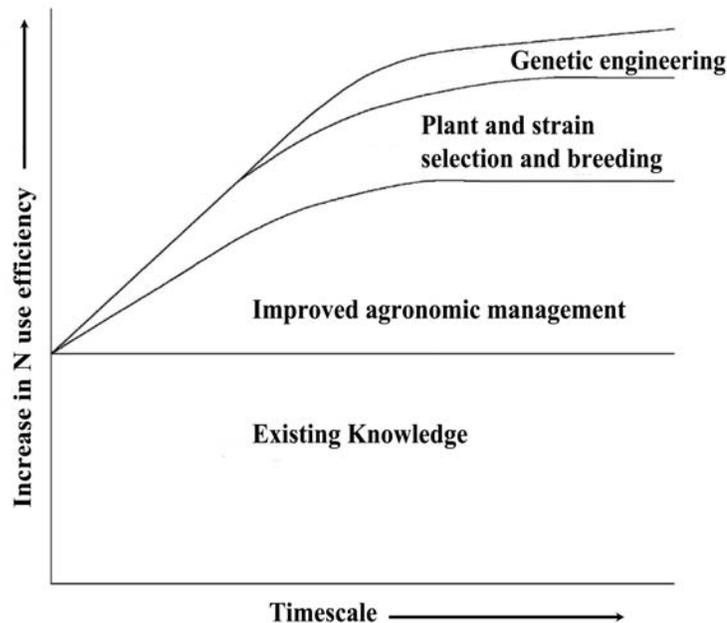
18 Although progress has been made to increase both cereal yield and NFUE, a concerted effort to  
19 further increase NFUE remains a logical control point to reduce production costs, because N  
20 fertilizer represents a significant input cost, and to limit Nr leakage (e.g. NH<sub>3</sub>, NO<sub>x</sub>, N<sub>2</sub>O, NO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup>)  
21 from agroecosystems.

22 The goal of reducing Nr while sustaining adequate rates of gain in cereal production to meet  
23 expected food demand will require increases in NFUE, which in turn will require innovative  
24 crop- and soil management practices. This need is exacerbated by the recent increase in demand  
25 for corn to produce ethanol biofuel. The concept of improved N synchrony—practices that better  
26 match the amount, timing, and geospatial location of applied N to crop-N demand and the N  
27 supply from indigenous soil resources-- is generally viewed as the most appropriate approach for  
28 improving NFUE (e.g. Appel, 1994; Cassman et al. 2002). The challenge is for greater  
29 synchrony between crop N demand and the N supply from *all sources* (e.g. soil, fertilizer,  
30 organic inputs such as manure, compost, or green manures, etc) throughout the growing season.  
31 Losses from all N-loss mechanisms increase in proportion to the amount of available N present  
32 in the soil profile at any given time.

33 Several promising technologies and combinations of technologies have emerged in recent years.  
34 Significant increases in NFUE are often achieved through reductions in N fertilizer use by 10 to  
35 30 %, while increases in yield tend to be small (Giller et al. 2004). Figure 36 indicates where  
36 expected greatest gains in NFUE are to be realized in the future from different technology  
37 options. Each of these improvements in management and genetics helps to better match the  
38 amount and timing of applied N to crop-N demand and the N supply from indigenous resources.  
39 However, large investments in research, extension education, and technology transfer will be  
40 required, and significant incentives implemented, to achieve the degree of improved synchrony  
41 needed to make substantial improvements in NFUE. The need to accelerate the rate of gain in  
42 crop yields to meet increasing demand for human food, livestock feed, and biofuels represents an  
43 additional new challenge. Crop prices are expected to rise as they more closely track the price of  
44 petroleum (CAST, 2006). Higher crop prices will motivate farmers to achieve higher yields, and

1 higher crop yields require a greater amount of N uptake to support increased biomass production  
2 (Greenwood et al., 1990). Therefore, an explicit emphasis on developing technologies that  
3 contribute to both increasing yields and NFUE will be needed to ensure that the goals of food  
4 security, biofuel production, and protection of environmental quality are met.

5 **Figure 36: The likely impact of research investment in increasing N fertilizer use efficiency**  
6 **(Giller et al. 2004)**



7  
8 (d) *Managing Nr during recycling through livestock production.* Newly fixed Nr is produced  
9 biologically or added as fertilizer to meet the demand for food and fiber production. Much of the  
10 N is used in cereal crop production and cereal crops are then used to feed livestock. The new Nr  
11 is then recycled through the livestock production system and becomes again susceptible to  
12 transfers to the atmosphere as ammonia and  $\text{NO}_x$ , is available for additional  $\text{N}_2\text{O}$  production, and  
13 movement into aquatic systems as  $\text{NH}_4$  and  $\text{NO}_3$ .

14 The bulk of the N fed to livestock ends up in manure, and where this manure (~ one half in urine  
15 and one half in feces) is produced, there is often a much greater supply than can be efficient or  
16 economically used as fertilizer on crops. For large animal feeding operations (AFO's) there is  
17 considerable expense associated with disposal of the manure. Various storage systems have been  
18 developed to deal with this excess manure, the most interesting of which, from the standpoint of  
19 integrated policy on N, convert the urea to  $\text{N}_2$ . These represent a choke point where reactive N is  
20 removed, on time scales of millennia, from biogeochemical cycles. The fraction of the feed N  
21 that is converted to  $\text{N}_2$  or even can be converted to  $\text{N}_2$  remain major unanswered scientific or  
22 technical questions; this brief report reviews the current state of knowledge.

23 The NRC (2003) report noted the paucity of credible data on the effects of mitigation technology  
24 on rates and fates of air emissions from AFO's, but called for their immediate implementation.

1 That report also called for a mass balance approach in which the losses of N species such as  
2 NH<sub>3</sub>, NO, N<sub>2</sub>, and N<sub>2</sub>O are expressed as a fraction of the total N loss. Quoting from the NRC  
3 report:

4 *Storage covers for slurry storage tanks, anaerobic lagoons, and earthen slurry*  
5 *pits are being studied as a method to decrease emissions from those*  
6 *containments. Both permeable and impermeable covers are being studied.*  
7 *Tested covers range from inexpensive material such as chopped straw (on slurry*  
8 *containments only) to more expensive materials such as high density*  
9 *polyethylene. Covers can decrease emissions from storage but their net effect on*  
10 *emissions from the system is conditional on how the effluent is used on the farm.*

11  
12 *Anaerobic digestion in closed containment has been studied for many types of*  
13 *applications. Anaerobic digestion is the process that occurs in an anaerobic*  
14 *lagoon. When conducted in closed vessels, gaseous emissions including methane,*  
15 *carbon dioxide and small amounts of other gasses (possibly ammonia, hydrogen*  
16 *sulfide, and VOCs) are captured and can be burned for electricity generation,*  
17 *water heating, or simply flared. The in-ground digester being tested on a swine*  
18 *farm in North Carolina is an example of the ambient temperature version of this*  
19 *technology (there are also mesophilic and thermophilic designs). The*  
20 *concentration of ammonia remaining in effluent from that digester is higher than*  
21 *the concentration in lagoon effluent and can be volatilized once exposed to air.*  
22

23 Recent research (e.g. Shores et al. 2005; Bicudo et al. 2004; Funk et al. 2004a; Funk et al.  
24 2004b) demonstrates reduction in NH<sub>3</sub> emissions after a permeable cover was installed. Miner  
25 et al. (2003) reported that a polyethylene cover can reduce NH<sub>3</sub> emissions by ~80%, but it is not  
26 clear what fraction of that N was converted to N<sub>2</sub>. Harper et al. (2000) reported that in a well-  
27 managed swine lagoon denitrification N<sub>2</sub> losses can be equivalent to N lost as NH<sub>3</sub>, in other  
28 words about 50% efficiency. Kermarrec et al. (1998) reported that sawdust litter helps reduce  
29 NH<sub>3</sub> emissions from pig manure with 44-74% of manure N converted to N<sub>2</sub>, but > 10% of the  
30 manure N was released as N<sub>2</sub>O. Sommer (1997) found that NH<sub>3</sub> was emitted from cattle and pig  
31 slurry tanks at the rate of 3.3 kg N m<sup>2</sup>/yr until covered with straw. After straw application NH<sub>3</sub>  
32 emissions were below detection limit. Mahimairaja et al. (1994) reported that NH<sub>3</sub> volatilization  
33 was reduced by 90-95% under anaerobic conditions. Section 2.2.4.5 contains a discussion of  
34 best management practices to minimize NH<sub>3</sub> emissions from livestock waste, and presents  
35 finding and recommendation 6 on the need for a framework for manure management.

36 *(e) Alternatives to current urban landscaping practices.* Section 2.2.5 discussed the use of turf  
37 grasses as a prominent feature in U.S. urban landscapes with over 1 TgN used to fertilize lawns  
38 each year (Table 9). New developments are most amenable to landscaping practices that may  
39 minimize the need to use supplemental fertilizer including preservation of the natural soil profile,  
40 use of turf types that require little or no fertilizer, minimizing turf areas, using organic  
41 maintenance techniques and choosing alternatives to lawns and exotic plant species such as  
42 naturalistic landscaping. Many of these practices are part of a low impact development  
43 philosophy, which can also combine other best management practices to mitigate the effects of  
44 impervious cover and landscape changes. Existing development is also amenable to many of

1 these practices, especially conversion of typical residential and commercial lawns to natural  
2 landscapes and retrofitting other BMPs that promote infiltration, such as rain gardens.

3 *(f) Structural and non-structural Best Management Practices (BMP) to treat runoff:* There are  
4 probably hundreds, if not thousands, of BMPs that have been designed and manufactured to treat  
5 runoff from both urban and agricultural lands. Whether applied to new development or existing  
6 agricultural or urban land use, most follow basic principles that simulate natural land features  
7 and processes that remove pollutants from runoff. They promote infiltration to take advantage of  
8 the cleansing value of passage through soils and to reduce runoff volumes, and provide for  
9 biological or chemical conditions that help remove pollutants.

10 The most notable of the processes for Nr is providing conditions that are adequate to denitrify Nr  
11 in the waste-stream in a process called biological nitrogen removal, or BNR. BNR simply creates  
12 conditions that convert initial forms of nitrogen to nitrate via oxidation, and convert nitrate to  
13 dinitrogen gas by providing conditions, especially high carbon and low oxygen, where the  
14 denitrification process can occur. These simulate natural conditions such as nitrification that  
15 occurs in oxic soils as water-borne nitrogen infiltrates into the soils and groundwater, and  
16 denitrification that occurs in highly-organic, saturated soils such as in wetlands, where oxygen is  
17 low.

18 Most BMPs are considered structural, and may be highly engineered “package” plants that can  
19 treat sewage or runoff, depending on scale and structure, or simple detention basins that allow  
20 sediments and adhered pollutants to settle out. “Artificial” wetlands are a good example of a  
21 more sophisticated BMP that takes advantage of natural processes, and may be created at the end  
22 of the stormwater pipe, or at edge of field. Non-structural BMPs are often preservation actions,  
23 as discussed earlier, or activities that prevent pollutants from entering the wastestream such as  
24 street sweeping or fertilizer limitation.

25 *(g) Wetlands to decrease  $\text{NO}_3^-$  loading of aquatic systems.* Much of the nitrate leached from  
26 agricultural fields could be removed from drainage water in wetlands, either natural, created, or  
27 restored. Nitrate removal from the water column in wetlands is performed by plant uptake,  
28 sequestration in the soils, and microbial transformation that include immobilization and  
29 denitrification. Plant uptake and microbiological immobilization result in temporary storages in  
30 the system since most nitrogen will eventually return to the wetland via plant death and  
31 decomposition. In contrast, denitrification constitutes a real nitrogen sink because in this process  
32 bacteria reduce  $\text{NO}_3^-$  to nitrogenous gases ( $\text{N}_2$ ,  $\text{NO}$ ,  $\text{N}_2\text{O}$ ) that are emitted to the atmosphere  
33 (Clement et al., 2002). In general,  $\text{NO}_3^-$  removal by wetlands, primarily caused by microbial  
34 denitrification, varies seasonally, with highest rates during summer and lowest rates during the  
35 coldest temperatures (Mitsch et al., 2000; Spieles and Mitsch, 2000; Hernandez and Mitsch,  
36 2007). Hernandez and Mitsch (2007) found that permanently flooded wetlands had lower  
37  $\text{N}_2\text{O}/\text{N}_2$  ratios of emissions than did intermittently flooded wetlands. They also found that the  
38 ratio was higher in the cold months even though the flux rates are much lower then. A full risk  
39 assessment needs to be made to determine how much pollutant swapping, i.e., exchanging  $\text{NO}_3^-$   
40 for  $\text{N}_2\text{O}$  is advisable.

41  
42 In addition to preserving existing wetlands there are two basic approaches utilizing wetlands for  
43 reducing the N and other nutrients from reaching rivers and streams and especially vulnerable  
44 downstream coastal systems: 1) creation and restoration of ecosystems, principally wetlands and

1 riparian forests, between farms and adjacent ditches, streams and rivers; and 2) diversion of  
2 rivers into adjacent constructed and restored wetlands all along the river courses (See Chapter 4).

3 At a series of workshops on restoration of the Mississippi-Ohio-Missouri (MOM) River Basin in  
4 2003-04 (Day et al., 2005; Mitsch and Day, 2006), scientists and managers were asked to focus  
5 on needed research and chokepoint opportunities, especially for managing N in that basin. They  
6 concluded that a major, interdisciplinary research program, as a lead-in to the actual restoration  
7 of wetlands and rivers, needs to take place with sufficient funding, study sites, and time to reduce  
8 remaining uncertainties about the efficacy of wetlands to solve pollution problems related to N.  
9 Twenty to thirty full-scale, existing and new agricultural/wetland demonstration projects should  
10 be located throughout the country and instrumented to study agricultural runoff into wetlands in  
11 a variety of soil conditions. Pilot and full-scale studies are needed of diversions into riparian  
12 systems along river channels to determine their effectiveness for nutrient removal.

13 To give scale to the solution needed, restoration of over 2 million hectares of wetlands is needed  
14 in the MOM basin to reduce the nitrogen load to the Gulf of Mexico sufficiently to ensure a  
15 reduction in the size of the hypoxia (Mitsch et al., 2001; Mitsch and Day, 2006; see Chapter 4).  
16 If wetlands could be economically and effectively restored where croplands now exist on hydric  
17 soils within the 100-year floodplain, returning croplands that are on hydric soils may be an  
18 important  $\text{NO}_3^-$  control mechanism. Cropland on hydric soil in the floodplain occupy about 2.8  
19 million hectare, 40% more than is needed for the restoration. If this area and its wetlands were  
20 given back to the Mississippi, over a million tons of  $\text{NO}_3^-$ -N would be annually removed or  
21 prevented from reaching the Gulf of Mexico (Hey et al. 2004). A recommendation encouraging  
22 “wide spread wetland restoration and creation with strategic placement of these wetlands where  
23 reactive nitrogen is highest in ditches, streams, and rivers” is made in Recommendation 9 (see  
24 section 2.3.1.3).

#### 25 *3.3.4.2 Technical controls (control points) on transfer and transformations of atmospheric* 26 *emissions of Nr in and between environmental systems: $\text{NO}_x$*

27 A major contributor to Nr in the atmosphere is fossil fuel combustion. During the combustion  
28 process  $\text{NO}_x$  ( $\text{NO}_x = \text{NO} + \text{NO}_2$ ) are released to the atmosphere. Globally the production of  
29  $\text{NO}_x$  has accelerated the last few decades through, primarily the increase in fossil fuel  
30 combustion (Galloway et al., 1995; 2008). With this increase in emissions from ~5 Tg N in 1940  
31 to ~ 25 Tg N in 2005, combustion of fossil fuels account for about 50% of the total global  $\text{NO}_x$   
32 emissions for 1990. Of the anthropogenic sources, fossil fuel, aircraft, biomass burning, and part  
33 of the soil emission are most important (Holland et al., 1997). Although global  $\text{NO}_x$  emissions  
34 continue to increase, these emissions are declining in the US. (see section 2.2.2).

35 Nitrogen oxide is formed during combustion by three mechanisms:

- 36 • thermal  $\text{NO}_x$  where N and oxygen ( $\text{O}_2$ ) gas, present normally in combustion air, combine  
37 at high temperatures, usually above 1600 C to form NO through the Zeldovich  
38 mechanism.
- 39 • fuel  $\text{NO}_x$  where nitrogen from a fuel, e.g., coal and biofuels, is released as some  
40 intermediate and then combines with  $\text{O}_2$  to form NO, and

- prompt  $\text{NO}_x$  where nitrogen gas combines with radical components of the fuel, forming various compounds including hydrogen cyanide and other cyano radicals. These in turn form  $\text{NO}_x$ . Contributions of prompt  $\text{NO}_x$  are usually low as compared to fuel  $\text{NO}_x$ .

There are several ways to control  $\text{NO}_x$ . The most common controls are on coal-fired electric utility generators and those are discussed below. Following electric utility generator controls, or external combustion systems, there is a discussion on internal combustion controls.

Reduction of the temperature limits the kinetics of the  $\text{N}/\text{O}_2$  reaction. Temperature can be controlled by using a fuel-rich mixture versus fuel lean. In this case the reactions to take place at lower temperatures. Fuel-rich mixtures also reduce the amount of  $\text{O}_2$  available for reaction and there are changes to the chemical mechanisms which limit the oxidation of  $\text{N}_2$ . If fuel-lean mixtures are used for temperature control, while the temperature is lower, there is a significant amount of  $\text{O}_2$  present. Typically in external combustion systems, this is implemented by using less excess air and using staged combustion. In addition, flue-gas recirculation (FGR) is used to lower the temperature. Low- $\text{NO}_x$  burners operate under the principle of internally staging the combustion. To reduce fuel  $\text{NO}_x$ , air and fuel staging are used to reduce the peak temperature where air and fuel are admitted in separate locations.

Chemical reduction of  $\text{NO}_x$  is also possible. These methods include: selective non-catalytic reduction (SNCR); SCR; and fuel reburning. SNCR is an add-on technology where urea or  $\text{NH}_3$  is injected in a controlled temperature zone to allow for the reduction of  $\text{NO}_x$ . SCR is also an add-on technology where the flue gas must pass through a catalyst bed to allow for reaction between ammonia and  $\text{NO}_x$ . Care must be taken with both technologies to avoid  $\text{NH}_3$  slip. Fuel reburning requires the injection of a fuel to create a zone where  $\text{NO}_x$  is reduced to  $\text{N}_2$ . Low  $\text{NO}_x$  burners may also use an internal fuel reburning to reduce the  $\text{NO}_x$ .

For internal combustion engines, the same mechanisms as discussed above are used but in a variety of different ways, since these systems are using high pressure and predominately have thermal  $\text{NO}_x$  versus fuel  $\text{NO}_x$  formation. Most technologies involve the need to reduce the peak temperature and duration of high temperatures of the combustion zone. For example, gas turbines utilize low  $\text{NO}_x$  burners, while spark ignition engines utilize a three-way catalyst which requires less than 0.5%  $\text{O}_2$ . In this case, additional  $\text{NO}_x$  is reduced by utilizing unburned fuel as a reagent over the catalyst for chemical reduction of  $\text{NO}_x$ . It should be noted however, that a side reaction for the three-way catalyst system produces ammonia. For diesel engines, delaying the injection of the fuel, and for spark ignited engines retarding the timing can reduce  $\text{NO}_x$  emissions. Engines also use exhaust gas recirculation (EGR) to reduce the peak temperatures. Recent road side studies have indicated high efficiency (~90%) for  $\text{NO}_x$  removal from the American light-duty fleet (Bishop and Stedman, 2008).

### **3.4 Risk reduction recommendations**

#### **3.4.1 Overarching recommendations**

Human activities have significantly increased the introduction of  $\text{Nr}$  into the U.S. environment and, through radical alterations of land use, have eliminated many of the natural features that once may have provided pollutant treatment. While there have been significant benefits resulting

1 from food production, there have also been, and continue to be, major risks to the health of both  
2 ecosystems and people due to the introduction of Nr into the nitrogen cascade. To optimize the  
3 benefits of Nr, and to minimize its impacts, will require an integrated nitrogen management  
4 strategy that not only involves EPA, but also coordination with other federal agencies, the States,  
5 the private sector, universities, and a strong public outreach program. The committee  
6 understands that there are real economic costs to the recommendations contained in this report.  
7 For each recommendation there will of necessity be tradeoffs derived from the varying cost-  
8 effectiveness of different strategies.

9 The committee makes three over-arching recommendations:

#### 10 **Recommendation A**

11 *An integrated approach to the management of Nr will likely use a combination of these*  
12 *four implementation mechanisms. Each mechanism must be appropriate to the nature of*  
13 *the problem at hand, supported by critical research on decreasing the risks of excess Nr,*  
14 *and reflect an integrated policy that recognizes the complexities and tradeoffs associated*  
15 *with the nitrogen cascade. Management efforts at one point in the cascade may be more*  
16 *efficient and cost effective than control or intervention at another point. This is why*  
17 *understanding the nature and dynamics of the N cascade is critically important.*

18

#### 19 **Recommendation B**

20 *EPA should form an Intra-agency Nr Management Task Force that will build on existing*  
21 *Nr research and management capabilities within the Agency. This Intra-Agency Task*  
22 *Force should be aimed at increasing scientific understanding of: 1) Nr impacts on*  
23 *terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems, human health, and climate, 2) Nr-relevant monitoring*  
24 *requirements, and 3) the most efficient and cost-effective means by which to decrease*  
25 *various adverse impacts of Nr loads as they cascade through the environment.*

26

#### 27 **Recommendation C**

28 *EPA should join with other agencies within the US government in establishing an Inter-*  
29 *agency Nr Management Task Force. The members of this Inter-Agency Task Force*  
30 *should include at least the following federal agencies: US Department of Agriculture*  
31 *(USDA), US Department of Energy (DOE), US Department of Transportation (DOT),*  
32 *National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA), US Geological Survey*  
33 *(USGS), US Forest Service (USFS,) and Federal Emergency Management Agency*  
34 *(FEMA)). This Task Force should coordinate federal programs that address Nr concerns*  
35 *and help ensure clear responsibilities for monitoring, modeling, researching, and*  
36 *managing Nr in the environment.*

37 The intra- and inter-agency Nr-Management Task Forces should take a systems approach to both  
38 scientific research and public policy by emphasizing the following research and management  
39 goals:

- 40 • Development of methods to help implement a systems approach
- 41 ○ developing and evaluating proposed Nr budgets

- 1           ○     developing appropriate life cycle accounting methods
- 2           ○     developing monitoring as the basis for informed policies, regulations, and
- 3           incentive frameworks for addressing excess Nr loads
- 4           ○     evaluating the critical loads approach to air and water quality management
- 5           ○     developing Nr indicators for excess Nr effects on human health and environment
- 6           ○     developing new systems-based approaches for controlling Nr releases to the
- 7           environment
- 8           ●     Enhancing ecosystem services that lead to the denitrification of Nr in the landscape
- 9           including reconnecting rivers and streams to their floodplain, creation and restoration of
- 10          wetlands in agricultural landscapes, and stream and ditch enhancements that increase the
- 11          surface area of potential denitrification.
- 12          ●     Best management practices (BMPs)
- 13          ○     developing the scientific understanding required for identifying best management
- 14          practices (BMPs) for specific application, including:
- 15                  ■     Nr applications in agriculture to ensure adequate food, feed, fiber, and
- 16                  bioenergy feedstock supply while also avoiding negative impacts on the
- 17                  environment and human health;
- 18                  ■     Nr applications for developed (e.g., residential and commercial) runoff
- 19                  mitigation and landscape maintenance;
- 20                  ■     planning and pollution prevention including low impact development and
- 21                  natural ecosystem service preservation;
- 22                  ■     Enhancing the appropriate matching of crops, cropping systems, and land
- 23                  types and capabilities for the most productive use of Nr and the reduction
- 24                  of excess Nr
- 25                  ■     development and natural ecosystem service preservation;
- 26                  ■     primary use of natural land features and attributes, such as wetland
- 27                  preservation and enhancement, natural soil profiles and buffer strips;
- 28                  ■     improved removal of Nr from sewage waste streams at both large-scale
- 29                  wastewater treatment facilities and individual subsurface (septic) systems
- 30          ○     establishing proactive extension and technology transfer approaches to facilitate
- 31          adoption of BMPs
- 32          ●     Assessment activities
- 33          ○     assessing combined carbon (C) and Nr effects on terrestrial and aquatic
- 34          ecosystems

- 1           ○     assessing indicators/endpoints, costs, benefits and risks associated with
- 2                     impairment of human health and decline and restoration of ecosystem services
- 3           ○     reviewing existing and proposed legislation for purposes of extending Nr
- 4                     regulatory authority or streamlining procedures for enacting Nr risk reduction
- 5                     strategies
- 6           ○     evaluating economic incentives, particularly those that integrate air, aquatic, and
- 7                     land sources of excess Nr
- 8           •     Developing new education, outreach, and communication initiatives

### 9     **3.4.2 Near-term target recommendations**

10  
11     INC makes four recommendations that set near-term targets for the decrease of Nr entering the  
12     environment from various sources. These, and their rationale, are set forth below.

#### 13 14     **Target Goal 1. Controls on NO<sub>x</sub> emissions from mobile and stationary sources**

15     The Clean Air Act (1970) and its Amendment (1990) have resulted in NO<sub>x</sub> emissions that are  
16     less than 50 percent of what they would have been without existing controls. While this is an  
17     admirable accomplishment, there is still a need to seek improvements. NO<sub>x</sub> emissions are an  
18     order of magnitude greater than at the beginning of the 20<sup>th</sup> century. As a consequence there  
19     remain significant negative impacts on both humans and ecosystems. In 2002, coal-fired utilities  
20     generated approximately 1.3 Tg N annually. If all coal-fired plants used state-of-the-art NO<sub>x</sub>  
21     controls, this number could be reduced by 0.6 Tg N/yr; in fact the NO<sub>x</sub> State Implementation  
22     Plans enacted in 2003 and 2004 reduced 2002 emissions by 0.3 Tg N/yr, so in essence, half the  
23     reduction has already been accomplished. The EPA should continue to reduce NO<sub>x</sub> emissions  
24     from major point sources, including electric generating stations and industrial sources, expanding  
25     the use of market mechanisms such as cap and trade. Under this scenario, it is likely that high  
26     efficiency, low emission power plants will be built for energy needs.

27     For mobile sources, emissions for highway and off-highway sources are approximately 2.2 Tg  
28     N/yr and 1.2 Tg N/yr, respectively. For on road vehicles, better controls for heavy duty diesel  
29     vehicles are needed. For off-road vehicles, which include locomotives, construction, farm,  
30     landscaping equipment, and marine vehicles, there are currently no controls, but 80-90% NO<sub>x</sub>  
31     removal is technically achievable. Assuming a 40% reduction for these sources, there is a  
32     potential reduction of 1.4 Tg. The total reduction for both mobile and stationary sources is then  
33     approximately 2 Tg N/yr. Part of achieving such levels of compliance will require the  
34     implementation of inspection and maintenance programs or road-side monitoring.

35     INC cautions, however, that achieving such a goal may be inadequate for many areas to meet the  
36     new 65 ppb ozone standard recommended by the CASAC or even the 75 ppb currently  
37     promulgated. Additional measures such as increasing the role of solar- and wind-generated  
38     electricity, wider use of hybrid and electric cars, and public transit conducive to energy  
39     conservation and reduced emissions should be promoted.

40             **Target Recommendation 1.** *INC recommends that the EPA expand its NO<sub>x</sub> control*  
41             *efforts from the current decreases of emissions of light duty vehicles (including passenger*

1           cars) and power plants to include other important unregulated mobile and stationary  
2           sources (e.g., off road vehicles) sufficient to achieve a **2.0 Tg N/yr** decrease in the  
3           generation of reactive nitrogen.

## 4           **Target Goal 2. Nr discharges and emissions from agricultural lands**

6           INC finds that excess flows of Nr into streams, rivers, and coastal systems can be reduced by  
7           approximately 20% (~1 Tg N/yr) through improved methods of landscape management and  
8           without undue disruption to agricultural production. This would include activities such as using  
9           wetland management (e.g., USDA Wetlands Protection Program), improved tile-drainage  
10          systems and riparian buffers on crop land, and implementing storm water and nonpoint source  
11          management practices (e.g., EPA permitting and funding programs).

12          In addition, INC believes that crop N-uptake efficiencies can be increased by up to 25% over  
13          current levels through a combination of knowledge-based practices and advances in fertilizer  
14          technology (such as controlled release and inhibition of nitrification). Crop output can be  
15          increased while reducing total Nr by up to 20% of applied synthetic fertilizers, approximately **2.4**  
16          **Tg N/yr** below current levels of Nr additions to the environment. These are appropriate targets  
17          with today's available technologies. Further progress is possible through expanded research  
18          programs.

19          INC is concerned about current policies and practices governing biofuel development. Acreage  
20          devoted to corn production has increased substantially for corn based ethanol production during  
21          the past several years (with nearly one-third of the crop currently devoted to bioethanol  
22          production), with fertilizer nitrogen increasing by at least 10% (an additional 0.5 Tg N/yr),  
23          largely to meet biofuel feedstock crop demand. In the absence of Nr controls and a failure to  
24          implement best practices, current biofuels policies will make it extremely difficult to reduce Nr  
25          transfers to soils, water and air (Simpson et al. 2008). Integrated management strategies will be  
26          required.

27          INC also notes with concern the increase of N<sub>2</sub>O in the atmosphere. INC believes that  
28          greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions trading will provide both opportunities and challenges for  
29          mitigating Nr environmental and health impacts. Policies and regulations should consider how to  
30          reward reductions of N-related GHG. Biofuel subsidies that accurately account for Nr  
31          contributions to GHG emissions, certification of individual biofuel plants for GHG impact, and  
32          rewards for farmers who reduce N<sub>2</sub>O emissions are examples of how an integrated strategy can  
33          reduce agricultural GHG impacts. For additional production of liquid biofuels beyond the  
34          grandfathered amount in the Energy Independence and Security Act (EISA), EPA has the power  
35          to exercise some controls on N<sub>2</sub>O emissions through the life cycle greenhouse gas accounting  
36          requirements. In this regard, the committee endorses Section 204 of the EISA calling on the  
37          Agency to adopt a life cycle approach to the assessment of future renewable fuel standards as a  
38          positive step toward a comprehensive analysis.

39                 Target Recommendation 2. *INC recommends a goal of decreasing livestock-derived NH<sub>3</sub>*  
40                 *emissions by 30% (a decrease of 0.5 Tg N/yr) by a combination of BMPs and engineered*  
41                 *solutions. This is expected to decrease PM<sub>2.5</sub> by ~0.3 µg/m<sup>3</sup> (2.5%), and improve health*  
42                 *of ecosystems by achieving progress towards critical load recommendations.*

1 *Additionally we recommend decreasing NH<sub>3</sub> emissions derived from fertilizer*  
 2 *applications by 20% (decrease by ~0.2 Tg N/yr), through the use of NH<sub>3</sub> treatment*  
 3 *systems and BMPs.*  
 4

5 **Target Goal 3. Ammonia emissions from livestock management and manure handling**

6 In spite of gains made over the last several decades in decreasing the amount of NO<sub>x</sub> emitted  
 7 from stationary and mobile combustion sources, the total amount of Nr released into the  
 8 atmosphere has remained relatively constant. This is related to the essentially unregulated release  
 9 of ammonia from livestock operations. At the present time, fewer livestock are required to  
 10 produce more animal products than in the past. For example, since 1975 milk production has  
 11 increased linearly at the rate of ~ 180 kg milk per cow /yr while milk cow herd population  
 12 decreased at the rate of ~69,000 head per yr, i.e. the 60% greater amount of milk produced in  
 13 2006 compared to 1970 required 25% fewer cows. Animal inventories declined by 10% for beef  
 14 brood cows from 36 million head in 1970 to 33 million head in 2006, and the inventory of  
 15 breeder pigs and market hogs declined 8% from 673 million head to 625 million head in the  
 16 same period, even with similar or greater annual meat production. These trends resulted from  
 17 greater growth rates of animals producing more meat in a shorter amount of time. In 1970,  
 18 broilers were slaughtered after 80 days on feed at 1.7 kg live weight, but by 2006 the average  
 19 weight was 2.5 kg after only 44 days on feed. These trends are in requiring fewer animals to  
 20 produce more animal food products through improved diet and increased production efficiency  
 21 will continue.  
 22

23 Implementation of improved methods of livestock management and manure handling and  
 24 treatment to decrease NH<sub>3</sub> emissions that have been developed since 1990 and will further  
 25 decrease ammonia and other gases and odor emissions. For example, sawdust litter helps  
 26 decrease NH<sub>3</sub> emissions from pig manure with 44-74% of manure N converted to N<sub>2</sub>. Storage  
 27 covers for slurry storage tanks, anaerobic lagoons, and earthen slurry pits decrease emissions  
 28 from those containments. Anaerobic digestion in closed containment has been studied for many  
 29 types of applications. Recent research demonstrates reduction in NH<sub>3</sub> emissions after a  
 30 permeable cover was installed, e.g a polyethylene cover decreased NH<sub>3</sub> emissions by ~80%. A  
 31 well managed swine lagoon can denitrify approximately 50% of the excreted N to N<sub>2</sub>. Recently  
 32 engineered developments utilizing closed loop systems (Aneja et al. 2008) substantially reduce  
 33 atmospheric emissions of ammonia (> 95%) and odor at hog facilities.  
 34

35 **Table 27: Estimates for potential decreases in NH<sub>3</sub> emissions from livestock manure in the**  
 36 **U.S. (estimate is based on livestock emissions of 1.6 Tg from Table 1).**

NH <sub>3</sub> Source	% of Total NH <sub>3</sub>	Tg NH <sub>3</sub> -N/yr emitted	Estimated Decrease of NH <sub>3</sub>	
			%	Tg N/yr
Dairy	23.1	0.37	10	0.040
Beef	27.1	0.44	10	0.040
Poultry	27.5	0.44	50	0.220
Swine	17.5	0.28	50	0.140
Goat/sheep	1.6	0.03	10	0.003
Horse	2.9	0.05	10	0.005
<b>Total</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>1.61</b>		<b>0.450</b>

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42

**Target recommendation 3.** *INC recommends that excess flows of Nr into streams, rivers, and coastal systems be decreased by approximately 20% (~1 Tg N/yr) through improved landscape management and without undue disruption to agricultural production. This would include activities such as using large-scale wetland creation and restoration to provide needed ecosystem services of Nr retention and conversion as well as matching cropping systems and intensity of Nr use to land characteristics.. Improved tile-drainage systems and riparian buffers on crop land, and implementing storm water and non-point source management practices (e.g., EPA permitting and funding programs) are other alternatives that are less proven. In addition, the committee recommends that crop N-uptake efficiencies be increased by up to 25% over current practices through a combination of knowledge-based practices and advances in fertilizer technology (such as controlled release and inhibition of nitrification). Crop output can be increased while decreasing total Nr by up to 20% of applied artificial Nr, amounting to ~2.4 Tg N/yr below current amounts of Nr additions to the environment. These are appropriate targets with today’s available technologies and further progress is possible.*

**Target Goal 4. Discharge of Nr from developed lands and point sources**

National loadings of Nr to the environment from public and private wastewater point sources are relatively modest in comparison with global Nr releases, however they can be important local sources with associated impacts. Further, in the last decade there has been increasing point source permitting requirements for storm water under the NPDES program focusing in on urban runoff, industrial sites and new construction. While the stormwater permits cover much of the developed land runoff, there are also developed areas that do not exceed threshold conditions for the NPDES program and, although functionally indistinguishable from permitted stormwater runoff, runoff from those areas is still considered “nonpoint source” according to the CWA.

There are two funding sources of significance authorized in the CWA that are used to fund projects relevant to the control of Nr. Section 319 establishes state nonpoint source management programs to plan for and implement management measures that abate sources of nonpoint pollution from eight source categories, including both urban and agricultural sources; however, the CWA disallows use of 319 funds for NPDES permit requirements, so urban areas with stormwater permits do not qualify for Section 319 funding. Over the years section 319 has made available, through 60% matching funds, over \$1.6 billion in assistance. The much larger source of funding comes under Title VI of the CWA, which has provided over \$24 billion (federal) for the construction of treatment facilities for point sources of wastewater over the past twenty years, although only a fraction of this amount has been dedicated to denitrification processes. Title VI “state revolving” load funds can be used for stormwater management, as well as other water pollution management activities, but not all states have chosen to use funds beyond traditional sewage treatment plant infrastructure needs because of the large backlog of demand for those purposes.

1           **Target Recommendation 4.** *INC recommends that a high priority be assigned to*  
2           *nutrient management through a targeted construction grants program under the CWA.*  
3           *This will decrease Nr emissions by between **0.5 and 0.8 Tg N/yr.***

4

5    **3.4.3 Summary statement**

6    The committee's recommendations, if implemented, would reduce total Nr loadings to the  
7    environment in the U.S. by approximately 25% below current levels. The committee believes  
8    that these represent realistic near-term targets based on current technology, however further  
9    reductions are needed for many N-sensitive ecosystems and to ensure that health-related  
10   standards are maintained. Achieving and going beyond these recommended Nr reduction targets  
11   are critical given the growing demand for food- and fiber-production and energy use from  
12   population pressure and economic growth.

**Appendix 1: Key to chemical abbreviations**

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32

- AFO – Animal feeding operations
- C - Carbon
- CFC – Chlorofluorocarbon
- DIN – Dissolved inorganic nitrogen
- DO – Dissolved Oxygen
- Fe - Iron
- HNO<sub>3</sub> – Nitric Acid
- HONO –Nitrous Acid
- N – Nitrogen
- N<sub>2</sub> –Diatomic nitrogen
- N<sub>2</sub>O – Nitrous oxide,
- N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub> – Dinitrogen Pentoxide
- NH<sub>3</sub> – Ammonia
- NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup> – Ammonium
- NH<sub>x</sub> – NH<sub>3</sub> + NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup>
- NO – Nitric Oxide
- NO<sub>2</sub> – Nitrogen Dioxide
- NO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup> – Nitrate ion
- NO<sub>3</sub> – Nitrate radical,
- Norg – Organic Nitrogen
- NO<sub>x</sub> – Nitrogen Oxides (NO + NO<sub>2</sub>)
- NO<sub>y</sub>– (NO, NO<sub>2</sub>, NO<sub>3</sub>, N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub>, HONO, HNO<sub>3</sub>, NO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup>, PAN and other organo-nitrates, RONO<sub>2</sub>)
- Nr – Reactive Nitrogen
- O<sub>2</sub> – Oxygen
- OH – Hydroxyl radical
- P – Phosphorus
- PAN– Polyacrylonitrile
- PM – Particulate Matter
- PM<sub>2.5</sub> – Particulate Matter less than 2.5 microns in diameter

- 1 PM<sub>10</sub> – Particulate Matter less than 10 microns in diameter
- 2 RONO<sub>2</sub> – Organic Nitrates
- 3 Si – Silicon
- 4 SO<sub>2</sub> – Sulfur dioxide
- 5 SO<sub>4</sub><sup>2-</sup> – Sulfate
- 6 TAN – Total ammonical nitrogen

1 **Appendix 2: Acronyms and abbreviations**

2

3 AAPFCO – Association of American Plant Food Control Officials)

4 AFO – Animal Feeding Operation

5 AIRMON – Atmospheric and Integrated Research Monitoring Network

6 AOB – Ammonia Oxidizing Bacteria

7 BL – Boundary layer

8 BMP – Best Management Practice

9 BNF– Biological Nitrogen Fixation

10 BNR – Biological Nutrient (or Nitrogen) Removal

11 CAA – Clean Air Act

12 CAFO – Concentrated Animal Feeding Operation

13 CAIR – Clean Air Interstate Rule (

14 CALM – Consolidated Assessment and Listing Methodology

15 CAST – Council for Agricultural Science and Technology

16 CASTNET – Clean Air Standards and Trends Network

17 C-BNF – Cultivation-induced biological nitrogen fixation ()

18 CFC – Chlorofluorocarbon

19 CFR – Code of Federal Regulations

20 CL – Critical load

21 CLAD – Critical Loads Ad-Hoc Committee

22 CMAQ – Community Multiscale Air Quality

23 DRP – Conservation Reserve Program

24 CSO – Combined sewer overflow

25 CTM – Chemical Transport Models

26 CWA – Clean Water Act

27 DIN – Dissolved Inorganic Nitrogen

28 DO – Dissolved Oxygen

29 DOE – U.S. Department of Energy

30 DOT – U.S. Department of Transportation

31 ECU – Electricity generating units

32 EFD – Essential Facilities Doctrine

- 1 EGR – Exhaust gas recirculation
- 2 EISA – Energy Independence and Security Act
- 3 EPA – United States Environmental Protection Agency
- 4 EQIP - Environmental Quality Incentives
- 5 EU – European Union
- 6 FAO – Food and Agricultural Organization of the United Nations
- 7 FAOSTAT – Food and Agricultural Organization Statistical Database
- 8 FGR – Flue-gas recirculation (FGR)
- 9 ha – Hectare
- 10 GHG – Greenhouse Gas
- 11 GPS – Geographic Positioning System
- 12 HAB – Harmful Algal Bloom
- 13 IPCC – Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change
- 14 ISA – Integrated Science Assessments
- 15 ITQ - Individual Transferable Quota
- 16 kg – Kilogram
- 17 L - Liter
- 18 LA – Load Allocation
- 19 LISS – Long Island Sound Study
- 20 mg - Milligrams
- 21 MGD – Million Gallons per Day
- 22 Mmt – Million metric tons
- 23 MT - metric tons
- 24 MOM – Mississippi-Ohio-Missouri
- 25 MRB – Mississippi River Basin
- 26 MS4 – Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System
- 27 NAAQS – National Ambient Air Quality Standards
- 28 NADP – National Atmospheric Deposition Program
- 29 NASS – National Agricultural Statistics Service Information
- 30 NCA – National Coastal Assessment
- 31 NCE – Nitrogen Credit Exchange
- 32 NCCR – National Coastal Condition Report

- 1 NEEA – National Estuarine Eutrophication Assessment
- 2 NESCAUM – Northeast States for Coordinated Air Use Management
- 3 NFUE - Nitrogen Fertilizer Use Efficiency
- 4 NMP – Nutrient Management Plan
- 5 NOAA – National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
- 6 NPS – Nonpoint Source
- 7 NRC – National Research Council
- 8 NRCS – Natural Resources Conservation Service
- 9 NRD – Natural Resource District
- 10 NRI –National Resources Inventory
- 11 NTN – National Trends Network
- 12 NUE – Nitrogen Use Efficiency. NUE is defined as the kg grain produced per kg of total
- 13 N used by the crop, where total N includes N from fertilizer, biological N fixation and
- 14 soil organic matter mineralization
- 15 OTAG – Ozone Transport Assessment Group
- 16 OTC – Ozone Transport Commission
- 17 PE – Physiological Efficiency with which the N taken up by the crop is used to produce
- 18 economic yield such as grain or fruit
- 19 PFP – Partial Factor Productivity
- 20 POTW – Publicly Owned Treatment Works
- 21 PSD – Prevention of Significant Deterioration
- 22 RE –Recovery Efficiency (kg N uptake per kg N applied)]
- 23 SAV – Submerged Aquatic Vegetation
- 24 SNCR – Selective non-catalytic
- 25 SCR – Selective Catalytic Reduction
- 26 SIP – State Implementation Plan
- 27 SOM – Soil organic matter
- 28 SPATIally Referenced Regressions On Watershed Attributes Model – SPARROW
- 29 STP – Sewage Treatment Plant
- 30 SW – Storm Water
- 31 SWAT – Storm Water Assessment Tool
- 32 SWPPP – Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan
- 33 T – Temperature

- 1 Tg – Teragram (million metric tons or  $10^{12}$  grams)
- 2 TMDL – Total Maximum Daily Load
- 3 UFTRS – Uniform Fertilizer Tonnage Reporting System
- 4 UNECE – United Nations Economic Commission for Europe
- 5 US – United States of America
- 6 USDA – U.S. Department of Agriculture
- 7 USGS – U.S. Geological Survey
- 8 USEPA – United States Environmental Protection Agency
- 9 WHO – World Health Organization
- 10 WLA – Wasteload Allocation
- 11 WPCA – Water Pollution Control Authorities
- 12 WRI – World Resources Institute
- 13 WRP – Wetland Reserve Program
- 14 WSA – Wadeable Stream Assessment

1 **Appendix 3: Findings and Recommendations of the Integrated Nitrogen Committee**

2 **1. Introduction**

3 This appendix contains a compilation of all the Findings and Recommendations of the  
4 Integrated Nitrogen Committee. Following a listing of the four overarching  
5 recommendations, the more specific recommendations are listed with appropriate section  
6 headings.

7 **2. Overarching Recommendations**

8 **Recommendation A**

9 *An integrated approach to the management of Nr will likely use a combination of*  
10 *these four implementation mechanisms. Each mechanism must be appropriate to*  
11 *the nature of the problem at hand, supported by critical research on decreasing*  
12 *the risks of excess Nr, and reflect an integrated policy that recognizes the*  
13 *complexities and tradeoffs associated with the nitrogen cascade. Management*  
14 *efforts at one point in the cascade may be more efficient and cost effective than*  
15 *control or intervention at another point. This is why understanding the nature*  
16 *and dynamics of the N cascade is critically important.*

17

18 **Recommendation B**

19 *EPA should form an Intra-agency Nr Management Task Force that will build on*  
20 *existing Nr research and management capabilities within the Agency. This Intra-*  
21 *Agency Task Force should be aimed at increasing scientific understanding of: 1)*  
22 *Nr impacts on terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems, human health, and climate,2)*  
23 *Nr-relevant monitoring requirements, and 3) the most efficient and cost-effective*  
24 *means by which to decrease various adverse impacts of Nr loads as they cascade*  
25 *through the environment.*

26

27 **Recommendation C**

28 *EPA should join with other agencies within the US government in establishing an*  
29 *Inter-agency Nr Management Task Force. The members of this Inter-Agency*  
30 *Task Force should include at least the following federal agencies: US Department*  
31 *of Agriculture (USDA), US Department of Energy (DOE), US Department of*  
32 *Transportation (DOT), National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration*  
33 *(NOAA), US Geological Survey (USGS), US Forest Service (USFS,) and Federal*  
34 *Emergency Management Agency (FEMA)). This Task Force should coordinate*  
35 *federal programs that address Nr concerns and help ensure clear responsibilities*  
36 *for monitoring, modeling, researching, and managing Nr in the environment.*

37

38 The intra- and inter-agency Nr-Management Task Forces should take a systems  
39 approach to research, monitoring, and evaluation in the following areas to inform  
40 public policy related to Nr management:

- 1       • Development of methods to help implement a systems approach
- 2           ○ developing and evaluating proposed Nr budgets
- 3           ○ developing appropriate life cycle accounting methods
- 4           ○ developing monitoring as the basis for informed policies, regulations, and
- 5           incentive frameworks for addressing excess Nr loads
- 6           ○ evaluating the critical loads approach to air and water quality management
- 7           ○ developing Nr indicators for excess Nr effects on human health and
- 8           environment
- 9           ○ developing new systems-based approaches for controlling Nr releases to
- 10          the environment
  
- 11       • Enhancing ecosystem services that lead to the denitrification of Nr in the
- 12          landscape including reconnecting rivers and streams to their floodplain, creation
- 13          and restoration of wetlands in agricultural landscapes, and stream and ditch
- 14          enhancements that increase the surface area of potential denitrification.
  
- 15       • Best management practices (BMPs)
- 16           ○ developing the scientific understanding required for identifying best
- 17           management practices (BMPs) for specific application, including:
- 18               ▪ Nr applications in agriculture to ensure adequate food, feed, fiber,
- 19               and bioenergy feedstock supply while also avoiding negative
- 20               impacts on the environment and human health;
- 21               ▪ Nr applications for developed (e.g., residential and commercial)
- 22               runoff mitigation and landscape maintenance;
- 23               ▪ planning and pollution prevention including low impact
- 24               development and natural ecosystem service preservation;
- 25               ▪ Enhancing the appropriate matching of crops, cropping systems,
- 26               and land types and capabilities for the most productive use of Nr
- 27               and the reduction of excess Nr
- 28               ▪ development and natural ecosystem service preservation;
- 29               ▪ primary use of natural land features and attributes, such as wetland
- 30               preservation and enhancement, natural soil profiles and buffer
- 31               strips;
- 32               ▪ improved removal of Nr from sewage waste streams at both large-
- 33               scale wastewater treatment facilities and individual subsurface
- 34               (septic) systems

- 1           ○       establishing proactive extension and technology transfer approaches to
- 2                   facilitate adoption of BMPs
- 3           •       Assessment activities
- 4           ○       assessing combined carbon (C) and Nr effects on terrestrial and aquatic
- 5                   ecosystems
- 6           ○       assessing indicators/endpoints, costs, benefits and risks associated with
- 7                   impairment of human health and decline and restoration of ecosystem
- 8                   services
- 9           ○       reviewing existing and proposed legislation for purposes of extending Nr
- 10                   regulatory authority or streamlining procedures for enacting Nr risk
- 11                   reduction strategies
- 12           ○       evaluating economic incentives, particularly those that integrate air,
- 13                   aquatic, and land sources of excess Nr
- 14           •       Developing new education, outreach, and communication initiatives

### 15   3. Near-term target recommendations

16

17   In addition, INC makes four recommendations that set near-term targets for the decrease  
18   of Nr entering the environment from various sources.

19

- 20           1.   INC recommends that the EPA expand its NO<sub>x</sub> control efforts from the current  
21                   decreases of emissions of light duty vehicles (including passenger cars) and  
22                   power plants to include other important unregulated mobile and stationary  
23                   sources (e.g., off road vehicles) sufficient to achieve a **2.0 Tg N/yr** decrease in  
24                   the generation of reactive nitrogen.
- 25           2.   INC recommends a goal of decreasing livestock-derived NH<sub>3</sub> emissions by  
26                   30% (a decrease of **0.5 Tg N/yr**) by a combination of BMPs and engineered  
27                   solutions. This is expected to decrease PM<sub>2.5</sub> by ~0.3 μg/m<sup>3</sup> (2.5%), and  
28                   improve health of ecosystems by achieving progress towards critical load  
29                   recommendations. Additionally we recommend decreasing NH<sub>3</sub> emissions  
30                   derived from fertilizer applications by 20% (decrease by ~**0.2 Tg N/yr**),  
31                   through the use of NH<sub>3</sub> treatment systems and BMPs.
- 32           3.   INC recommends that excess flows of Nr into streams, rivers, and coastal  
33                   systems be decreased by approximately 20% (~**1 Tg N/yr**) through improved  
34                   landscape management and without undue disruption to agricultural  
35                   production. This would include activities such as using large-scale wetland creation  
36                   and restoration to provide needed ecosystem services of Nr retention and conversion  
37

1 as well as matching cropping systems and intensity of Nr use to land characteristics..  
2 Improved tile-drainage systems and riparian buffers on crop land, and  
3 implementing storm water and non-point source management practices (e.g.,  
4 EPA permitting and funding programs) are other alternatives that are less  
5 proven. In addition, the committee recommends that crop N-uptake  
6 efficiencies be increased by up to 25% over current practices through a  
7 combination of knowledge-based practices and advances in fertilizer  
8 technology (such as controlled release and inhibition of nitrification). Crop  
9 output can be increased while decreasing total Nr by up to 20% of applied  
10 artificial Nr, amounting to ~**2.4 Tg N/yr** below current amounts of Nr  
11 additions to the environment. These are appropriate targets with today's  
12 available technologies and further progress is possible.

- 13  
14 4. INC recommends that a high priority be assigned to nutrient management  
15 through a targeted construction grants program under the CWA. This will  
16 decrease Nr emissions by between **0.5 and 0.8 Tg N/yr**.

17 Implementing these recommendations would decrease the introduction of Nr into the  
18 U.S. by about 25%, which would then decrease the amount of Nr lost to the atmosphere,  
19 soils and waters.

## 20 21 **4. Specific findings and recommendations**

### 22 **Finding 21**

23 Crop agriculture receives 63% of US annual new Nr inputs from anthropogenic sources  
24 (9.8 Tg from N fertilizer, 7.7 from crop BNF versus 29 Tg total) and accounts for 58%  
25 (7.6 Tg, see Table 1) of total US Nr transfers from terrestrial systems to air and aquatic  
26 ecosystems, yet current monitoring of fertilizer use statistics by federal agencies is  
27 inadequate to accurately track trends in quantities and fate of N applied to major crops  
28 and the geospatial pattern by major watersheds.

29 **Recommendation 1:** *Increase the specificity and regularity of data acquisition for*  
30 *fertilizer application to major agricultural crops in terms of timing and at a sufficiently*  
31 *small application scale (and also for urban residential and recreational turf) by county*  
32 *(or watershed) to better inform decision-making about policies and mitigation options for*  
33 *reducing Nr load in these systems, and to facilitate monitoring and evaluation of impact*  
34 *from implemented policies and mitigation efforts.*

### 35 36 **Finding 22**

37 Nr inputs to crop systems are critical to sustain crop productivity and soil quality.  
38 Moreover, given limited land and water resources, global population growth and rapid  
39 economic development in the world's most populous countries, the challenge is to  
40 accelerate increases in crop yields on existing farm land while also achieving a

1 substantial increase in N fertilizer uptake efficiency. This process is called “ecological  
2 intensification” because it recognizes the need to meet future food, feed, fiber and energy  
3 demand of a growing human population while also protecting environmental quality and  
4 ecosystem services for future generations (Cassman, 1999). More diverse cropping  
5 systems with decreased Nr fertilizer input may also provide an option on a large scale if  
6 the decrease in Nr losses per unit of crop production in these diverse systems can be  
7 achieved without a decrease in total food production, which would trigger indirect land  
8 use change to replace the lost production and negate the benefits.

9 **Recommendation 2:**

- 10 a) *Data on NFUE and N mass balance, based on direct measurements from*  
11 *production-scale fields, are required for the major crops to identify which*  
12 *cropping systems and regions are of greatest concern with regard to mitigation of*  
13 *Nr load and to better focus research investments, policy development, and*  
14 *prioritization of risk mitigation strategies.*
- 15 b) *Promote efforts at USDA and land grant universities to: (i) investigate means to*  
16 *increase the rate of gain in crop yields on existing farm land while increasing N*  
17 *fertilizer uptake efficiency and (ii) explore the potential for more diverse cropping*  
18 *systems with lower N fertilizer input requirements so long as large-scale adoption*  
19 *of such systems would not cause indirect land use change.*
- 20 c) *EPA should work closely with the US Department of Agriculture (USDA),*  
21 *Department of Energy (DOE), and the National Science Foundation (NSF), and*  
22 *land grant universities to help identify research and education priorities efficient*  
23 *use and mitigation of Nr applied to agricultural systems.*

24 .

25 **Finding 23**

26 Nitrous oxide emissions from the Nr inputs to cropland from fertilizer, manure, and  
27 legume fixation represent a large proportion of agriculture’s contribution to greenhouse  
28 gas emissions, and the importance of this source of anthropogenic greenhouse gas will  
29 likely increase unless NFUE is markedly improved in crop production systems. Despite  
30 its importance, there is considerable uncertainty in the estimates of nitrous oxide  
31 emissions from fertilizer and research should focus on reducing this uncertainty.

32 **Recommendation 3:** *The committee recommends that EPA ensure that the uncertainty*  
33 *in estimates of nitrous oxide emissions from crop agriculture be greatly reduced through*  
34 *the conduct of EPA research and through coordination of research efforts more generally*  
35 *with other agencies such as USDA, DOE, NSF and with research conducted at*  
36 *universities.*

37

1 **Finding 24**

2 Rapid expansion of biofuel production is changing the cost-benefit ratio of N fertilizer  
3 use in crop production and also changing the nutrient profile of livestock diets with  
4 consequences for effective management of Nr.

5 **Recommendation 4:** Rapid expansion of biofuel production has the potential to increase  
6 N fertilizer use through expansion of corn production area and associated N fertilizer  
7 inputs, and from extending cultivation of cellulosic materials that will also need N inputs.  
8 Distiller's grains are changing animal diets and affecting N recycling in livestock. Both  
9 have important consequences for the effective future management of Nr.

10

11 **Finding 25**

12 There are no nationwide monitoring networks in the US to quantify agricultural  
13 emissions of greenhouse gases, NO, N<sub>2</sub>O, reduced sulfur compounds, VOCs, and NH<sub>3</sub>. In  
14 contrast there is a large network in place to assess the changes in the chemical climate of  
15 the US associated with fossil fuel energy production, ie the National Atmospheric  
16 Deposition Program/National Trends Network (NADP/NTN), which has been monitoring  
17 the wet deposition of sulfate (SO<sub>4</sub><sup>2-</sup>), NO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup>, and NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup> since 1978.

18 **Recommendation 5:** *The status and trends of gases and particulate matter emitted from*  
19 *agricultural emissions, e.g., NO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup> and NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup> should be monitored and assessed utilizing a*  
20 *nationwide network of monitoring stations.*

21

22 **Finding 26**

23 Farm-level improvements in manure management can substantially reduce Nr load and  
24 transfer. There are currently no incentives or regulations to decrease these transfer and  
25 loads despite the existence of management options to mitigate.

26 **Recommendation 6:** *Policy, regulatory, and incentive framework is needed to improve*  
27 *manure management to reduce Nr load and ammonia transfer, taking into account*  
28 *phosphorus load issues.*

29

30 **Finding 7**

31 Synthetic N fertilizer application to urban gardens and lawns amounts to approximately  
32 10% of the total annual synthetic N fertilizer used in the U.S. Even though this N is a  
33 large part of N fertilizer used little attention is paid to how efficiently it is used.

34 **Recommendation 7a:** *To ensure that urban fertilizer is used as efficiently as possible,*  
35 *the committee recommends that EPA work with other agencies such as USDA as well as*  
36 *state and local extension organizations to coordinate research and promote awareness of*  
37 *the issue.*

1 **Recommendation 7b:** *Through outreach and education, supported by research,*  
2 *improved turf management practices should be promoted, including improved fertilizer*  
3 *application and formulation technologies and maintenance techniques that minimize*  
4 *supplemental Nr needs and losses, use of alternative turf varieties that require less*  
5 *fertilization, alternative ground covers in place of turf, and use of naturalistic*  
6 *landscaping that focuses on native species.*  
7

8 **Finding 27**

9 Scientific uncertainty about the origins, transport, chemistry, sinks, and export of Nr  
10 remains high, but evidence is strong that atmospheric deposition of Nr to the Earth's  
11 surface as well as emissions from the surface to the atmosphere contribute substantially  
12 to environmental and health problems. Nitrogen dioxide, NO<sub>2</sub>, is often a small  
13 component of NO<sub>y</sub>, the total of oxidized nitrogen in the atmosphere. The current  
14 NAAQS for NO<sub>2</sub>, as an indicator of the criteria pollutant "oxides of nitrogen," is  
15 inadequate to protect health and welfare. Serious consideration should be given to  
16 replacing or supplementing the NO<sub>2</sub> measurements and standard with NO<sub>y</sub>.  
17 Atmospheric emissions and concentrations of Nr from agricultural practices (primarily in  
18 the form of NH<sub>3</sub>) have not been well monitored, but NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup> ion concentration and wet  
19 deposition (as determined by NADP and NTN) appear to be increasing. This suggests  
20 that NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup> emissions are increasing. Both wet and dry deposition contribute substantially  
21 to NH<sub>x</sub> removal, but only wet deposition is known with much scientific certainty. Thus  
22 consideration should be given to adding these chemically reduced and organic forms of  
23 Nr to the list of Criteria Pollutants.

24

25 **Recommendation 8a.** *Increase the scope and spatial coverage of the Nr concentration*  
26 *and flux monitoring networks (such as the National Atmospheric Deposition Program*  
27 *and the Clean Air Status and Trends Network) and appoint an oversight review panel for*  
28 *these two networks.*

29 **Recommendation 8b.** *Monitor NH<sub>3</sub>, NH<sub>x</sub>, NO<sub>y</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>, NO, and PAN concentrations,*  
30 *measure or infer deposition, and support the development of new measurement and*  
31 *monitoring methods.*

32 **Recommendation 8c.** *Measure deposition directly both at the CASTNET sites and in*  
33 *nearby locations with non-uniform surfaces such as forest edges.*

34 **Recommendation 8d.** *EPA should continue and support research into convective*  
35 *venting of the Planetary Boundary Layer and long range transport.*

36 **Recommendation 8e.** *Develop and support analytical techniques and observations of*  
37 *atmospheric organic N compounds in vapor, particulate, and aqueous phases.*

38 **Recommendation 8f.** *Increase the quality and spatial coverage of measurements of the*  
39 *NH<sub>3</sub> flux to the atmosphere from major sources especially agricultural practices.*

1 **Recommendation 8g.** *Improve numerical models of NO<sub>y</sub> and NH<sub>x</sub> especially with*  
2 *regard to chemical transformations, surface deposition, and off shore export; develop*  
3 *linked ocean-land-atmosphere models of Nr.*

4

5 **Finding 28**

6 Although total N budgets within all terrestrial systems are highly uncertain, Nr transfers  
7 from grasslands and forests (vegetated) and urban (populated) portions of the N Cascade  
8 appear to be higher, on a per cent of input basis, than from agricultural lands. The relative  
9 amount of these transfers ascribed to leaching, runoff and denitrification, are as uncertain  
10 as the N budgets themselves.

11 **Recommendation 9:** *EPA should join with USDA, DOE, and universities should work*  
12 *together in efforts to ensure that the N budgets of terrestrial systems are properly*  
13 *quantified and that the magnitudes of at least the major transfer vectors are known.*

14

15 **Finding 29**

16 Over the past 25 years, there has been a growing recognition of eutrophication as a  
17 serious problem in coastal estuaries (NRC, 2000). The last comprehensive national  
18 NCCR was published in 2004 (EPA, 2004) included an overall rating of “fair” for  
19 estuaries, including the Great Lakes, based on evaluation of over 2000 sites. The water  
20 quality index, which incorporates nutrient effects primarily as chlorophyll-a and  
21 dissolved oxygen impacts, was also rated “fair” nationally. Forty percent of the sites were  
22 rated “good” for overall water quality, while 11% were “poor” and 49% “fair”.

23 **Recommendation 10:** *The committee recommends that EPA consider a range of scales*  
24 *reflecting ecosystem, watershed, and regional levels that include all inputs, e.g.*  
25 *atmospheric and riverine, of marine eutrophication dynamics and management.*

26

27 **Finding 30**

28 Denitrification of Nr in terrestrial and aquatic systems is one of the most uncertain parts  
29 of the nitrogen cycle. Denitrification is generally considered to be a dominant N loss  
30 pathway in both terrestrial and aquatic systems, but it is poorly quantified

31 **Recommendation 11:** *EPA, USDA, DOE, and universities should work together to*  
32 *ensure that denitrification in soils and aquatic systems is properly quantified, by funding*  
33 *appropriate research.*

34

35 **Finding 31**

1 The committee finds that there is a need to measure, compute, and report the total amount  
2 of Nr present in impacted systems in appropriate units. Since what is measured influences  
3 what we are able to perceive and respond to; in the case of Nr, it is especially critical to  
4 measure total amounts and different chemical forms, at regular intervals over time.

5 **Recommendation 12.** *The committee recommends that EPA routinely and consistently*  
6 *account for the presence of Nr in the environment in forms appropriate to the medium in*  
7 *which they occur (air, land, and water) and that accounting documents be produced and*  
8 *published periodically (for example a fashion similar to National Atmospheric*  
9 *Deposition Program (NADP) summary reports). The committee understands that such an*  
10 *undertaking will require substantial resources, and encourages the Agency to develop*  
11 *and strengthen partnerships with appropriate federal and state agencies, and private*  
12 *sector organizations, with parallel interests in advancing the necessary underlying*  
13 *science of Nr creation, transport and transformation, impacts, and management.*

14

### 15 **Finding 32**

16 The committee finds that reliance on only one approach for categorizing the measurement  
17 of Nr is unlikely to result in the desired outcome of translating N-induced degradation  
18 into the level of understanding needed to develop support for implementing effective Nr  
19 management strategies.

20 **Recommendation 13.** *It is, therefore, recommended that the EPA examine the full range*  
21 *of traditional and ecosystem response categories, including economic and ecosystem*  
22 *services, as a basis for expressing Nr impacts in the environment, and for building better*  
23 *understanding and support for integrated management efforts.*

24

### 25 **Finding 33**

26 Intervention to control Nr under most water management programs generally occurs in  
27 three ways:

- 28
- 29 • Prevention or source controls
  - 30 • Physical, chemical or biological “dead ending” or storage within landscape  
31 compartments where it is rendered less harmful (e.g., long-term storage in soils or  
32 vegetation; denitrification, primarily in wetlands; reuse)
  - 33 • Treatment using engineered systems such as wastewater treatment plants or BMPs for  
34 stormwater and nonpoint source runoff.

35 While most management programs focus on the third (treatment) approach, there are  
36 opportunities for combining the three that can be more effective and cost less.

37 **Recommendation 14.** *To better address Nr runoff and discharges from the peopled  
landscape the committee recommends that EPA:*

1           **14a.** *Evaluate the suite of regulatory and non regulatory tools used to manage Nr in*  
2 *populated areas from nonpoint sources, stormwater and domestic sewage and*  
3 *industrial wastewater treatment facilities, including goal-setting through water*  
4 *quality standards and criteria. Determine the most effective regulatory and voluntary*  
5 *mechanisms to apply to each source type with special attention to the need to regulate*  
6 *nonpoint source and related land use practices.*

7           **14b.** *Review current regulatory practices for point sources, including both*  
8 *wastewater treatment plants and stormwater, to determine adequacy and capacity*  
9 *towards meeting national Nr management goals. Consider technology limitations,*  
10 *multiple pollutant benefits, and funding mechanisms as well as potential impacts on*  
11 *climate change from energy use and greenhouse gas emissions, including nitrous*  
12 *oxide.*

13           **14c.** *Set Nr management goals on a regional/local basis, as appropriate, to ensure*  
14 *most effective use of limited management dollars. Fully consider “green”*  
15 *management practices such as low impact development and conservation measures*  
16 *that preserve or re-establish Nr removing features to the landscape as part of an*  
17 *integrated management strategy along with traditional engineered best management*  
18 *practices.*

19           **14d.** *Research best management practices that are effective in controlling Nr,*  
20 *especially for nonpoint and stormwater sources, including land and landscape*  
21 *feature preservation and set Nr management targets that realistically reflect these*  
22 *management and preservation capacities. Construct a decision framework to assess*  
23 *and determine implementation actions consistent with management goals.*

24           **14e.** *Use ecosystem-based management approaches that balance natural and*  
25 *anthropogenic needs and presence in the landscape.*

26

## 27 **Finding 34**

28 Meeting Nr management goals for estuaries, when a balance should be struck between  
29 economic, societal and environmental needs, under current federal law seems unlikely.  
30 Enforceable authorities over nonpoint source, stormwater, air (in terms of critical loads),  
31 and land use are not adequate to support necessary Nr controls. Funding programs are  
32 presently inadequate to meet existing pollution control needs. Furthermore, new  
33 technologies and management approaches are required to meet ambitious Nr control  
34 needs aimed at restoring national water quality.

35 **Recommendation 15.** *INC recommends that EPA reevaluate water quality management*  
36 *approaches to ensure Nr management goals are attainable, enforceable, and affordable*  
37 *and that monitoring and research are adequate to problem definition and resolution,*  
38 *particularly in the development of nitrogen removal technologies. This may require*  
39 *changes in the way EPA sets water quality criteria and some compromises in ecosystem*  
40 *goals to accommodate human uses of the air, land and water.*

1

2 **Finding 35**

3 The committee has determined that an integrated approach to monitoring that  
4 includes multimedia (air, land and water) components and considers a suite of  
5 environmental and human concerns (e.g., Nr effects, climate change, human  
6 health) would be most useful and efficient. Some of the phenomena that we  
7 present in this report simply need more definition and verification but, more  
8 importantly, as control is brought to bear on Nr, improvements need to be  
9 measured (i.e. monitored) to validate the success of one control or another. If the  
10 desired improvements are not realized as shown by the collected data, corrective  
11 measures will be required. The pool of data would be used to formulate new  
12 management procedures. The process of monitoring and control revisions is  
13 termed adaptive management—a process that INC supports as it does not delay  
14 actions that can be taken immediately, but acknowledges the likelihood that  
15 management programs will be altered (adapted) as scientific and management  
16 understanding improve.  
17

18 **Recommendation 16.** *The committee recommends that EPA initiate discussions*  
19 *and take action to develop a national, multimedia monitoring program that*  
20 *monitors sources, transport and transition, effects using indicators where*  
21 *possible, and sinks of Nr in keeping with the nitrogen cascade concept. This*  
22 *comprehensive program should build upon existing EPA and state initiatives as*  
23 *well as monitoring networks already underway in other federal agencies such as*  
24 *the U.S. Geological Survey programs and the NADP effort.*  
25

26 **Finding 36**

27 In this connection, the INC strongly commends EPA for its recently increased  
28 willingness to think more holistically – and in more fully integrated ways – about both  
29 the policy-relevant science and the practical arts of air quality management aimed at  
30 protection of both aquatic and terrestrial ecosystems from adverse effects of Nr. These  
31 shifts in both emphasis and approach have included:

- 32 1) Increased emphasis in the NAAQS review processes on scientific questions that  
33 are as directly relevant as possible to well-defined policy questions of concern to  
34 EPA;
- 35 2) More frequent discussion about both public-welfare and public-health impacts of  
36 mixtures of air pollutants;
- 37 3) More frequent discussion about the critical loads concept as an alternative or  
38 complement to the more familiar NAAQS Standards;
- 39 4) Separation of the preparation and review of documentation for a Secondary  
40 (public-welfare-based) NAAQS from the (previously always dominating) Primary  
41 (public-health-based) NAAQS review processes;

- 1 5) The decision by the Science Advisory Board of EPA to establish this special
- 2 Integrated Nitrogen Committee (INC); and
- 3 6) The unprecedented decision to undertake an integrated (simultaneous) review/ /of
- 4 the Secondary NAAQS for two Criteria Pollutants at the same time [Oxides of
- 5 Nitrogen (NO<sub>x</sub>) and Oxides of Sulfur (SO<sub>x</sub>)].
- 6

7 Especially notable evidence for EPA's "increased willingness to think more holistically –  
8 and in more fully integrated ways" is the following statement of Conclusion in the  
9 Executive Summary of the December 2008 Integrated Science Assessment for Oxides of  
10 Nitrogen and Sulfur (EPA, 2008):

11 The main effects of N and S pollution assessed in the ISA are  
12 acidification, N enrichment, and Hg methylation. Acidification of  
13 ecosystems is driven primarily by deposition resulting from SO<sub>x</sub>, NO<sub>x</sub>, and  
14 NH<sub>x</sub> pollution. Acidification from the deposition resulting from current  
15 emission levels causes a cascade of effects that harm susceptible aquatic  
16 and terrestrial ecosystems, including slower growth and injury to forests  
17 and localized extinction of fishes and other aquatic species. In addition to  
18 acidification, atmospheric deposition of reactive N resulting from current  
19 NO<sub>x</sub> and NH<sub>x</sub> emissions along with other non-atmospheric sources (e.g.,  
20 fertilizers and wastewater), causes a suite of ecological changes within  
21 sensitive ecosystems. These include increased primary productivity in  
22 most N-limited ecosystems, biodiversity losses, changes in C cycling, and  
23 eutrophication and harmful algal blooms in freshwater, estuarine, and  
24 ocean ecosystems.

25 In addition, the committee finds that there have been persistent increases in the amounts  
26 of Nr that have been emitted into and retained within various ecosystems, affecting their  
27 functioning. Unless this trend is reversed, it will become increasingly difficult for many  
28 of these ecosystems to provide the services upon which human well-being is dependent.  
29 The committee believes that there is a need to regulate certain forms of Nr to address  
30 specific problems related to excess Nr, and we believe that the best approach for an  
31 overall management strategy is the concept of defining acceptable total Nr critical loads  
32 for a given environmental system.

33 **Recommendation 17.** *The committee recommends that the Agency work toward*  
34 *adopting the critical loads approach concept in determining thresholds for effects of*  
35 *excess Nr on terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems. In carrying out this recommendation*  
36 *the committee recognizes that it will in many cases be necessary for the Agency to enter*  
37 *into new types of research, policy, and regulatory agreements with other Federal, State,*  
38 *and Tribal units based on cooperative, adaptive, and systemic approaches that derive*  
39 *from a common understanding of the nitrogen cascade.*

40

41 **Finding 37**

1 Current EPA policy (EPA 2007e) discourages states from controlling ammonia emissions  
2 as part of their plan for reducing PM<sub>2.5</sub> concentrations. Ammonia is a substantial  
3 component of PM<sub>2.5</sub> in most polluted areas of the U.S. at most times. While it is true that  
4 reducing NH<sub>3</sub> emissions might increase the acidity of aerosols and precipitation, the net  
5 effect of NH<sub>3</sub> on aquatic and terrestrial ecosystems is to increase acidity. After being  
6 deposited onto the Earth's surface, NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup> is under most circumstances quickly nitrified,  
7 increasing the acidity of soils and waters. The committee is unaware of any evidence that  
8 NH<sub>3</sub> reduces the toxicity of atmospheric aerosols or that high concentrations of NH<sub>3</sub>  
9 occur naturally over any substantive area of the US. Lower NH<sub>3</sub> emissions will lower  
10 PM<sub>2.5</sub> concentrations. Such reductions in PM<sub>2.5</sub> concentrations have been linked to  
11 reductions in morbidity and mortality.

12 **Recommendation 18.** *The committee recommends that the EPA presumption that NH<sub>3</sub> is*  
13 *not a PM<sub>2.5</sub> precursor should be reversed and states should be encouraged to address*  
14 *NH<sub>3</sub> as a harmful PM<sub>2.5</sub> precursor.*  
15

### 16 **Finding 38**

17 The committee notes that the effective management of Nr in the environment must  
18 recognize the existence of tradeoffs across impact categories involving the cycling of  
19 other elements, particularly C.

20 **Recommendation 19.** *The committee recommends that the integrated strategies for Nr*  
21 *management outlined in this report be developed in cognizance of these interrelations*  
22 *and tradeoffs.*

23

### 24 **Finding 39**

25 The biogeochemical cycle of Nr is linked to climate in profound, but nonlinear ways that  
26 are, at present, difficult to predict. Nevertheless, the potential for significant amplification  
27 of Nr-related impacts is substantial, and should be examined in more complete detail.

28

29 **Recommendation 20:** *The EPA should support cross-disciplinary and multiagency*  
30 *research on the interactions of climate and Nr. To determine the interactions of global*  
31 *biogeochemical Nr cycles and climate, the INC suggests that EPA follow a series of steps*  
32 *such as:*

- 33 1. *Select several likely scenarios for global climate from the IPCC report for the*  
34 *year 2050 or 2100.*
- 35 2. *Down-scale statistics or nest regional climate models within each of these*  
36 *global scenarios to generate meteorological and chemical fields (e.g., T, RH,*  
37 *winds, precipitation, CO<sub>2</sub>) for a few years around 2050 and 2100.*
- 38 3. *Run several independent biogeochemical Nr models (Earth System models*  
39 *that include air/water/land) for N America for these years with current Nr and*  
40 *emissions and application rates.*

- 1
  - 2
  - 3
4. *Rerun models with decreased Nr emissions/application to evaluate strategies for controlling impacts such as those described in this report.*

1 **Appendix 4: Technical Annexes**

2 **A. Production of N<sub>2</sub> and N<sub>2</sub>O via gas-phase reactions**

3 Atmospheric conversion of NO<sub>x</sub> and NH<sub>x</sub> to less reactive N<sub>2</sub> or N<sub>2</sub>O appears to play a  
4 minor role in the global N budget, but currently is not well quantified. The gas-phase  
5 reactions in the troposphere that convert NH<sub>3</sub> and NO<sub>x</sub> to N<sub>2</sub> and N<sub>2</sub>O, start with attack of  
6 NH<sub>3</sub> by OH:

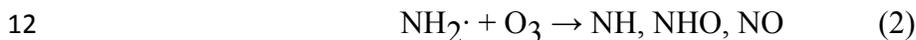
7



9

10 Several potentially interesting fates await the NH<sub>2</sub> radical:

11



15 
$$k_{\text{O}_3} = 1.9 \times 10^{-13} \text{ cm}^3 \text{ s}^{-1}$$

16 
$$k_{\text{NO}_2} = 1.8 \times 10^{-11} \text{ cm}^3 \text{ s}^{-1}$$

17 
$$k_{\text{NO}} = 1.8 \times 10^{-11} \text{ cm}^3 \text{ s}^{-1}$$

18

19 The first step, attack by OH, is slow. The rate constant for the Reaction 1 is  $1.6 \times 10^{-13}$   
20  $\text{cm}^3 \text{ s}^{-1}$  and the lifetime of NH<sub>3</sub> for a typical concentration of  $10^6 \text{ OH cm}^{-3}$  is about 70 d.  
21 In most areas of the world where concentrations of NH<sub>3</sub> are high, concentrations of  
22 sulfates are also high, and NH<sub>3</sub> is removed by conversion to condensed phase ammonium  
23 sulfate or bisulfate on time scales much faster than 70 d. The mean lifetime of these  
24 aerosols with respect to wet deposition is about 10 d.

25

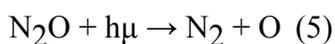
26 There are some areas of the world, notably California and South Asia, where NH<sub>3</sub> and  
27 NO<sub>x</sub> are emitted in large quantities, but SO<sub>2</sub> is not, and there gas-phase conversion can  
28 take place. In general,  $[\text{O}_3] \gg [\text{NO}_x]$ , and Reaction 2 represents an unimportant source  
29 of NO<sub>x</sub>, but Reactions 3 and 4 may be atmospherically noteworthy. As an upper limit to  
30 current N<sub>2</sub>O production, we can assume that each of these regions covers an area of  $10^6$

1 km<sup>2</sup> and that they contain ammonia at a concentration of 10  $\mu\text{g N m}^{-3}$  in a layer 1000 m  
2 deep. The annual production of N<sub>2</sub> and/or N<sub>2</sub>O would then be on the order of 0.1 Tg N, a  
3 minor but nontrivial contribution to denitrification and about 1% of the anthropogenic  
4 N<sub>2</sub>O production. If NH<sub>3</sub>-rich air is lofted out of the boundary layer into the upper  
5 troposphere where deposition is impeded, it will have an atmospheric residence time on  
6 the order of months, and the probability of reaction to form N<sub>2</sub>O or N<sub>2</sub> becomes greater.  
7 This possibility has not been investigated extensively. It is also possible than Europe  
8 and North America will continue to reduce S emissions without reducing NH<sub>3</sub> emissions  
9 and the atmospheric source of N<sub>2</sub>O will grow in importance.

10

11 In the stratosphere, N<sub>2</sub>O photolysis leads to loss of Nr via

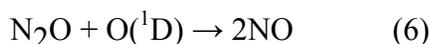
12



14

15 While reaction with an electronically excited oxygen atom O(<sup>1</sup>D) leads to production of  
16 NO via

17



19

20 Photolysis (Reaction 5) dominates, but a large enough fraction of the N<sub>2</sub>O reacts with  
21 O(<sup>1</sup>D) that this is the main source of NO<sub>x</sub> in the stratosphere. The fate of this oxidized  
22 nitrogen (NO<sub>y</sub>) is transport back into the troposphere where it is removed by wet  
23 deposition. Downward transport of the odd N from the oxidation of N<sub>2</sub>O is a minor  
24 (~1%) source of NO<sub>y</sub> in the troposphere. Most of the N<sub>2</sub>O released into the atmosphere is  
25 eventually converted to N<sub>2</sub> – the problem is that it destroys stratospheric ozone in the  
26 process.

27

28 In summary, our current understanding of the chemistry of atmospheric ammonia  
29 suggests that *in situ* conversion to N<sub>2</sub> and N<sub>2</sub>O plays a minor (~1%) role in global N  
30 budgets, but if assumptions about kinetics or concentrations are in error these  
31 mechanisms could become important.

## 32 **B. SPARROW Model for Estimating Watershed Nr**

33 Estimates of Nr transfers in aquatic ecosystems are difficult to quantify at the national  
34 scale, given the need to extrapolate information from sparse monitoring data in specific  
35 watersheds to the geographic boundaries of the nation. One excellent tool for estimating

1 Nr loads at regional scales is the spatially referenced regression on watershed attributes  
2 (SPARROW) modeling technique. The SPARROW model has been employed to  
3 quantify nutrient delivery from point and diffuse sources to streams, lakes, and watershed  
4 outlets at the national scale (Smith et al. 1997). The model infrastructure operates in a  
5 geographic framework, making use of spatial data to describe sources of pollutants (e.g.,  
6 atmospheric deposition, croplands, fertilizers) and characteristics of the landscape that  
7 affect pollutant transport (e.g., climate, topography, vegetation, soils, geology, and water  
8 routing). Though empirical in nature, the SPARROW modeling approach uses  
9 mechanistic formulations (e.g., surface-water flow paths, first-order loss functions),  
10 imposes mass balance constraints, and provides a formal parameter estimation structure  
11 to statistically estimate sources and fate of nutrients in terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems.  
12 The spatial referencing of stream monitoring stations, nutrient sources, and the climatic  
13 and hydrogeologic properties of watersheds to stream networks explicitly separates  
14 landscape and surface-water features in the model. This allows nutrient supply and  
15 attenuation to be tracked during water transport through streams and reservoirs, and  
16 accounts for nonlinear interactions between nutrient sources and watershed properties  
17 during transport. The model structure and supporting equations are described in detail  
18 elsewhere (Smith et al. 1997, Alexander et al. 2000, Alexander et al. 2008). Table 1  
19 provides an estimate of contemporary Nr loading in surface waters of the US,  
20 representing long-term average hydrological conditions (over the past 3 decades). There  
21 are hot spots of high Nr yields to rivers associated with land use and watershed  
22 characteristics, and SPARROW allows considerations of the fate of these Nr inputs to  
23 streams and rivers as they flow downstream to coastal receiving waters (Alexander et al.  
24 2008).

25

## References

- 1  
2 Adviento-Borbe et al., 2006. Soil greenhouse gas fluxes and global warming potential in  
3 four high-yielding maize systems. *Global Change Biology*, 13, 1972–1988.
- 4 Alexander, R.B., Smith, R.A. and Schwarz, G.E. 2000. Effect of stream channel size on  
5 the delivery of nitrogen to the Gulf of Mexico. *Nature* 403: 758-761.
- 6 Alexander, R.B., R.A. Smith, G.E. Schwarz, E.W. Boyer, J.V. Nolan, & J.W. Brakebill  
7 (2008). Differences in sources and recent trends in phosphorous and nitrogen  
8 delivery to the Gulf of Mexico from the Mississippi and Atchafalaya River  
9 Basins. *Environmental Science & Technology*, 42 (3), 822-830, DOI:  
10 10.1021/es0716103.
- 11 American Association of Plant Food Control Officials. 1960 - 2006. A Summary of  
12 Fertilizer Use in the United States The Fertilizer Institute. [www.aapfco.org](http://www.aapfco.org).
- 13 Aneja, V. P., W. P. Robarge, L. J. Sullivan, T.C. Moore, T. E. Pierce, C. Geron and B.  
14 Gay, 1996, "Seasonal variations of nitric oxide flux from agricultural soils in the  
15 Southeast United States," *Tellus*, 48B, pp. 626-640.
- 16 Aneja, V.P., P.A. Roelle, G. C. Murray, J. Southerland, J.W. Erisman, D. Fowler, W.A.  
17 H. Asman, and N. Patni (2001), Atmospheric nitrogen compounds: II. Emissions,  
18 transport, transformation, deposition and assessment, *Atmos. Environ.*, 35, 1903–  
19 1911.
- 20 Aneja, V. P., W. H. Schlesinger, D. Niyogi, G. Jennings, W. Gilliam, R. E. Knighton, C.  
21 S. Duke, J. Blunden, and S. Krishnan, 2006, "Emerging National Research  
22 Needs for Agricultural Air Quality", *Eos, Transactions, American Geophysical*  
23 *Union*, Vol. 87. No. 3, 17 January 2006, pp. 25,29.
- 24 Aneja, V.P., W.H. Schlesinger, R.E. Knighton, G. Jennings, D. Niyogi, W. Gilliam, and  
25 C. Duke, 2006, Proceedings, Workshop on Agricultural Air Quality: State of the  
26 Science, ISBN 0-9669770-4-1, p. 1314 (<http://ncsu.edu/airworkshop/>).
- 27 Aneja, V.P., J. Blunden, K. James, W.H. Schlesinger, R. Knighton, W. Gilliam, D.  
28 Niyogi, and S. Cole, 2008a, "Ammonia Assessment from Agriculture: U.S. Status  
29 and Needs", *Journal of Environmental Quality*, vol. 37, pp. 515-520.
- 30 Aneja, V.P., J. Blunden, P.A. Roelle, W.H. Schlesinger, R. Knighton, W. Gilliam, D.  
31 Niyogi, G. Jennings, and Cliff Duke, 2008b, "Workshop on Agricultural Air  
32 Quality: State of the Science", *Atmospheric Environment*, vol. 42, No. 14, pp.  
33 3195-3208.
- 34 Aneja, V.P., W.H. Schlesinger, and J.W. Erisman, 2008c, "Farming pollution", *Nature*  
35 *Geoscience*, vol.1, pp. 409-411.
- 36 Aneja, V.P., S.P. Arya, I.C. Rumsey, D.S. Kim, K. Bajwa, and C.M. Williams, 2008,  
37 "Characterizing Ammonia Emissions from Swine Farms in Eastern North  
38 Carolina: Reduction of emissions from water-holding structures at two candidate

- 1 superior technologies for waste treatment”, *Atmospheric Environment*. vol. 42,  
2 No. 14, pp. 3291-3300.
- 3 Aneja, V.P., W.H. Schlesinger, and J.W. Erisman, 2009, “Effects of Agriculture upon the  
4 Air Quality and Climate: Research, Policy and Regulations”, *Environmental*  
5 *Science and Technology*, vol. 43, No. 12, pp. 4234-4240.
- 6 Antia, N, P. Harrison and L. Oliveira. 1991. The role of dissolved organic nitrogen in  
7 phytoplankton nutrition, cell biology and ecology. *Phycologia* 30: 1-89.
- 8 Asman, W.A.H. 1994. Emission and deposition of ammonia and ammonium. *Nova Acta*  
9 *Leopold*. 228:263–297.
- 10 Aulakh, M.S., J.W. Doran, and A.R. Mosier, 1992. Soil denitrification, significance,  
11 measurement and effects of management. *Advances in Soil Science*. 18:1-57.
- 12 Baek, B.H., V.P. Aneja, and Quansong Tong, 2004a. “Chemical coupling between  
13 ammonia, acid gases, and fine particles”, *Environmental Pollution*, vol. 129, pp.  
14 89-98.
- 15 Baek, B.H., and V.P. Aneja, 2004b. “Measurement and analysis of the relationship  
16 between ammonia, acid gases, and fine particles in Eastern North Carolina”,  
17 *Journal of Air and Waste Management Association*, vol. 54, pp.623-633.
- 18 Bajwa, K. S., et al. 2006. Measurement and estimation of ammonia emissions from  
19 lagoon-atmosphere interface using a coupled mass transfer and chemical reactions  
20 model, and an equilibrium model, *Atmospheric Environment*, 40, S275-S286.
- 21 Baker, J.M., T.E. Ochsner, R.T. Venterea and T.J. Griffis. 2007. Tillage and soil carbon  
22 sequestration—What do we really know? *Agriculture, Ecosystems and*  
23 *Environment* 118:1-5.
- 24 Bare, J.C., G. A. Norris, D. W. Pennington, and T. McKone. 2003. TRACI: The Tool for  
25 the Reduction and Assessment of Chemical and Other Environmental Impacts,  
26 *Journal of Industrial Ecology* 6: 49-78.
- 27 Beard, J.B. and R.L. Green. 1994. The role of turfgrasses in environmental protection  
28 and their benefits to humans. *J. Environ. Qual.* 23:452-460.
- 29 Bequette, B.J, M.D. Hanigan, and H. Lapierre. 2003. Mammary uptake and metabolism  
30 of amino acids by lactating ruminants. Page 347-365 in *Amino Acids in Animal*  
31 *Nutrition*, 2nd edition (ed. J.P.F. D’Mello), CAB International, Oxon, UK.
- 32 Bicudo, J. R., et al. 2004. Geotextile covers to reduce odor and gas emissions from swine  
33 manure storage ponds, *Applied Engineering in Agriculture*, 20, 65-75.
- 34 Birdsey, Richard, A. USDA Forest Service. 1992. General Technical Report WO-59.  
35 Carbon storage and accumulation in United States Forest Ecosystems.  
36 ([www.ilea.org/birdsey/appendix.html](http://www.ilea.org/birdsey/appendix.html))

- 1 Blanco-Canqui, H. and R. Lal. 2008. No-Tillage and Soil-Profile Carbon Sequestration:  
2 An On-Farm Assessment. *Soil Sci. Soc. Am. J.* 72:693-701.
- 3 Bleken, MA. 1997. Food consumption and nitrogen losses from agriculture. In: Lag J  
4 (Ed) Some geomedical consequences of nitrogen circulation processes.  
5 Proceedings of an international symposium, 12-13 June, 1997. (pp 19-31) The  
6 Norwegian Academy of Science and Letters. Oslo, Norway
- 7 Bleken MA & Bakken LR. 1997. The nitrogen cost of food production: Norwegian  
8 Society. *Ambio* 26:134-142
- 9 Bleken, M.A., H. Steinshamn, and S. Hansen. 2005. High nitrogen costs of dairy  
10 production in Europe: Worsened by intensification. *Ambio.* 34:598-606.
- 11 Blunden, J., et al. 2005. Characterization of non-methane volatile organic compounds at  
12 swine facilities in eastern North Carolina, *Atmospheric Environment*, 39, 6707-  
13 6718.
- 14 Bobbink, R., Hicks, K., Galloway, J., Spranger, T., Alkemade, R., Ashmore, M.,  
15 Bustamante, M., Cinderby, S., Davidson, E., Dentener, F., Emmett, B., Erisman,  
16 J-w., Fenn, M., Gilliam, F., Nordin, A, Pardo, L., de Vries, W. 2009. Global  
17 Assessment of Nitrogen Deposition Effects on Terrestrial Plant Diversity.  
18 Ecological Applications, in press.
- 19 Boesch, D. F., Burreson, E., Dennison, W., Houde, E., Kemp, M., Kennedy, V., Newell,  
20 R., Paynter, K., Orth, R., and Ulanowicz, R. (2001). Factors in the decline of  
21 coastal ecosystems. *Science* 293, 629-638.
- 22 Booth, M., and Campbell, C. 2007. Spring Nitrate Flux in the Mississippi River Basin: A  
23 Landscape Model with Conservation Applications. *Environmental Science and  
24 Technology Environmental Science and Technology* 41:5410-5418.
- 25 Boyer EW, CL Goodale, NA Jaworski, & RW Howarth. 2002. Anthropogenic nitrogen  
26 sources and relationships to riverine nitrogen export in the northeastern US.  
27 *Biogeochemistry*, 57:137-169.
- 28 Bricker, S.B., C.G. Clement, D.E. Pirhalla, S.P. Orlando and D.R.G. Farrow. 1999.  
29 National Estuarine Eutrophication Assessment: effects of nutrient enrichment in  
30 the Nation's estuaries. NOAA, National Ocean Service Special Projects Office  
31 and the National Centers for Coastal Ocean Science, Silver Spring, MD.
- 32 Bricker, S., Longstaff, B., Dennison, W., Jones, A., Boicourt, K., Wicks, C., Woerner, J.,  
33 2007. Effects of Nutrient Enrichment in the Nation's Estuaries: A Decade of  
34 Change. NOAA Coastal Ocean Program Decision Analysis Series No. 26.  
35 National Centers for Coastal Ocean Science. Silver Spring, MD.
- 36 Brook, J. R., et al. 1997. Estimation of dry deposition velocity using inferential models  
37 and site-specific meteorology - Uncertainty due to siting of meteorological towers,  
38 *Atmospheric Environment*, 31, 3911-3919.

- 1 Brook RD, Brook JR, Rajagopalan S. (2003). Air pollution: the "Heart" of the problem.  
2 Curr Hypertens Rep 5(1):32-39.
- 3 Butler, T. J., et al. 2005. The impact of changing nitrogen oxide emissions on wet and dry  
4 nitrogen deposition in the northeastern USA, Atmospheric Environment, 39,  
5 4851-4862.
- 6 CAST. Council for Agricultural Science and Technology 2006 *Convergence of*  
7 *agriculture and energy: Implications for Research and Policy* CAST Commentary  
8 QTA 2006-3 Ames Iowa. ([www.cast-science.org](http://www.cast-science.org))
- 9 Carlsson, P. and Granéli, E., 1998. Utilization of Dissolved Organic Matter (DOM) by  
10 Phytoplankton. Including Harmful Species. In Anderson, D.M., Cembella  
11 A.D. and Hallegraeff, G.M. (eds.). *Physiological Ecology of Harmful Algal*  
12 *Blooms*, Springer-Verlag, Heidelberg. :pp 509 – 524.
- 13 Canchi, D., P. Bala and O. Doering (2006) Market Based Policy Instruments in Natural  
14 Resource Conservation, Report for the Resource Economics and Social Sciences  
15 Division, NRCS, USDA, Washington D.C., pp. 4-9.
- 16 Cassman, K.G. 1999. Ecological intensification of cereal production systems: Yield  
17 potential, soil quality, and precision agriculture. Proc. National Acad. Sci. (US)  
18 96: 5952-5959.
- 19 Cassman, K. G., D. C. Bryant, A. Fulton, and L. F. Jackson. 1992. Nitrogen supply  
20 effects on partitioning of dry matter and nitrogen to grain of irrigated wheat. Crop  
21 Sci. 32:1251-1258.
- 22 Cassman, K.G., Dobermann, A.D., and Walters, D.T. 2002. Agroecosystems, N-Use  
23 Efficiency, and N Management. *AMBIO* 31:132-140.
- 24 Cassman, K.G., Dobermann, A., Walters, D.T., Yang, H. 2003. Meeting cereal demand  
25 while protecting natural resources and improving environmental quality. *Annu.*  
26 *Rev. Environ. Resour.* 28: 315-358.
- 27 Chameides, W. L., and J. C. G. Walker (1973), A photochemical theory of tropospheric  
28 ozone, *J. Geophys. Res.*, 78, 8751-8760
- 29 Chesapeake Bay Scientific Technical Advisory Committee. 2007. Understanding  
30 Fertilizer Sales and Reporting Information Workshop Report, Frederick,  
31 Maryland. STAC Publication 07-004
- 32 Civerolo K.L, and R.R. Dickerson. 1998. Nitric oxide soil emissions from tilled and  
33 untilled cornfields. *Agricultural and Forest Meteorology*, 90: 307-311.
- 34 Cloern, J.E. (1999). The relative importance of light and nutrient limitation of  
35 phytoplankton growth: a simple index of coastal ecosystem sensitivity to nutrient  
36 enrichment. *Aquat. Ecol.* 33, 3-16.

- 1 Cloern, J. E. (2001). Our evolving conceptual model of the coastal eutrophication  
2 problem. *Mar. Ecol. Progr. Ser.* 210, 223-253.
- 3 Codispoti, L. A., Brandes, J. A., Christensen, J. P., Devol, A. H., Naqvi, S. W. A., Paerl,  
4 H. W., and Yoshinari, T. 2001. The oceanic fixed nitrogen and nitrous oxide  
5 budgets: Moving targets as we enter the anthropocene? *Scientia Marina* 65  
6 (2), 85-105.
- 7 Collos, Y. (1989). A linear model of external interactions during uptake of different  
8 forms of inorganic nitrogen by microalgae. *J. Plankton Res.* 11, 521-533.
- 9 Committee on Environment and Natural Resources (CENR). (1997). Integrating the  
10 Nation's Environmental Monitoring and Research Networks and Programs: A  
11 Proposed Framework. Office of Science and Technology Policy, Washington, DC.
- 12 Conley, D. J. 2000. Biogeochemical nutrient cycles and nutrient management strategies.  
13 *Hydrobiologia* 419, 87-96.
- 14 Conley, D. J., Rahm, L., Savchuk, O., and Wulff, F. 2002. Hypoxia in the Baltic Sea and  
15 basin scale changes in phosphorus biogeochemistry. *Envir. Sci. Technol.* 36,  
16 5315-5320.
- 17 Cornell, S., Rendell, A., and Jickells, T. D. 1995. Atmospheric inputs of dissolved  
18 organic nitrogen to the oceans. *Nature* 376, 243-246.
- 19 Costanza, R., d'Arge, R., de Groot, S., Farber, M., Grasso, B., Hannon, S., Naeem, K.,  
20 Limburg, J., Paruelo, R.V., O'Neill, R., Raskin, P., Sutton and M. van den Belt.  
21 1997. The value of the world's ecosystem services and natural capital. *Nature* **387**  
22 (1997), pp. 253-260.
- 23 Cowling, E. B. 1989. Recent changes in chemical climate and related effects on forests  
24 in North America and Europe. *Ambio* 18:167-171.
- 25 Cowling, E. B., D. S. Shriner, J. E. Barnard, A. A. Lucier, A. H. Johnson, and A. R.  
26 Kiester. 1990. Airborne chemicals and forest health in the United States.  
27 Volume B, pp. 25-36. In Proceedings International Union Forest Research  
28 Organizations. Montreal, 25-37. Canada.
- 29 Cowling, E. B., J. N. Galloway, C. S. Furiness, M. C. Barber, T. Bresser, K. Cassman, J.  
30 W. Erisman, R. Haeuber, R. W. Howarth, J. Melillo, W. Moomaw, A. Mosier, K.  
31 Sanders, S. Seitzinger, S. Smeulders, R. Socolow, D. Walters, F. West, and Z.  
32 Zhu. 2002.
- 33 Crutzen, P. J. (1973), A discussion of the chemistry of some minor constituents in the  
34 stratosphere and troposphere, *Pure Appl. Geophys.*, 106, 1385-1399.
- 35 Crutzen, P. J. (1974), Photochemical reactions initiated by and influencing ozone in  
36 unpolluted tropospheric air, *Tellus*, 26, 47.

- 1 Crutzen, P.J., A.R. Mosier, K.A. Smith, and W. Winiwarter. 2008. N<sub>2</sub>O release from  
2 agrobiocfuel production negates global warming reduction by replacing fossil  
3 fuels. *Atmospheric Chemistry and Physics, Atmos. Chem. Phys.*, 8: 389–395.
- 4 Davidson, C., et al. (2001), Development of an improved ammonia emissions inventory  
5 for the United States, 1-29.
- 6 D’Elia, C. F. 1987. Nutrient enrichment of the Chesapeake Bay: too much of a good  
7 thing. *Environment* 29, 2-10.
- 8 David, M.B., Gentry, L. E. 2000. Anthropogenic Inputs of Nitrogen and Phosphorus and  
9 Riverine Export for Illinois, USA. *Journal of Environmental Quality* 29 (2): 494-  
10 508.
- 11 D’Elia, C. F., Sanders, J. G., and Boynton, W. R. 1986. Nutrient enrichment studies in a  
12 coastal plain estuary: phytoplankton growth in large scale, continuous cultures.  
13 *Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci.* 43, 397-406.
- 14 Del Grosso, S.J., A.R. Mosier, W.J. Parton, and D.S. Ojima. 2005. DAYCENT model  
15 analysis of past and contemporary soil N<sub>2</sub>O and net greenhouse gas flux for major  
16 crops in the USA. *Soil Tillage and Research*, 83: 9-24,  
17 doi:10.1016/j.still.2005.02.007.
- 18 Del Grosso, S.J., Parton, W.J., Ojima, D.S., Mosier, A.R. 2006. Using Ecosystem Models  
19 to Inventory and Mitigate Environmental Impacts of Agriculture 2006. In V.P.  
20 Aneja, W.H. Schlesinger, R. Knighton, G. Jennings, D. Niyogi, W. Gilliam, C.S.  
21 Duke (eds.) *Proceedings Workshop on Agricultural Air Quality: State of the*  
22 *Science*, p. 571-574. North Carolina State University, Department of  
23 Communication Services, Raleigh, NC, June 5-8, 2006.
- 24 Dennis, R. 1997. Using the Regional Acid Deposition Model to determine the nitrogen  
25 deposition airshed of the Chesapeake Bay watershed, pp. 393-413, In J.E. Baker  
26 [ed.], *Atmospheric Deposition of Contaminants to the Great Lakes and Coastal*  
27 *Waters*, SETAC Press, Pensacola, Florida.
- 28 Diaz, R.J., and Rosenberg, R. 1995. Marine benthic hypoxia: a review of its ecological  
29 effects and the behavioral responses of benthic macrofauna. *Oceanogr. Mar. Biol.*  
30 *Ann. Rev.* 33, 245-303.
- 31 Dickerson, R.R. et al. 1995. Large-scale pollution of the atmosphere over the North  
32 Atlantic Ocean: Evidence from Bermuda. *J. Geophys. Res.* 100:8945-8952.
- 33 Dobermann, A. and Cassman, K.G. 2004. Environmental dimensions of fertilizer N: what  
34 can be done to increase nitrogen use efficiency and ensure global food security?  
35 pp 261-278. In: Mosier, A and Syers, K (eds.). *Agriculture and the nitrogen cycle:*  
36 *assessing the impacts of fertilizer use on food production and the environment.*  
37 *SCOPE 65*. Island Press, Washington, D.C.

- 1 Dobermann, A. and K.G. Cassman. 2005. Cereal area and nitrogen use efficiency are  
2 drivers of future nitrogen fertilizer consumption. *Science in China Ser. C. Life*  
3 *Sciences*, 48:745-758.
- 4 Dodds, W.K. 2006. Eutrophication and trophic state in rivers and streams. *Limnol.*  
5 *Oceanogr.*, 51:671-680.
- 6 Dodds, W.K, V.H. Smith and K. Lohman. 2002. Nitrogen and phosphorus relationships  
7 to benthic algal biomass in temperate streams. *Can. Jour. Fish. Aquatic Sci.*,  
8 59:865-874.
- 9 Doering, O.C. et al. 1999. Evaluation of the Economic Costs and Benefits of methods for  
10 Reducing Nutrient Loads to the Gulf of Mexico. Topic 6 Report for the Integrated  
11 Assessment on Hypoxia in the Gulf of Mexico. U.S. Department of Commerce,  
12 NOAA, Washington D.C.
- 13
- 14 Doherty, R. M., et al. (2005), Influence of convective transport on tropospheric ozone  
15 and its precursors in a chemistry-climate model, *Atmospheric Chemistry and*  
16 *Physics*, 5, 3205-3218.
- 17
- 18 Doremus, C. 1982. Geochemical control of dinitrogen fixation in the open ocean. *Biol.*  
19 *Oceanogr.* 1, 429-436.
- 20 Dortch, Q. 1990. The interaction between ammonium and nitrate uptake in  
21 phytoplankton. *Mar. Ecol. Progr. Ser.* 61, 183-201.
- 22 Dortch, Q., and Whitlege, T. E. 1992. Does nitrogen or silicon limit phytoplankton  
23 production in the Mississippi River plume and nearby regions? *Cont. Shelf Res.*  
24 12, 1293-1309.
- 25 Duce, R.A., K. LaRoche, K.R. Altieri et al. 2008. Impacts of atmospheric anthropogenic  
26 nitrogen on the open ocean. *Science* 320:893-897.
- 27 Duvick, D.N. and K.G. Cassman. 1999. Post-Green revolution trends in yield potential of  
28 temperate maize in the North-Central United States. *Crop Sci.* 39:1622-1630.
- 29 Duvick, D.N., J.S.C. Smith, and M. Cooper. 2005. Changes in performance, parentage,  
30 and genetic diversity of successful corn hybrids, from 1930 to 2000. In C. W.  
31 Smith, F.J. Betrán and E. Runge (eds). *Corn: Origin, History, Technology and*  
32 *Production*. John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York.
- 33 Dugdale, R. C. 1967. Nutrient limitation in the sea: Dynamics, identification and  
34 significance. *Limnol. Oceanogr.* 12, 685-695.
- 35 Duvick, D.N. and K.G. Cassman. 1999. Post-green-revolution trends in yield potential of  
36 temperate maize in the north-central United States. *Crop Sci.* 39:1622-1630.
- 37 Eastin, Z.M. and A.M. Petrovic. 2004. Fertilizer source effect on ground and surface  
38 water quality in drainage from turfgrass. *J. Environ. Qual.* 33:645-655.

- 1 Ecology and Oceanography of Harmful Algal Blooms (ECOHAB). 1995. The Ecology  
2 and Oceanography of Harmful Algal Blooms: A National Research Agenda.  
3 Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution, Woods Hole, MA
- 4 Elmgren, R., and Larsson, U. 2001. Nitrogen and the Baltic Sea: Managing nitrogen in  
5 relation to phosphorus. *The Scientific World* 1(S2), 371-377.
- 6 Ezzati M, Lopez AD, Rodgers A, Murray CJL, eds. 2004. Comparative quantification of  
7 health risks: global and regional burden of disease attributable to selected major  
8 risk factors. Geneva: World Health Organization.
- 9 Fenn, Mark E. et al. 2003. Nitrogen Emissions, Deposition, and Monitoring in the  
10 Western United States. *BioScience*. 53 391-403.
- 11 Fisher, T. R., Peele, E. R., Ammerman, J. A., and Harding, L. W. 1992. Nutrient  
12 limitation of phytoplankton in Chesapeake Bay. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 82, 51-63.
- 13 Fixen, P.E. 2005. Decision Support Systems In Integrated Crop Nutrient Management.  
14 Intl. Fertiliser Soc. Proceedings pp. 1 – 31.
- 15 FAO, United Nations Food and Agricultural Organization. 1999, 2003, 2007 FAOSTAT:  
16 Agricultural Data, are available on the world wide web:  
17 (<http://www.apps.fao.org/cgi-bin/nph-db.pl?subset=agriculture>)
- 18 FAO (Food and Agricultural Organization of the United Nations). 2007. FAO Database  
19 Collections. <http://www.apps.fao.org>. Rome, Italy: FAO
- 20 Fishman, J., and P. J. Crutzen.1978. The origin of ozone in the troposphere, *Nature*, 274,  
21 855.
- 22 Fishman, J., et al..1979. Observational and theoretical evidence in support of a significant  
23 in situ photochemical source of tropospheric ozone, *Tellus*, 31, 432-446.
- 24 Fixen, P.E., and F.B. Ford. 2002. Nitrogen Fertilizers: Meeting Contemporary Challenges  
25 *IO: A Journal of the Human Environment*, 31(2):169–176.
- 26 Fleming, Z. L., et al. 2006. Peroxy radical chemistry and the control of ozone  
27 photochemistry at Mace Head, Ireland during the summer of 2002, *Atmospheric*  
28 *Chemistry and Physics*, 6, 2193-2214.
- 29 Freney, J.R., J.R. Simpson, and O.T. Denmead. 1983. Volatilization of ammonia. In J.R.  
30 Freney and J.R. Simpson (eds.) pp. 1-32. *Gaseous Loss of Nitrogen from Plant-*  
31 *Soil Systems*. Kluwer Academic Publishers, The Hague.
- 32 Funk, T. L., et al. 2004a. Synthetic covers for emissions control from earthen embanked  
33 swine lagoons - Part I: Positive pressure lagoon cover, *Applied Engineering in*  
34 *Agriculture*, 20, 233-238.

- 1 Funk, T. L., et al. 2004b. Synthetic covers for emissions control from earthen embanked  
2 swine lagoons - part II: Negative pressure lagoon cover, *Applied Engineering in*  
3 *Agriculture*, 20, 239-242.
- 4 Galloway, J.N. and E.B. Cowling. 2002. Reactive nitrogen and the world: 200 years of  
5 change. *Ambio* 31:64-71.
- 6 Galloway, J. N., and D. M. Whelpdale. 1987. WATOX-86 overview and western North  
7 Atlantic Ocean and N atmospheric budgets, *Global Biogeochem. Cycles*, 1, 261-  
8 281.
- 9 Galloway, J. N., et al. 2003. The nitrogen cascade, *Bioscience*, 53, 341-356.
- 10 Galloway, J. N., et al. 2004 Nitrogen cycles: past, present, and future, *Biogeochemistry*,  
11 70, 153-226.
- 12 Galloway, J. N., et al. 1984. The Flux of S and N Eastward from North-America,  
13 *Atmospheric Environment*, 18, 2595-2607.
- 14 Galloway, J.N. et. al. 2008. Transformation of the nitrogen cycle: recent trends, questions  
15 and potential solutions. *Science*, 320: 889-892.
- 16 Galloway, J.N., M. Burke, G.E. Bradford, R. Naylor, W. Falcon, A.K. Chapagain, J.C.  
17 Gaskell, E. McCullough;, H.A. Mooney, K.L.L. Oleson, H. Steinfeld, T.  
18 Wassenaar and V. Smil. 2007. International trade in meat: The tip of the pork  
19 chop. *Ambio*. 36 (In Press).
- 20 Garner, J. H. B., T. Pagano, and E. B. Cowling. 1989. An evaluation of the role of  
21 ozone, acid deposition, and other airborne pollutants on the forests of eastern  
22 North America. U. S. Dept. Agr. Forest Service. Gen. Tech. Rept. SE-69.  
23 Southeastern Forest Experiment Station, Asheville, North Carolina. 172 pp.
- 24 Galloway , J.N. , W.H. Schlesinger , H. Levy II , A. Michaels , and J.L. Schnoor. 1995.  
25 Nitrogen fixation: Anthropogenic enhancement-environmental response . *Global*  
26 *Biogeochem. Cy.* 9 : 235 – 252 .
- 27 Gego, E., et al. 2007. Observation-based assessment of the impact of nitrogen oxides  
28 emissions reductions on ozone air quality over the eastern United States, *Journal*  
29 *of Applied Meteorology and Climatology*, 46, 994-1008.
- 30 Gianessi, L.P. and H.M. Peskin. 1984. An Overview of the RFF Environmental Data  
31 Inventory: Methods, Sources, and Preliminary Results, Vol. 1, September, 1984,  
32 *Resources for the Future*, Washington, D.C., 111 p.
- 33 Gilbert, P.M., J. Harrison, C. Heil, and S. Seitzinger. 2006. Escalating worldwide use of  
34 urea – a global change contributing to coastal eutrophication. *Biogeochemistry*  
35 77: 441–463.

- 1 Gilliland, A. B., et al. 2003. Seasonal NH<sub>3</sub> emission estimates for the eastern United  
2 States based on ammonium wet concentrations and an inverse modeling method,  
3 Journal of Geophysical Research-Atmospheres, 108.
- 4 Giller, K.E., et al. 2004. Emerging Technologies to Increase the Efficiency of use of  
5 Fertilizer Nitrogen. In. A.R. Mosier, J. K. Syers and J.R. Freney (eds) Agriculture  
6 and the Nitrogen Cycle.SCOPE 65. Island Press, Washington D.C. pp 35-51.
- 7 Goldenberg, S. B., Landsea, C. W., Mestas-Nuñez, A. M., and Gray, W. M. 2001. The  
8 recent increase in Atlantic Hurricane Activity: Causes and implications. Science  
9 293, 474-479.
- 10 Goulding, K. 2004. Pathways and losses of fertilizer nitrogen at different scales. In. A.R.  
11 Mosier, J.K. Syers and J.R. Freney. Agriculture and the Nitrogen Cycle. SCOPE  
12 65.Island Press, Washington, D.C. pp. 209-219.
- 13 Greenwood, D.J., Lemaire, G., Gosse, G., Cruz, P., Draycott, A. and Neeteson, J.T. 1990.  
14 Decline in percentage N of C<sub>3</sub> and C<sub>4</sub> crops with increasing plant mass. Ann.Bot.  
15 66, 425–436.
- 16 Guillard, K. 2008. New England regional nitrogen and phosphorus fertilizer and  
17 associated management practice recommendations for lawns based on water  
18 quality considerations. Univ. of Maine Coop. Ext., Orono, ME
- 19 Harper, L. A., et al. 2000. Gaseous nitrogen emissions from anaerobic swine lagoons:  
20 Ammonia, nitrous oxide, and dinitrogen gas, Journal of Environmental Quality,  
21 29, 1356-1365.
- 22 Harper, L. A., et al. 2004. Ammonia emissions from swine houses in the southeastern  
23 United States, Journal of Environmental Quality, 33, 449-457.
- 24 Harrington, M.B. (1999). Responses of natural phytoplankton communities from the  
25 Neuse River Estuary, NC to changes in nitrogen supply and incident irradiance.  
26 MSc. thesis, Univ. of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, North Carolina. 89p.
- 27 Harrison, P., and Turpin, D. (1982). The manipulation of physical, chemical, and  
28 biological factors to select species from natural phytoplankton populations. In:  
29 Grice G., and Reeve, M. (Eds) Marine Mesocosms: Biological and Chemical  
30 Research in experimental ecosystems (pp 275-287). Springer-Verlag, New York.
- 31 Havenstein, G. B., P. R. Ferket, and S. E. Scheideler. 1994. Carcass composition and  
32 yield of 1991 vs. 1957 broilers when fed typical 1957 vs. 1991 broiler diets.  
33 Poultry Sci. 73:1785-1804.
- 34 Heck, , W.W., W.W. Cure, J.O. Rawlings, L. J. Zargoza, A.S. Heagle, H.E. Heggstad,  
35 R.J. Kohut, L.W. Kress, and P.J. Temple. 1984. Assessing impacts of ozone on  
36 agricultural crops. I. Overview. Journal of the Air Pollution Control Association  
37 34:729-735.

- 1 Hettelingh, J-P., M. Posch, and P. A. M. De Smet. 2001. Multi-Effect Critical Loads  
2 Used in Multi-Pollutant Reduction Agreements in Europe. *Water, Air, and Soil*  
3 *Pollution* 130:1133-1138.
- 4 Hernandez, M.E. and W.J. Mitsch. 2007. Denitrification in created riverine wetlands:  
5 Influence of hydrology and season. *Ecological Engineering* 30: 78-88.
- 6 Hey, D.L., 2002. Nitrogen Farming: Harvesting a Different Crop. *Restoration Ecology* 10  
7 (1): 1-10.
- 8 Hey, D. L., L.S. Urban, and J.A. Kostel, 2005, Nutrient farming: The business of  
9 environmental management. *Ecological Engineering* 24: 279-287.
- 10 Hey, D. L., J. A. Kostel, A. P. Hurter, R. H. Kadlec. 2005. Comparing Economics of  
11 Nitrogen Farming with Traditional Removal. WERF 03-WSM-6CO. Water and  
12 Environment Research Foundation, Alexandria, VA.
- 13 Hey, D.L., Montgomery, D.L., Urban, L.S., Prato, T., Andrew, F., Martel, M., Pollack, J.,  
14 Steele, Y., Zarwell, R., 2004. Flood Damage Reduction in the Upper Mississippi  
15 River Basin: An Ecological Alternative. The McKnight Foundation, Minneapolis,  
16 MN
- 17 Hey, D.L., D.L. Montgomery, L.S. Urban, T. Prato, R. Zarwell, A. Forbes, M. Martell, J.  
18 Pollack, and Y. Steele. 2004. Reducing Flood Damages in the Upper Mississippi  
19 River Basin: An Ecological Alternative. The McKnight Foundation.
- 20 Hey, D.L., and N.P. Philippi. 1995. Flood reduction through wetland restoration: the  
21 upper Mississippi River basin as a case history. *Restoration Ecology* 3 (1): 4-17.
- 22 Hey, D. L., L.S. Urban, and J.A. Kostel. 2005. Nutrient farming: The business of  
23 environmental management. *Ecological Engineering* 24: 279-287.
- 24 Hicks, B.B. 2006. Dry deposition to forests - On the use of data from clearings,  
25 *Agricultural and Forest Meteorology*, 136, 214-221.
- 26 Hicks, B.B. et al. 1991. Dry Deposition Inferential Measurement Techniques .1. Design  
27 and Tests of a Prototype Meteorological and Chemical-System for Determining  
28 Dry Deposition, *Atmospheric Environment Part a-General Topics*, 25, 2345-2359.
- 29 Holland , E.A. and J.F. Lamarque . 1997 . Modeling bio-atmospheric coupling of the  
30 nitrogen cycle through NO emissions and NO y deposition . *Nutr. Cycling*  
31 *Agroecosyst.* 48 : 7 – 24 .
- 32 Holland, E. A., B. H. Braswell, J. F. Lamarque, A. Townsend, J. Sulzman, J. F. Muller, F.  
33 Dentener, G. Brasseur, H. Levy, J. E. Penner, and G. J. Roelofs (1997). Variations  
34 in the predicted spatial distribution of atmospheric nitrogen deposition and their  
35 impact on carbon uptake by terrestrial ecosystems, *Journal of Geophysical*  
36 *Research-Atmospheres*, 102, 15849-15866.
- 37

- 1 Holland, E., Dentener, F., Braswell, B., and Sulzman, J. (1999). Contemporary and pre  
2 industrial global reactive nitrogen budgets. *Biogeochem.* 43, 7-43.
- 3 Horii, C. V., et al. 2004. Fluxes of nitrogen oxides over a temperate deciduous forest,  
4 *Journal of Geophysical Research-Atmospheres*, 109.
- 5 Horii, C. V., et al. 2006. Atmospheric reactive nitrogen concentration and flux budgets at  
6 a Northeastern US forest site, *Agricultural and Forest Meteorology*, 136, 159-174.
- 7 Horn, C.R., Hanson, S.A., McKay, L.D., 1994. History of the U.S. EPA's River Reach  
8 File: a National Hydrographic Database Available for ARC/INFO applications.  
9 Office of Wetlands, Oceans, and Watersheds, Office of Water, U.S.  
10 Environmental Protection Agency. Washington, DC
- 11 Horowitz, L. W., et al. 2007. Observational constraints on the chemistry of isoprene  
12 nitrates over the eastern United States, *Journal of Geophysical Research-*  
13 *Atmospheres*, 112.
- 14 Horowitz, L. W., et al. 1998. Export of reactive nitrogen from North America during  
15 summertime: Sensitivity to hydrocarbon chemistry, *Journal of Geophysical*  
16 *Research Atmospheres*, 103, 13451-13476.
- 17 Houck, O.A. 1997. TMDLs: The resurrection of water quality standards-based regulation  
18 under the Clean Water act. *ELR News & Analysis*, 27 ELR 10329-10344
- 19 Hov, Ø., Hjøllø, B. A., and Eliassen, A. (1994). Transport distance of ammonia and  
20 ammonium in Northern Europe 1. Model description *J. Geophys. Res.*, 99, 18,735  
21 18,748.
- 22 Howarth, R.W. 1998. An assessment of human influences on inputs of nitrogen to the  
23 estuaries and continental shelves of the North Atlantic Ocean. *Nutrient Cycling in*  
24 *Agroecosystems* 52, 213-223.
- 25 Howarth, R.W., Billen, G., Swaney, D., Townsend, A., Jaworski, N., Lajtha, K.,  
26 Downing, J. A., Elmgren, R., Caraco, N., Jordan, T., Berendse, F., Freney, J.,  
27 Kudryarov, V., Murdoch, P., and Zhao-Liang, Z. (1996). Regional nitrogen  
28 budgets and riverine N & P fluxes for the drainages to the North Atlantic  
29 Ocean: Natural and human influences. *Biogeochem.* 35, 75-139.
- 30 Howarth, R. W., et al. 2002. Nitrogen use in the United States from 1961-2000 and  
31 potential future trends, *Ambio*, 31, 88-96.
- 32 Howarth, R.W., Billen, G., Swaney, D., Townsend, A., Jaworski, N., Lajtha, K.,  
33 Downing, J. A., Elmgren, R., Caraco, N., Jordan, T., Berendse, F., Freney, J.,  
34 Kudryarov, V., Murdoch, P., and Zhao-Liang, Z. 1996. Regional nitrogen  
35 budgets and riverine N & P fluxes for the drainages to the North Atlantic Ocean:  
36 Natural and human influences. *Biogeochem.* 35, 75-139.

- 1 Hu, X., McIsaac, G.F., David, M.B., Louwers, C.A.L. 2007. Modeling riverine nitrate  
2 export from an East-Central Illinois watershed using SWAT. *J. Environ. Qual.*  
3 36:996-1005.
- 4 Hudman, R. C., et al. 2007. Surface and lightning sources of nitrogen oxides over the  
5 United States: Magnitudes, chemical evolution, and outflow, *Journal of*  
6 *Geophysical Research-Atmospheres*, 112.
- 7 Humborg, C., Conley, D. J., Rahnm, L., Wulff, F., Cociasu, A., and Ittekkut, V. (2000).  
8 Silicon retention in river basins: Fra-reaching effects on biogeochemistry and  
9 aquatic food webs in coastal marine environments. *Ambio* 29, 45-50.
- 10 Hungate, B. A., J. S. Dukes, M. R. Shaw, Y. Q. Luo, and C. B. Field (2003). Nitrogen  
11 and climate change, *Science*, 302, 1512-1513.  
12
- 13 Hungate, B. A., P. D. Stiling, P. Dijkstra, D. W. Johnson, M. E. Ketterer, G. J. Hymus, C.  
14 R. Hinkle, and B. G. Drake (2004), CO<sub>2</sub> elicits long-term decline in nitrogen  
15 fixation, *Science*, 304, 1291-1291.  
16
- 17 Hunt, P. G., et al. (2006), Denitrification in marsh-pond-marsh constructed wetlands  
18 treating swine wastewater at different loading rates, *Soil Science Society of*  
19 *America Journal*, 70, 487-493.
- 20 Husar, R. B., et al. 1977. Ozone in Hazy Air Masses, paper presented at Int. Conf. on  
21 Photochemical Oxidant Pollution and its Control, EPA, Raleigh, NC, USA, 12  
22 Sep 1976.
- 23 IPCC. 2001. Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. Technical Summary of the 3<sup>rd</sup>  
24 Assessment Report of Working Group 1. D.L. Albritton and L.G. Meira Filho  
25 (Coordinating lead authors) 63 p.
- 26 IPCC, Working Group III contribution to the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change  
27 Fourth Assessment Report Climate Change 2007: Mitigation of Climate Change,  
28 Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, UK.
- 29 IFA. 2004. (International Fertilizer Industry Association. Current Situation and Prospects  
30 for Fertilizer Use in Sub-Saharan Africa, presented by Luc Maene at the  
31 symposium Fertilizer Nitrogen and Crop Production in Africa, in Kampala,  
32 Uganda, January 14, 2004.
- 33 International Plant Nutrition Institute.  
34 [http://www.ipni.net/ipniweb/portal.nsf/0/D27FE7F63BC1FCB3852573CA0054F](http://www.ipni.net/ipniweb/portal.nsf/0/D27FE7F63BC1FCB3852573CA0054F03E)  
35 [03E](http://www.ipni.net/ipniweb/portal.nsf/0/D27FE7F63BC1FCB3852573CA0054F03E)
- 36 James, K.M. 2008. The development of US ammonia emission factors for use in process  
37 based modeling. M.S. Thesis, North Carolina State University, Raleigh, NC.

- 1 Jaworski, N., Howarth R., and Hetling, L. 1997. Atmospheric deposition of nitrogen  
2 oxides onto the landscape contributes to coastal eutrophication in the Northeast  
3 United States. *Environ. Sci. Technol.* 31, 1995-2004.
- 4 Jaynes, D. B. and Karlen, D. L. 2005. Sustaining soil resources while managing nutrients.  
5 Upper Mississippi River-Sub Basin Hypoxia Nutrient Committee Workshop.  
6 Sept. 26-28, 2005.
- 7 Johnson, A.H., and T.G. Siccama. 1983. Acid Deposition and Forest Decline.  
8 *Environmental Science and Technology* 17:294a-305a.
- 9 Jørgensen, B.B., and Richardson, K. 1996 Eutrophication of Coastal Marine Systems.  
10 American Geophys. Union, Washington, DC.
- 11 Jungbluth, T., et al. 2001. Greenhouse gas emissions from animal houses and manure  
12 stores, *Nutrient Cycling in Agroecosystems*, 60, 133-145.
- 13 Justić, D., Rabalais, N. N., and Turner, R. E. 1995a. Stoichiometric nutrient balance and  
14 origin of coastal eutrophication. *Mar. Pollut. Bull.* 30, 41-46.
- 15 Justić, D., Rabalais, N. N., Turner, R. E., and Dortch, Q. 1995b. Changes in nutrient  
16 structure of river-dominated coastal waters: Stoichiometric nutrient balance and  
17 its consequences. *Estuar. Coast. Shelf Sci.* 40, 339-356.
- 18 Kadlec, R.H., Knight, R.L. 1996. Treatment Wetlands. CRC Lewis Publishers. New  
19 York, NY.
- 20 Kalkhoff, S.J., Barnes, K.K., Becher, K.D., Savoca, M.E., Schnoebelen, D.J., Sadorf,  
21 E.M., Porter, S.D., and Sullivan, D.J., 2000, Water Quality in the Eastern Iowa  
22 Basins, Iowa and Minnesota, 1996–98: U.S. Geological Survey Circular 1210, 37  
23 p., on-line at <http://pubs.water.usgs.gov/circ1210/>
- 24 Karr, J. D., et al. 2001. Tracing nitrate transport and environmental impact from intensive  
25 swine farming using delta nitrogen-15, *Journal of Environmental Quality*, 30, 1163-  
26 1175.
- 27 Kasibhatla, P. S., et al. 1993. Global NO<sub>x</sub>, HNO<sub>3</sub>, PAN, and NO<sub>y</sub> Distributions from  
28 Fossil-Fuel Combustion Emissions - a Model Study, *Journal of Geophysical*  
29 *Research-Atmospheres*, 98, 7165-7180
- 30 Keene, W. C., et al. 2002. Organic nitrogen in precipitation over Eastern North America,  
31 *Atmospheric Environment*, 36, 4529-4540.
- 32 Kelly, V. R., et al. 2002. Trends in atmospheric concentration and deposition compared  
33 to regional and local pollutant emissions at a rural site in southeastern New York,  
34 USA, *Atmospheric Environment*, 36, 1569-1575.
- 35 Kermarrec, C., et al. 1998. Influence du mode de ventilation des litières sur les émissions  
36 gazeuses d'azote NH<sub>3</sub>, N<sub>2</sub>O, N<sub>2</sub> et sur le bilan d'azote en engraissement porcin,

- 1 Agronomie, 18, 473-488. Klopfenstein, T.J., G.E. Erickson, V.R. Bremer. 2008.  
2 Board-Invited Review: Use of Distillers Byproducts in the Beef Cattle Feeding  
3 Industry. Journal of Animal Science 86: 1223-1231
- 4 Kohn, R. A. 2004. Use of animal nutrition to manage nitrogen emissions from animal  
5 agriculture. Pages 25 to 30 in Mid-Atlantic Nutrition Conference, University of  
6 Maryland, College Park, MD.
- 7 Konarik, S., and V.P. Aneja, 2008, "Trends in agricultural ammonia emissions and  
8 ammonium concentrations in precipitation over the Southeast and Midwest United  
9 States", Atmospheric Environment, vol. 42, No. 14, pp.3238-3252.
- 10 Kostel, J.A., Peck, R.M, Scott, B., and C. Tallarico. The Economics of Nutrient Farming.  
11 The Wetlands Initiative Report funded by The Kinship Foundation (in  
12 preparation).
- 13 Kohn, R.A., Z. Dou, J.D. Ferguson and R.C. Boston. 1997. A sensitivity analysis of  
14 nitrogen losses from dairy farms. J. Environ. Management, 50:417-428.
- 15 Lal, R., J.M. Kimble, R.F. Follett and C.V. Cole. 1998. The Potential of U.S. Cropland to  
16 Sequester Carbon and Mitigate the Greenhouse Effect, Ann Arbor Press, Chelsea,  
17 MI, 128 p.
- 18 Larson, U.R., R. Elmgren, and F. Wulff. 1985. Eutrophication and the Baltic Sea: Causes  
19 and Consequences. Ambio. 14:9-14.
- 20 The Lawn Institute. 2007. 1855-A Hicks Road, Rolling Meadows, IL 60008,  
21 ([www.turfgrassod.org/lawninstitute.html](http://www.turfgrassod.org/lawninstitute.html))
- 22 Lawrence, M. G., et al. 2003. Global chemical weather forecasts for field campaign  
23 planning: predictions and observations of large-scale features during MINOS,  
24 CONTRACE, and INDOEX, Atmospheric Chemistry and Physics, 3, 267-289.
- 25 Lelieveld, J. et al. 2001. The Indian Ocean Experiment: Widespread air pollution from  
26 South and Southeast Asia, Science, 291, 1031-1036.
- 27 Levy, H., M. D. Schwarzkopf, L. Horowitz, V. Ramaswamy, and K. L. Findell (2008).  
28 Strong sensitivity of late 21st century climate to projected changes in short-lived  
29 air pollutants, *Journal of Geophysical Research-Atmospheres*, 113.  
30
- 31 Liang, Y., et al. 2005. Ammonia emissions from US laying hen houses in Iowa and  
32 Pennsylvania, Transactions of the Asae, 48, 1927-1941.
- 33 Liang, Z. S., et al. 2002. Modeling ammonia emission from swine anaerobic lagoons,  
34 Transactions of the ASAE, 45, 787-798.
- 35 Li, Q. B., et al. 2004. Export of NO<sub>y</sub> from the North American boundary layer:  
36 Reconciling aircraft observations and global model budgets, Journal of  
37 Geophysical Research-Atmospheres, 109.

- 1 Likens, G. E., et al. 2005. Long-term relationships between SO<sub>2</sub> and NO<sub>x</sub> emissions and  
2 SO<sub>4</sub><sup>2-</sup> and NO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup> concentration in bulk deposition at the Hubbard Brook  
3 Experimental Forest, NH, *Journal of Environmental Monitoring*, 7, 964-968.
- 4 Liang, J. Y., et al. 1998. Seasonal budgets of reactive nitrogen species and ozone over the  
5 United States, and export fluxes to the global atmosphere, *Journal of Geophysical  
6 Research-Atmospheres*, 103, 13435-13450.
- 7 Logan, J. A. 1989. Ozone in rural areas of the United States, *J. Geophys. Res.*, 94, 8511-  
8 8532.
- 9 Luke, W. T., and R. R. Dickerson. 1987. The flux of reactive nitrogen compounds from  
10 eastern North America to the western Atlantic Ocean, *Global Biogeochem.  
11 Cycles*, 1, 329-343.
- 12 Luke, W. T., et al. 1992. Tropospheric chemistry over the lower Great Plains of the  
13 United States II: Trace gas profiles and distributions, *J. Geophys. Res.*, 97, 20747-  
14 20670.
- 15 MacKenzie, J.J., and M.T. ElAshry. 1990. *Air Pollution's Toll on Forests and Crops.*  
16 Yale University Press, New Haven, CN. 376 pp.
- 17 Mathur, R., and R. L. Dennis. 2003. Seasonal and annual modeling of reduced nitrogen  
18 compounds over the eastern United States: Emissions, ambient levels, and  
19 deposition amounts, *Journal of Geophysical Research-Atmospheres*, 108.
- 20 Mahimairaja, S., et al. 1994. Losses and Transformation of Nitrogen During Composting  
21 of Poultry Manure with Different Amendments - an Incubation Experiment,  
22 *Bioresource Technology*, 47, 265-273. Mangiafico, S.S. and K. Guillard. 2006.  
23 Fall fertilization timing effects on nitrate leaching and turfgrass color and growth.  
24 *J. Environ. Qual.* 35:163-171.
- 25 Malm, W. C., B. A. Schichtel, M. L. Pitchford, L. L. Ashbaugh, and R. A. Eldred (2004),  
26 Spatial and monthly trends in speciated fine particle concentration in the United  
27 States, *Journal of Geophysical Research-Atmospheres*, 109.
- 28 McIssac GF, MB David, GZ Gertner, and DA Goolsby 2002. Relating net nitrogen input  
29 in the Mississippi River Basin to nitrate flux in the lower Mississippi River: a  
30 comparison of approaches. *Journal of Environmental Quality*, 31:1610-1622.
- 31 McKeen, S., et al. 2007. Evaluation of several PM<sub>2.5</sub> forecast models using data  
32 collected during the ICARTT/NEAQS 2004 field study, *Journal of Geophysical  
33 Research-Atmospheres*, 112.
- 34 McMurry, P.H., M.F. Shepherd, and J.S. Vickery. 2004. *Particulate Matter Science for  
35 Policy Makers*, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge.

- 1 Milesi, C., S. Running, C.D. Elvidge, J.B. Dietz, B.T. Tuttle and R.R. Nemani. 2005.  
2 Mapping and modeling the biogeochemical cycling of turf grasses in the United  
3 States. *Environmental Management*. 36:426-438.
- 4 Miller, S.A., A.E. Landis, and T.L. Theis. 2007. Environmental Tradeoffs of Bio-based  
5 Production. *Environmental Science and Technology* 41, 5176-5182.
- 6 Miller, S.A., A.E. Landis, and T.L. Theis. 2006. Use of Monte Carlo Analysis to  
7 Characterize Nitrogen Fluxes in Agroecosystems. *Environmental Science and*  
8 *Technology*, 40 (7):2324-2332.
- 9 Millennium Ecosystem Assessment. 2003. *Ecosystems and Human Well-Being: A*  
10 *Framework For Assessment*, Island Press, Washington DC.  
11
- 12 Miner, J. R., et al. 2003. Evaluation of a permeable, 5 cm thick, polyethylene foam  
13 lagoon cover, *Transactions of the Asae*, 46, 1421-1426
- 14 Mitsch, W.J., Day, J.W., Gilliam, J.W., Groffman, P.M., Hey, d.L., Randall, G.W., Wang,  
15 N. 1999. Reducing nutrient loads, especially nitrate-nitrogen, to surface water,  
16 ground water, and the Gulf of Mexico: Topic 5 report for the Integrated  
17 Assessment of Hypoxia in the Gulf of Mexico. National Oceanic and Atmospheric  
18 Administration, Coastal Ocean Program. Washington, DC.
- 19 Mitsch, William J., John W. Day, Jr., J. Wendell Gilliam, Peter M. Groffman, Donald L.  
20 Hey, Gyles W. Randall, and Naiming Wang. 2001. Reducing nitrogen loading to  
21 the Gulf of Mexico from the Mississippi River Basin: Strategies to counter a  
22 persistent ecological problem. *BioScience* 51: 373-388.
- 23 Mitsch, W.J., J.W. Day, Jr., J.W. Gilliam, P.M. Groffman, D.L. Hey, G.W. Randall, and  
24 N. Wang. 1999. Reducing nutrient loads, especially nitrate-nitrogen, to surface  
25 water, groundwater, and the Gulf of Mexico. Topic 5 Report for the Integrated  
26 Assessment on Hypoxia in the Gulf of Mexico. NOAA Coastal Ocean Program  
27 Decision Analysis Series No. 19. NOAA Coastal Ocean Program, Silver Spring,  
28 MD, 111 pp.
- 29 Mitsch, W.J., A.J. Horne, and R.W. Nairn. 2000. Nitrogen and phosphorus retention in  
30 wetlands —Ecological approaches to solving excess nutrient problems. *Ecological*  
31 *Engineering* 14: 1-7.
- 32 Mitsch, W.J., J.W. Day, Jr., L. Zhang, and R. Lane. 2005. Nitrate-nitrogen retention by  
33 wetlands in the Mississippi River Basin. *Ecological Engineering* 24: 267-278.
- 34 Mitsch, W.J. and J.W. Day, Jr. 2006. Restoration of wetlands in the Mississippi-Ohio  
35 Missouri (MOM) River Basin: Experience and needed research. *Ecological*  
36 *Engineering* 26: 55-69.
- 37 Mitsch, W.J. and J.G. Gosselink. 2007. *Wetlands*, 4th ed., John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New  
38 York, 582 pp.

- 1 Moffitt DC and Lander C., 1999. Using Manure Characteristics to Determine Land-Based  
2 Utilization. Natural Resources Conservation Service, ASAE Paper No. 97-2039,  
3 USDA-Natural Resources Conservation Service, Fort Worth, TX, ( online URL:  
4 <http://wmc.ar.nrcs.usda.gov/technical/WQ/manurechar.html>. National Research  
5 Council. 1976. Nutrient Requirements of Beef Cattle, 5<sup>th</sup> revised ed. National  
6 Academies Press, Washington, DC.
- 7 Mokdad, A. H., J. S. Marks, D. F. Stroup, and J. L. Gerberding (2004), Actual causes of  
8 death in the United States, 2000, Jama-Journal of the American Medical  
9 Association, 291, 1238-1245.
- 10 Molloy, C., and Syrett, P. 1988. Interrelationships between uptake of urea and uptake of  
11 ammonium by microalgae. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. 118, 85-95.
- 12 Moomaw, W.R. and Birch, M. 2005. "Cascading Costs: An Economic Nitrogen Cycle"  
13 Science in China Ser. C Life Sciences 48 Special Issue, pp 678-696.
- 14 Mosier, A.R. and T. Parkin. 2007. Gaseous Emissions (CO<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>4</sub>, N<sub>2</sub>O and NO) from  
15 diverse agricultural production systems. In. Gero Genckiser and Sylvia Schnell  
16 (eds.) Biodiversity in Agricultural Production Systems. CRC Press, Boca Raton,  
17 pp 317-348.
- 18 Mosier, A.R., M.A. Bleken, P. Chaiwanakupt, E.C. Ellis, J.R. Freney, R.B. Howarth, P.A.  
19 Matson, K. Minami, R. Naylor, K.N. Weeks and Z.L. Zhu. 2001. Policy  
20 implications of human-accelerated nitrogen cycling. Biogeochemistry. 52:281-  
21 320. Reprinted in E.W. Boyer and R.W. Howarth (eds.) The Nitrogen Cycle at  
22 Regional to Global Scales, Kluwer Academic Publishers, Dordrecht, pp. 477-516.
- 23 Moy, L. A., et al. 1994. How meteorological conditions affect tropospheric trace gas  
24 concentrations in rural Virginia, Atmos Environ., 28, 2789-2800.
- 25 Mulholland, P.J., A. M. Helton, G.C. Poole, et al. 2008. Stream denitrification across  
26 biomes and its response to anthropogenic nitrate loading. Nature. 452:202-206.
- 27 National Research Council. 1988. Nutrient Requirements of Swine, 9<sup>th</sup> revised ed.  
28 National Academies Press, Washington, DC.
- 29 National Research Council.1992. Committee on Restoration of Aquatic Ecosystems,  
30 1992. Restoration of Aquatic Ecosystems. National Research Council, National  
31 Academy Press. Washington, DC
- 32 National Research Council.1994. Nutrient Requirements of Poultry, 9<sup>th</sup> revised ed.  
33 National Academies Press, Washington, DC.
- 34 National Research Council.1996. Nutrient Requirements of Beef Cattle, 7<sup>th</sup> revised ed.  
35 National Academies Press, Washington, DC.
- 36 National Research Council.2000. National Research Council. Clean Coastal Waters:  
37 Understanding and Reducing the Effects of Nutrient Pollution. Ocean Studies

- 1 Board and Water Science and Technology Board, Commission on Geosciences,  
2 Environment, and Resources. National Academy Press, Washington, DC. 405 p.
- 3 National Research Council. 2001. Nutrient Requirements of Dairy Cattle, 7<sup>th</sup> revised ed.  
4 National Academies Press, Washington, DC.
- 5 National Research Council. 2002. Air Emissions from Animal Feeding Operations:  
6 Current Knowledge, Future Trends. National Academies Press, Washington, DC.
- 7 National Research Council. 2003. Air Emissions from Animal Feeding Operations:  
8 Current Knowledge and Future Needs, 263 pp, National Academies Press,  
9 Washington, DC.
- 10 National Research Council. 2003. National Research Council. Air Emissions from  
11 Animal Feeding Operations: Current Knowledge and Future Needs., 263 pp,  
12 National Academies Press, Washington, DC.
- 13 National Research Council. 2007. *Models in Environmental Regulatory Decision Making*,  
14 National Academies Press, Washington DC.
- 15 Naylor, R, H. Steinfeld, W. Falcon, J. Gal;loway, V. Smil, E. Bradford, J. Alder, and H.  
16 Mooney. 2005. Losing the links between livestock and land. *Science*. 310:1621-  
17 1622.
- 18 Nilles, M. A., et al. 1994. The Precision of Wet Atmospheric Deposition Data from  
19 National-Atmospheric-Deposition-Program National-Trends-Network Sites  
20 Determined with Collocated Samplers, *Atmospheric Environment*, 28, 1121-1128.
- 21 Nilsson, J. and P. Grennfelt. 1988. Critical Loads for Sulfur and Nitrogen. *Environmental*  
22 *Report 1988:15 (Nord 1988:97)*, Nordic Council of Ministers Copenhagen,  
23 Denmark, 418 pp.
- 24 Nixon, S.W. 1986. Nutrient dynamics and the productivity of marine coastal waters. pp.  
25 97-115, In: R. Halwagy, D. Clayton and M. Behbehani [Eds.]. The Alden Press,  
26 Oxford.
- 27 Nixon, S.W. 1995. Coastal marine eutrophication: a definition, social causes, and future  
28 concerns. *Ophelia* 41, 199-219.
- 29 Nixon, S.W. 2003. Replacing the Nile: Are anthropogenic nutrients providing the  
30 fertility once brought to the Mediterranean by a great river? *Ambio* 32, 30-39.
- 31 NRCS, 2007. United States Department of Agriculture/Natural Resources Conservation  
32 Service ([http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/technical/land/nri03/national\\_landuse.html](http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/technical/land/nri03/national_landuse.html)).
- 33 Oenema, O., and S. Tamminga. 2005. Nitrogen in global animal production and  
34 management options for improving nitrogen use efficiency, *Science in China*  
35 *Series C-Life Sciences*, 48, 871-887.

- 1 Oitjen, J.W. and J.L. Beckett. 1996. Role of ruminant livestock in sustainable agricultural  
2 systems. *J. Anim. Sci.* 74:1406-1409.
- 3 Olivier, J. G. H., et al. 1998. Global Air Emission inventories for anthropogenic sources  
4 of NO<sub>x</sub>, NH<sub>3</sub> and N<sub>2</sub>O in 1990, *Environmental Pollution*, 102, 138-148.
- 5 Oviatt, C., Doering, P., Nowicki, B., Reed, L., Cole, J., and Frithsen, J. 1995. An  
6 ecosystem level experiment on nutrient limitation in temperate coastal marine  
7 environments. *Mar. Ecol. Progr. Ser.* 116, 171-179.
- 8 Paerl, H. W. 1988. Nuisance phytoplankton blooms in coastal, estuarine, and inland  
9 waters. *Limnol. Oceanogr.* 33:823-847.
- 10 Paerl, H.W. 1997. Coastal eutrophication and harmful algal blooms: Importance of  
11 atmospheric deposition and groundwater as “new” nitrogen and other nutrient  
12 sources. *Limnol. Oceanogr.* 42, 1154-1165.
- 13 Paerl, H.W., Pinckney, J. L., Fear, J. M., and Peierls, B. L. 1998. Ecosystem responses to  
14 internal and watershed organic matter loading: consequences for hypoxia in the  
15 eutrophying Neuse River estuary, North Carolina, USA. *Mar. Ecol. Progr. Ser.*  
16 166, 17-25.
- 17 Paerl, H.W., Pinckney, J. L., Fear, J. M., and Peierls, B. L. 1998. Ecosystem responses to  
18 internal and watershed organic matter loading: consequences for hypoxia in the  
19 eutrophying Neuse River Estuary, North Carolina, USA. *Mar. Ecol. Progr. Ser.*  
20 166, 17-25.
- 21 Paerl, H.W., Prufert-Bebout L., and Guo, C. 1994. Iron-stimulated N<sub>2</sub> fixation and  
22 growth in natural and cultured populations of the planktonic marine  
23 cyanobacterium *Trichodesmium*. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 60, 1044-1047.
- 24 Paerl, H.W., and Whitall, D. R. 1999. Anthropogenically-derived atmospheric nitrogen  
25 deposition, marine eutrophication and harmful algal bloom expansion: Is there a  
26 link? *Ambio* 28, 307-311.
- 27 Paerl, H.W., Willey, J. D., Go, M., Peierls, B. L., Pinckney, J. L., and Fogel, M. L. 1999.  
28 Rainfall stimulation of primary production in Western Atlantic Ocean waters:  
29 Roles of different nitrogen sources and co-limiting nutrients. *Mar. Ecol. Progr.*  
30 *Ser.* 176, 205- 214.
- 31 Paerl, H. W., and Yoshinari, T. 2001. The oceanic fixed nitrogen and nitrous oxide  
32 budgets: Moving targets as we enter the anthropocene? *Scientia Marina* 65 (2),  
33 85-105.
- 34 Paerl, H.W., Dennis, R. L., and Whitall, D. R. 2002. Atmospheric deposition of nitrogen:  
35 Implications for nutrient over-enrichment of coastal waters. *Estuaries* 25:677-  
36 693.

- 1 Paerl, H.W., Dyle, J., Moisander, P. H., Noble, R. T., Piehler, M. F., Pinckney, J. L.,  
2 Twomey, L., and Valdes, L. M. 2003. Microbial Indicators of Aquatic Ecosystem  
3 Change: Current Applications to Eutrophication Studies. FEMS Microb. Ecol.  
4 1561, 1-14.
- 5 Paerl, H.W., Valdes, L.M., Adolf, J.E., Peierls, B.L., and Harding, L.W. Jr. 2006a.  
6 Anthropogenic and climatic influences on the eutrophication of large estuarine  
7 ecosystems. Limnol. Oceanogr. 51, 448-462.
- 8 Paerl, H.W., Valdes, L.M, Piehler, M.F., and Stow, C.A. 2006b. Assessing the effects of  
9 nutrient management in an estuary experiencing climatic change: the Neuse River  
10 Estuary, NC, USA. Environ. Man. 37, 422-436.
- 11 Paerl, H.W., Valdes, L. M., Piehler, M. F., and Lebo, M. E. 2004. Solving problems  
12 resulting from solutions: The evolution of a nutrient management strategy for the  
13 eutrophying Neuse River Estuary, North Carolina, USA. Environ. Sci. Tech. 38,  
14 3068-3073.
- 15 Park, R. J., D. J. Jacob, B. D. Field, R. M. Yantosca, and M. Chin. 2004. Natural and  
16 transboundary pollution influences on sulfate-nitrate-ammonium aerosols in the  
17 United States: implications for policy, J. Geophys. Res., 109, D15204,  
18 10.1029/2003JD004473.
- 19 Parkin, T.B. and T.C. Kaspar. 2006. Nitrous Oxide Emissions from Corn-Soybean  
20 Systems in the Midwest. J. of Environ. Qual. 35:1496-1506.
- 21 Parrish, D. D., et al. 2004a. Intercontinental Transport and Chemical Transformation  
22 2002 (ITCT 2K2) and Pacific Exploration of Asian Continental Emission  
23 (PEACE) experiments: An overview of the 2002 winter and spring intensives,  
24 Journal of Geophysical Research-Atmospheres, 109.
- 25 Parrish, D. D., et al. 2004b. Fraction and composition of NO<sub>y</sub> transported in air masses  
26 lofted from the North American continental boundary layer, Journal of  
27 Geophysical Research-Atmospheres, 109.
- 28 Parton, W.J., M.D. Hartman, D.S. Ojima, and D.S. Schimel. 1998. DAYCENT: Its land  
29 surface submodel: description and testing. *Glob. Planet. Chang.* 19: 35-48.
- 30 Peierls, B.L., Caraco, N. F., Pace, M. L., and Cole, J. J. 1991. Human influence on river  
31 nitrogen. *Nature* 350, 386-387.
- 32 Penner, J. E., et al. 1991. Tropospheric Nitrogen - a 3-Dimensional Study of Sources,  
33 Distributions, and Deposition, Journal of Geophysical Research-Atmospheres, 96,  
34 959-990.
- 35 Pennock, J.R., Sharp, J. H. and Schroeder, W. W. 1994. *What controls the expression of*  
36 *estuarine eutrophication? Case studies of nutrient enrichment in the Delaware*  
37 *Bay and Mobile Bay Estuaries, USA.* In: Dyer, K. R., and Orth, R. J., eds.  
38 *Changes in Fluxes in Estuaries.* ECSA 22/ERF Symposium. Helstedsvej,

- 1 Denmark: Olsen and Olsen.
- 2 Peoples, M.B., J.R. Freney and A.R. Mosier. 1995. Minimizing gaseous losses of  
3 nitrogen. In. P.E. Bacon (ed.) Nitrogen Fertilization in the Environment. Marcel  
4 Dekker, Inc. New York. pp. 565-602.
- 5 Peoples MB, EW Boyer, KWT Goulding, P Heffer, VA Ochwoh, B Vanlauwe, S Wood,  
6 K Yagi, & O Van Cleemput (2004). Pathways of nitrogen loss and their impacts  
7 on human health and the environment. In AR Mosier, K Syers & JR Freney  
8 (eds.), Agriculture and the nitrogen cycle: assessing the impact of fertilizer use on  
9 food production and the environment, pp. 53-69. Washington, D.C. Island Press.
- 10 Petrovic, A.M. 1990. The fate of nitrogenous fertilizers applied to turfgrass. *J. Environ.*  
11 *Qual.* 19:1-14.
- 12 Petrovic, A.M. 2004. Nitrogen source and timing impact on nitrate leaching from turf. In.  
13 P.A. Nektarios (ed.) 1<sup>st</sup> IC on Turfgrass. *Acta Hort.* 661. ISHS, pp. 427-432.
- 14 Petrovic, A.M. 2004. Managing sports fields to reduce environmental impacts. In. P.A.  
15 Nektarios (ed.) 1<sup>st</sup> IC on Turfgrass. *Acta Hort.* 661. ISHS, pp. 405-412.
- 16 Petrovic, A.M., and I.M. Larsson-Kovach. 1996. Effect of maturing turfgrass soils on the  
17 leaching of the herbicide mecoprop. *Chemosphere* 33:585-593.
- 18 Piehler, M. F., Dyble, J., Moisander, P. H., Pinckney, J. L., and Paerl, H. W. 2002.  
19 Effects of modified nutrient concentrations and ratios on the structure and  
20 function of the native phytoplankton community in the Neuse River Estuary,  
21 North Carolina USA. *Aquat. Ecol.* 36, 371-385.
- 22 Pinckney, J.L., Paerl, H. W., and Harrington, M. B. 1999. Responses of the  
23 phytoplankton community growth rate to nutrient pulses in variable estuarine  
24 environments. *J. Phycol.* 35, 1455-1463.
- 25 Pinder, R.W., A. B. Gilliland, and R. L. Dennis. 2008. Environmental impact of  
26 atmospheric NH<sub>3</sub> emissions under present and future conditions in the eastern  
27 United States, *Geophysical Research Letters*, 35.
- 28 Pope C.A. 2000a. Epidemiology of fine particulate air pollution and human health:  
29 biologic mechanisms and who's at risk? *Environ Health Perspect* 108 Suppl  
30 4:713-723.
- 31 Pope C.A. 2000b. What do epidemiologic findings tell us about health effects of  
32 environmental aerosols? *Journal of Aerosol Medicine* 13(4):335-354.
- 33 Pope, C.A., Thun, M., Namboodiri, M., Dockery, D., Evans, J., Speizer, F., and Heath, C.  
34 1995. "Particulate air pollution as a predictor of mortality in a prospective study  
35 of U.S. adults." *American Journal Respiratory Critical Care Medicine*, 151, 669-  
36 674.
- 37 Pope, C.A., M. Ezzati, D. W. Dockery. 2009. "Fine-Particulate Air Pollution and Life

- 1           Expectancy in the United States,” N Engl J Med 360:376-86.
- 2 Powers, S. 2007. Nutrient loads to surface water from row crop production. *The*  
3           *International Journal of Life Cycle Assessment*, 12 (6): 399-407.
- 4 Prospero, J. M., K. Barrett, T. Church, F. Dentener, R. A. Duce, J. N. Galloway, H. Levy  
5           II, J. Moody, and P. Quinn.1996. Atmospheric deposition of nutrients to the  
6           North Atlantic Basin. *Biogeochemistry* 35:27–73.
- 7 Rabalais, N.N. 2002.. Nitrogen in aquatic ecosystems. *Ambio* 16(2), 102-112. Rabalais,  
8           N.N., Turner, R. E., Justic, D., Dortch, Q., Wiseman, W. J. Jr., and Gupta, B. K.  
9           1996. Nutrient changes in the Mississippi River and system responses on the  
10           adjacent continental shelf. *Estuaries* 19, 386-407.
- 11 Rabalais, N. N., R. E. Turner, D. Justic, Q. Dortch, and W. J. Wiseman, Jr. 1999.  
12           Characterization of Hypoxia. Topic 1 Report for the Integrated Assessment of  
13           Hypoxia in the Gulf of Mexico. National Oceanic and Atmospheric  
14           Administration Coastal Ocean Program Decision Analysis Series No. 15. NOAA  
15           Coastal Ocean Program, Silver Spring, Maryland.
- 16 Rabalais, N.N., and Turner, R. E. (eds). 2001. Coastal Hypoxia: Consequences for  
17           Living resources and Ecosystems. *Coastal and Estuarine Studies* 58. American  
18           Geophysical Union, Washington, DC. 454p.
- 19 Redfield, A.C. 1958. The biological control of chemical factors in the environment. *Am.*  
20           *Scientist* 46, 205-222.
- 21 Richardson, K. 1997. Harmful or exceptional phytoplankton blooms in the marine  
22           ecosystem. *Adv. Mar. Biol.* 31, 302-385.
- 23 Riegman, R. 1998. Species composition of harmful algal blooms in relation to  
24           macronutrient dynamics. In: Anderson, D.M., Cembella, A.D., Hallegraeff, G.M.  
25           (eds.). *Physiological ecology of Harmful Algal Blooms*. NATO Series Vol. G  
26           41, pp. 475-488.
- 27 Roelle, P. A., and V. P. Aneja. 2005. Modeling of ammonia emissions from soils,  
28           *Environmental Engineering Science*, 22, 58-72.
- 29 Rohm, C.M., J.M. Omernik, A.J. Woods, and J.L. Stoddard. 2002. Regional  
30           characteristics of nutrient concentrations in streams and their application to  
31           nutrient criteria development. *Journal of the American Water Resources*  
32           *Association* 38:212-239
- 33 RTI International. 2003. “Benefits of Adopting Environmentally Superior Swine Waste  
34           Management Technologies in North Carolina: An Environmental and Economic  
35           Assessment.” . RTI Project Number 08252.000.
- 36 Rupert, M.G. 2008. Decadal-scale changes of nitrate in ground water of the United States,  
37           1988 2004. *J. Environ. Qual.* 37:S-240-S-248.

- 1 Ryan, W. F., et al. 1992. Tropospheric Chemistry over the Lower Great-Plains of the  
2 United-States .1. Meteorology, Journal of Geophysical Research-Atmospheres,  
3 97, 17963-17984.
- 4 Ryan, W. F., et al. 1998 Pollutant transport during a regional O3 episode in the mid-  
5 Atlantic states, Journal of the Air & Waste Management Association, 48, 786-797.
- 6 Ryther, J., and Dunstan, W. 1971. Nitrogen, phosphorus and eutrophication in the  
7 coastal marine environment. Science 171, 1008-1112.
- 8 Salvagiotti F, Cassman KG, Specht JE, Walters DT, Weiss A, Dobermann A. 2008.  
9 Nitrogen uptake, fixation and response to N fertilizer in soybeans: A review. Field  
10 Crops Res. 108:1-13.
- 11 Savchuk, O., and Wulff, F. 1999. Modelling regional large-scale responses of Baltic Sea  
12 ecosystems to nutrient load reductions. Hydrobiologia 393, 35-43. Savoie, D. L.,  
13 et al. 2002. Marine biogenic and anthropogenic contributions to non-sea salt  
14 sulfate in the marine boundary layer over the North Atlantic Ocean, Journal of  
15 Geophysical Research-Atmospheres, 107.
- 16 Schlesinger, W.H. 2009. On the fate of anthropogenic nitrogen. Proceedings of the  
17 National Academy of Sciences 106:203-208.
- 18 Schlesinger, W. H., and A. E. Hartley. 1992. A global budget for atmospheric NH<sub>3</sub>,  
19 *Biogeochemistry*, 15,191–211.
- 20 Scott, B., C. Tallarico, J. Kostel, and R. Peck. Nitrogen Farming in the Illinois River  
21 Watershed: An Environmental Economics Market (in preparation).
- 22 Second International Nitrogen Conference. ????. Optimizing nitrogen management in  
23 food and energy production and environmental protection: Summary statement  
24 from the Second International Nitrogen Conference. Ecological Society of  
25 America, Washington, D. C. 21pp.
- 26 Seitzinger, S. P., and Giblin, A. E. 1996. Estimating denitrification in North Atlantic  
27 continental shelf sediments. *Biogeochem.* 35, 235-259.
- 28 Selman, M., S. Greenhalgh, R. Diaz and Z. Sugg. 2008. Eutrophication and hypoxia in  
29 coastal areas: a global assessment of the state of knowledge. WRI Policy Note,  
30 Water Quality: Eutrophication and Hypoxia. No. 1. World Resources Inst.,  
31 Washington, DC. 6 p.
- 32 Shores, R. C., et al. 2005. Plane-integrated open-path Fourier transform infrared  
33 spectrometry methodology for anaerobic swine lagoon emission measurements,  
34 Applied Engineering in Agriculture, 21, 487-492. Shuman, L.M. 2002. Phosphorus  
35 and nitrate nitrogen in runoff following fertilizer application to turfgrass. J.  
36 Environ. Qual. 31:1710-1715.

- 1 Sickles, J., and D. S. Shadwick, 2007a. Changes in air quality and atmospheric deposition  
2 in the eastern United States: 1990-2004, *Journal of Geophysical Research-*  
3 *Atmospheres*, 112.
- 4 Sickles, J. E., and D. S. Shadwick 2007b. Seasonal and regional air quality and  
5 atmospheric deposition in the eastern United States, *Journal of Geophysical*  
6 *Research-Atmospheres*, 112.
- 7 Sloan, A. J., et al. 1999. Groundwater nitrate depletion in a swine lagoon effluent-  
8 irrigated pasture and adjacent riparian zone, *Journal of Soil and Water*  
9 *Conservation*, 54, 651-656.
- 10 Smetacek, V., Bathmann, U., Nöthig, E.-M., and Scharek, R. 1991. Coastal  
11 eutrophication: Causes and consequences. Pages 251-279 in Mantoura, R. C. F.,  
12 Martin, J.-M. and Wollast, R. (eds.), *Ocean Margin Processes in Global Change*.  
13 John Wiley & Sons, Chichester
- 14 Smil, V. 1999. Nitrogen in crop production: An account of global flows, *Glob.*  
15 *Biogeochem. Cycles*, 13, 647-662.
- 16 Smith, R.A., Schwarz, G.E. and Alexander, R.B. 1997. Regional interpretation of water-  
17 quality monitoring data. *Water Resources Research* 33: 2781-2798.
- 18 Smith, V. H. 1983. Low nitrogen to phosphorus ratios favor dominance by blue green  
19 algae in lake phytoplankton. *Science* 221, 669 671
- 20 Smith, V. H. 1990. Nitrogen, phosphorus, and nitrogen fixation in lacustrine and  
21 estuarine ecosystems. *Limnol. Oceanogr.* 35, 1852 1859.
- 22 Snyder, C.S., T.W. Bruulsema, and T.L. Jensen. 2007. Greenhouse gas emissions from  
23 cropping systems and the influence of fertilizer management: a literature review.  
24 25 pp.
- 25 Sokolov, A. P., D. W. Kicklighter, J. M. Melillo, B. S. Felzer, C. A. Schlosser, and T. W.  
26 Cronin (2008). Consequences of considering carbon-nitrogen interactions on the  
27 feedbacks between climate and the terrestrial carbon cycle, *Journal of Climate*,  
28 21, 3776-3796.
- 29 Sommariva, R. et. al. 2008. A study of organic nitrates formation in an urban plume using  
30 a Master Chemical Mechanism, *Atmospheric Environment*, in press.  
31
- 32 Sommer, S. G. 1997. Ammonia Volatilization from farm tanks containing anaerobically  
33 digested animal slurry, *Atmos. Environ.*, 31, 863-868.
- 34 Spieles, D.J. and W.J. Mitsch. 2000. The effects of season and hydrologic and chemical  
35 loading on nitrate retention in constructed wetlands: A comparison of low and  
36 high nutrient riverine systems. *Ecological Engineering* 14: 77-91.

- 1 Sullivan, L.J., T.C. Moore, V.P. Aneja, W.P. Robarge, T.E. Pierce, C. Geron and B. Gay,  
2 1996. "Environmental variables controlling nitric oxide emissions from  
3 agricultural soils in the southeast United States," *Atmospheric Environment*, Vol.  
4 30, pp. 3573-3582.  
5
- 6 Sutton, M.A., W.A.H. Asman, T. Ellermann, J.A. Van Jaarsveld, K. Acker, V.P. Aneja, J.  
7 Duyzer, L. Horvath, S. Paramonov, M. Mitosinkova, Y.S. Tang, B. Ackermann,  
8 T. Gauger, J. Bartniki, A. Neftel, and J.W. Erisman, 2003. "Establishing the link  
9 between ammonia emission control and measurements of reduced nitrogen  
10 concentrations and deposition", *Journal of Environmental Monitoring and*  
11 *Assessment*, vol. 82, pp. 149-185.
- 12 Sutton, M. A., E. Nemitz, J. W. Erisman, C. Beier, K. B. Bahl, P. Cellier, W. de Vries, F.  
13 Cotrufo, U. Skiba, C. Di Marco, S. Jones, P. Laville, J. F. Soussana, B. Loubet,  
14 M. Twigg, D. Famulari, J. Whitehead, M. W. Gallagher, A. Neftel, C. R.  
15 Flechard, B. Herrmann, P. L. Calanca, J. K. Schjoerring, U. Daemmgen, L.  
16 Horvath, Y. S. Tang, B. A. Emmett, A. Tietema, J. Penuelas, M. Kesik, N.  
17 Brueggemann, K. Pilegaard, T. Vesala, C. L. Campbell, J. E. Olesen, U.  
18 Dragosits, M. R. Theobald, P. Levy, D. C. Mobbs, R. Milne, N. Viovy, N.  
19 Vuichard, J. U. Smith, P. Smith, P. Bergamaschi, D. Fowler, and S. Reis (2007),  
20 Challenges in quantifying biosphere-atmosphere exchange of nitrogen species,  
21 *Environmental Pollution*, 150, 125-139.  
22
- 23 Szogi, A. A., et al. 2004. Nitrification options for pig wastewater treatment, New Zealand  
24 *Journal of Agricultural Research*, 47, 439-44.
- 25 Terry, D.L., Kirby, B.J. 2006. Commercial Fertilizers. Association of American Plant  
26 Food Control Officials (AAPFCO), 103 Regulatory Services Bldg., University of  
27 Kentucky, Lexington, KY 40546-0275.
- 28 Thornton, P. E., J. F. Lamarque, N. A. Rosenbloom, and N. M. Mahowald (2007).  
29 Influence of carbon-nitrogen cycle coupling on land model response to CO2  
30 fertilization and climate variability, *Global Biogeochemical Cycles*, 21.  
31
- 32 Tohmazin, R. 1985. Changing coastal oceanography of the Black Sea Northeastern Shelf.  
33 *Progress in Oceanography* 15:2127-2176.
- 34 Turner, R. E., Qureshi, N., Rabalais, N. N., Dortch, Q., Justic, D., Shaw, R. F., and Cope,  
35 J. 1998. Fluctuating silicate:nitrate ratios and coastal plankton food webs. *Proc.*  
36 *Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 95, 13048-13051.
- 37 Turner, R. K., Georgiou, S., Gren, I.-M., Wulff, F., Barrett, S., Søderquist, T., Batemen,  
38 I. J., Folke, C., Langeas, S., Zyllicz, T., Mäler, K.-G., and Markowsha, A. (1999).  
39 Managing nutrient fluxes and pollution in the Baltic: An interdisciplinary  
40 simulation study. *Ecological Economics* 30, 333-352.

- 1 Tyrell, T. 1999. The relative influences of nitrogen and phosphorus on oceanic primary  
2 production. *Nature* 400, 525-531.
- 3 US Department of Agriculture, Economic Research Service. 2006. Agricultural  
4 Resources Environmental Indicators, Edit. Weibe, K. and N. Gollehon, Economic  
5 Information Bulletin No. 16, Economic Research Service, Washington, D.C.
- 6 US Environmental Protection Agency and U.S. Dept. of Agriculture. 1998. Clean Water  
7 Action Plan: Restoring and protecting America's waters. Report EPA840-R-98-  
8 001. U.S. EPA and USDA, Washington, DC. 89 p.
- 9 US Environmental Protection Agency National Advisory Council for Environmental  
10 Policy and Technology. 1998. Report of the Federal Advisory Committee on the  
11 Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) program. EPA-100-R-98-006. U.S. EPA,  
12 Office of the Administrator, Washington, DC.
- 13 US Environmental Protection Agency .1998. Report of the Federal Advisory Committee  
14 on the Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) program. The National Advisory  
15 Council for Environmental Policy and Technology (NACEPT). EPA-100-R-98-  
16 006. U.S. EPA, Office of the Administrator, Washington, DC. 75 p.  
17 (<http://www.epa.gov/owow/tmdl/faca/facaall.pdf>)
- 18 US Environmental Protection Agency. 2000. "Nutrient Criteria Technical Guidance  
19 Manual: Rivers and Streams", Office of Water EPA-822-B-00-002,  
20 Environmental Protection Agency Office of Science and Technology,  
21 Washington, DC 20460.
- 22 US Environmental Protection Agency. 2000a. National Water Quality Inventory: 1998  
23 report to Congress. EPA-841-R-00-001. U.S. EPA, Office of Water, Washington,  
24 DC. 434 p. (<http://www.epa.gov/305b/98report/>)
- 25 US Environmental Protection Agency. 2000b. Nutrient criteria technical guidance  
26 manual. Lakes and reservoirs. EPA-822-B-00-001. U.S. EPA, Office of Water,  
27 Office of Science and Technology, Washington, DC. 232 p.  
28 (<http://epa.gov/waterscience/criteria/nutrient/guidance/index.html>)
- 29 US Environmental Protection Agency. 2000b. Nutrient criteria technical guidance  
30 manual. Rivers and streams. EPA-822-B-00-002. U.S. EPA, Office of Water,  
31 Office of Science and Technology, Washington, DC. 152 p.  
32 (<http://epa.gov/waterscience/criteria/nutrient/guidance/index.html>)
- 33 US Environmental Protection Agency. 2000. National management measures for the  
34 control of nonpoint pollution from agriculture. EPA 841-B-03-004. U.S. EPA,  
35 Office of Water, Washington, DC.
- 36 US Environmental Protection Agency. 2001. National Coastal Condition Report. EPA-  
37 620/R-01/005. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and  
38 Development and Office of Water, Washington, D.C.

- 1 US Environmental Protection Agency. 2001b. Air-Water Interface Work Plan. U.S. EPA,  
2 Office of Air Quality and Planning Standards, Office of Wetlands Oceans, and  
3 Watersheds, and Office of Science and Technology, Washington, DC. 34 p.  
4 (<http://www.epa.gov/ttn/oarpg/t3/reports/combined.pdf>)
- 5 US Environmental Protection Agency. 2001c. Nutrient criteria technical guidance  
6 manual. Estuaries and coastal marine waters. EPA-822-B-01-003. U.S. EPA,  
7 Office of Water, Washington, DC.  
8 (<http://epa.gov/waterscience/criteria/nutrient/guidance/index.html>)
- 9 US Environmental Protection Agency. 2002. National Water Quality Inventory: 2000  
10 report. EPA-841-R-02-001. U.S. EPA, Office of Water, Washington, DC.
- 11 US Environmental Protection Agency. 2004. National Coastal Condition Report II. EPA  
12 620/R-03/002. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and  
13 Development and Office of Water, Washington, D.C. US Environmental  
14 Protection Agency. 2005, Air Quality Criteria for Particulate Matter, EPA/600/P-  
15 99/002aF
- 16 US Environmental Protection Agency. 2005, National Emissions Inventory,  
17 <http://www.epa.gov/ttn/chief/net/2002inventory.html>, United States  
18 Environmental Protection Agency, Washington D.C.
- 19 US Environmental Protection Agency. 2006. National Estuary Program Coastal  
20 Condition Report. EPA 842/B-06/001. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency,  
21 Office of Research and Development and Office of Water, Washington, D.C.
- 22 US Environmental Protection Agency. 2006. Air Quality Criteria for Ozone and Related  
23 Photochemical Oxidants, EPA/600/R-05/0004aA.
- 24 US Environmental Protection Agency. 2006a. Wadeable Streams Assessment. A  
25 collaborative survey of the nation's streams. EPA-841-B-06-002. U.S. EPA,  
26 Office of Water, Office of Research and Development, Washington, DC. 98 p.  
27 (<http://www.epa.gov/owow/streamsurvey/>)
- 28 US Environmental Protection Agency. 2006b. National Estuary Program Coastal  
29 Condition Report. EPA-842/B-06/001. U.S. EPA, Office of Water, Office of  
30 Research and Development, Washington, DC. 445 p.  
31 (<http://www.epa.gov/owow/oceans/nccr/>)
- 32 US Environmental Protection Agency. 2007a. Annexes for the Integrated Science  
33 Assessment for Oxides of Nitrogen – Health Criteria. Draft Review Report  
34 EPA/600/R-07/093. U.S. EPA, National Center for Environmental Assessment,  
35 Washington, DC.
- 36 US Environmental Protection Agency. 2007b. EPA relying on existing Clean Air Act  
37 regulations to reduce atmospheric deposition to the Chesapeake Bay and its  
38 watershed. Report No. 2007-P-00009. U.S. EPA, Office of Water, Office of the

- 1 Inspector General, Washington, DC. 18 p.  
2 (<http://www.epa.gov/oig/reports/2007/20070228-2007-P-00009.pdf>)
- 3 US Environmental Protection Agency. 2007c., Integrated Science Assessment for Oxides  
4 of Nitrogen and Sulfur – Environmental Criteria, EPA/600/R-07/145A.
- 5 US Environmental Protection Agency. 2007d. Memorandum: Nutrient Pollution and  
6 Numeric Water Quality Standards. From: Benjamin H. Grmbles, Assistant  
7 Administrator. May 25, 2007.
- 8 US Environmental Protection Agency. 2007e. Nutrient criteria technical guidance  
9 manual. Wetlands. EPA-822-R-07-004. U.S. EPA, Office of Water, Office of  
10 Science and Technology, Washington, DC. 197 p.  
11 (<http://epa.gov/waterscience/criteria/nutrient/guidance/index.html>)
- 12 US Environmental Protection Agency, 2007f. Summary Report of Air Quality Modeling  
13 Research Activities for 2006, EPA /600/R-07/103.
- 14 US Environmental Protection Agency. 2007g. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.  
15 Inventory of U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks: 1990-2005. EPA 430-R-  
16 07-002. Washington D.C.
- 17 US Environmental Protection Agency. 2008. Integrated Science Assessment for Nitrogen  
18 and Sulfur Oxides: Ecological Criteria. ary (Welfare-based) National Ambient Air  
19 Quality Standards (NAAQS). EPA/600/R-08/082F
- 20 US Environmental Protection Agency. (April 4, 2008). "Acid Rain." Retrieved May 19,  
21 2009, from <http://www.epa.gov/acidrain/>.
- 22 US Environmental Protection Agency. 2009a. EPA's Ecosystem Services Research  
23 Program 2009-2014: Conserving Ecosystem Services through Proactive Decision  
24 Making. Presentation to the Science Advisory Board Meeting on Strategic  
25 Research Directions, April 23-24, 2009.
- 26 US Environmental Protection Agency Clean Air Scientific Advisory Committee, 2009.  
27 Consultation on Particulate Matter National Ambient Air Quality Standards:  
28 Scope and Methods Plan for Urban Visibility Impact Assessment. EPA-CASAC-  
29 09-010
- 30 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Transportation and Air Quality. 2004.  
31 Final Regulatory Impact Analysis: Control of Emissions from Nonroad Diesel  
32 Engines., EPA/420/R-04/007. [http://www.epa.gov/nonroad-](http://www.epa.gov/nonroad-diesel/2004fr/420r04007.pdf)  
33 [diesel/2004fr/420r04007.pdf](http://www.epa.gov/nonroad-diesel/2004fr/420r04007.pdf)
- 34 US Environmental Protection Agency Science Advisory Board. 2008. Hypoxia in the  
35 northern Gulf of Mexico: an update by the EPA Science Advisory Board. (EPA-  
36 SAB-08-003).

- 1 US Environmental Protection Agency Science Advisory Board. 2009b. Valuing the  
2 Protection of Ecological Systems and Services: A Report of the EPA Science  
3 Advisory Board. EPA-SAB-09-012. Washington, DC: EPA.  
4
- 5 Veldkamp, E. and M. Keller. 1997. Fertilizer-induced nitric oxide emissions from  
6 agricultural soils. *Nutrient Cycling in Agroecosystems*. 48:69-77.
- 7 Valigura, R.A., R.B. Alexander, M.S. Castro, T.P. Meyers, H.W. Paerl, P.E. Stacey and  
8 R.E. Turner (eds.). 2001. Nitrogen loading in coastal water bodies. An  
9 atmospheric perspective. *Coastal and Estuarine Studies*, Amer. Geophysical  
10 Union, Washington, DC. 254 p.
- 11 Van Breemen N, EW Boyer, CL Goodale, NA Jaworski, K Paustian, SP Seitzinger, K  
12 Lajtha, B Mayer, D VanDam, RW Howarth, KJ Nadelhoffer, M Eve, & G Billen  
13 2002. Where did all the nitrogen go? Fate of nitrogen inputs to large watersheds  
14 in the northeastern USA. *Biogeochemistry*, 57:267-293.
- 15 Van der Hoek K.W. 1998. Nitrogen efficiency in global animal production.  
16 *Environmental Pollution*. 102:127-132
- 17 Vanni MJ, Renwick WH, Headworth JL, Auch JD, Schaus MH. 2001. Dissolved and  
18 particulate nutrient flux from three adjacent agricultural watersheds: A five-year  
19 study. *Biogeochemistry*. 54(1):85-114.  
20
- 21 Verity, P. G., M. Alber, and S.B. Bricker. 2006. Development of hypoxia in well-mixed  
22 subtropical estuaries in the Southeastern USA. *Estuaries and Coasts* 29:665-673
- 23
- 24 Verma, S.B., Dobermann, A., Cassman, K.G., Walters, D.T., Knops, J.M., Arkebauer,  
25 T.J., Suyker, A.E., Burba, G.G., Amos, B., Yang, H.S., Ginting, D., Hubbard,  
26 K.G., Gitelson, A.A., Walter-Shea, E.A. 2005. Annual carbon dioxide exchange  
27 in irrigated and rainfed maize-based agroecosystems. *Agric. For. Meteorol.*  
28 131:77-96.
- 29 Vitousek, P.M., J. Aber, R.W. Howarth, G.E. Likens, P.A. Matson, D.W. Schindler, W.H.  
30 Schlesinger, and D.G. Tilman. 1997. Human alteration of the global nitrogen  
31 cycle: Causes and Consequences. *Issues in Ecology* 1: 1-15.
- 32 Vitousek, P. M., Mooney, H. A., Lubchenko, J., and Mellilo, J. M. 1997. Human  
33 domination of Earth's ecosystem. *Science* 277, 494-499.
- 34 Vollenweider, R. A. 1992. Coastal marine eutrophication: principles and control. *Sci*  
35 *Total Environ (Suppl)*, 1-20.
- 36 Vollenweider, R. A., Marchetti, R., and Viviani, R. (eds). 1992. *Marine Coastal*  
37 *Eutrophication*. New York: Elsevier Science.

1 The Wetlands Initiative. 2008. Measuring a test market for nutrient farming, Finding  
2 profits in the Illinois River Watershed. The Wetlands Initiative, Chicago, IL.

3 The Wetlands Initiative. 2007. Assessing tax impacts of nutrient management options,  
4 Nutrient farming could lessen tax burden to Chicago area residents. The Wetlands  
5 Initiative, Chicago, IL.

6 Whitall, D.R. and H.W. Paerl. 2001. Spatiotemporal variability of wet atmospheric  
7 nitrogen deposition to the Neuse River Estuary, North Carolina. *J. Environ. Qual.*  
8 30: 1508-1515.

9 Woodman, J. N., and E. B. Cowling. 1987. Airborne chemicals and forest health.  
10 *Environmental Science and Technology* 21:120-126.

11 Yienger, J. J. and H. Levy 1995. Empirical-Model of Global Soil-Biogenic NOx  
12 Emissions, *Journal of Geophysical Research-Atmospheres*, 100, 11447-11464.

13

14